

OWNER'S MANUAL

**Operation
Maintenance
Specifications**

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, HYUNDAI reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment.

As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

Please note that some models are equipped with Right-Hand Drive (RHD). The explanations and illustrations for some operations in RHD models are opposite of those written in this manual.

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your HYUNDAI should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your HYUNDAI and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the Department of Transportation and other government agencies in your country.

TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your HYUNDAI dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE. These titles indicate the following:

DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

FOREWORD

Congratulations, and thank you for choosing HYUNDAI. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discerning people who drive HYUNDAs. We are very proud of the advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. To become familiar with your new HYUNDAI, so that you can fully enjoy it, read this Owner's Manual carefully before driving your new vehicle.

This manual contains important safety information and instructions intended to familiarize you with your vehicle's controls and safety features so you can safely operate your vehicle.

This manual also contains information on maintenance designed to enhance safe operation of the vehicle. It is recommended that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. HYUNDAI dealers are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

This Owner's Manual should be considered a permanent part of your vehicle, and should be kept in the vehicle so you can refer to it at any time. The manual should stay with the vehicle if you sell it to provide the next owner with important operating, safety and maintenance information.

HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY



CAUTION

Severe engine and transaxle damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 8-6 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2020 HYUNDAI Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor Company.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you will learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has eight chapters plus an index. Each section begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

Your safety, and the safety of others, is very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, as well as damage to your vehicle.

Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.

Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.

Throughout this manual DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL will be used.



This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential physical injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION.

DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.



CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Gasoline engine

Unleaded

For Europe

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher. You may use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON 91-94 / AKI 87-90 but it may result in slight performance reduction of the vehicle. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

Except Europe

Your new vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.



CAUTION

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified (We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.)



WARNING

- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Leaded (if equipped)

For some countries, your vehicle is designed to use leaded gasoline. When you are going to use leaded gasoline, we recommend that you ask an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Octane rating of leaded gasoline is same with unleaded one.

Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or driveability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

**CAUTION**

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Other fuels

Using fuel additives such as:

- Silicone fuel additive
- MMT (Magnanese, Mn) fuel additive
- Ferrocene (iron-based) fuel additive
- Other metallic-based fuel additives

may result in cylinder misfire, poor acceleration, engine stalling, damage to the catalyst, or abnormal corrosion, and may cause damage to the engine resulting in a reduction in the overall life of the powertrain.

NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Use of MTBE

HYUNDAI recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapor lock or hard starting.



CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel Additives

HYUNDAI recommends that you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe).

For customers who do not use good quality gasolines including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additive added to the fuel tank according to the maintenance schedule is recommended (refer to chapter 7, "Normal Maintenance Schedule").

Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS

- This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) of operation.

RETURNING USED VEHICLES (FOR EUROPE)

HYUNDAI promotes an environmentally sound treatment for end of life vehicles and offers to take back your HYUNDAI end of life vehicles in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

You can get detailed information from your national HYUNDAI homepage.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

Your vehicle at a glance

1

Safety system of your vehicle

2

Convenient features of your vehicle

3

Infotainment system

4

Driving your vehicle

5

What to do in an emergency

6

Maintenance

7

Specifications & Consumer information

8

Index

I

Your vehicle at a glance

Exterior overview (I)	1-2
Exterior overview (II)	1-3
Interior overview	1-4
Instrument panel overview	1-6
Engine compartment	1-8

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (I)

■ Front view



- 1. Hood3-39
- 2. Windows3-29
- 3. Sunroof3-34
- 4. Front windshield wiper blades7-34
- 5. Tires and wheels7-42
- 6. Front lamps.....7-70
- 7. Side repeater lamp7-74

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OAD018001

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (II)

■ Rear view



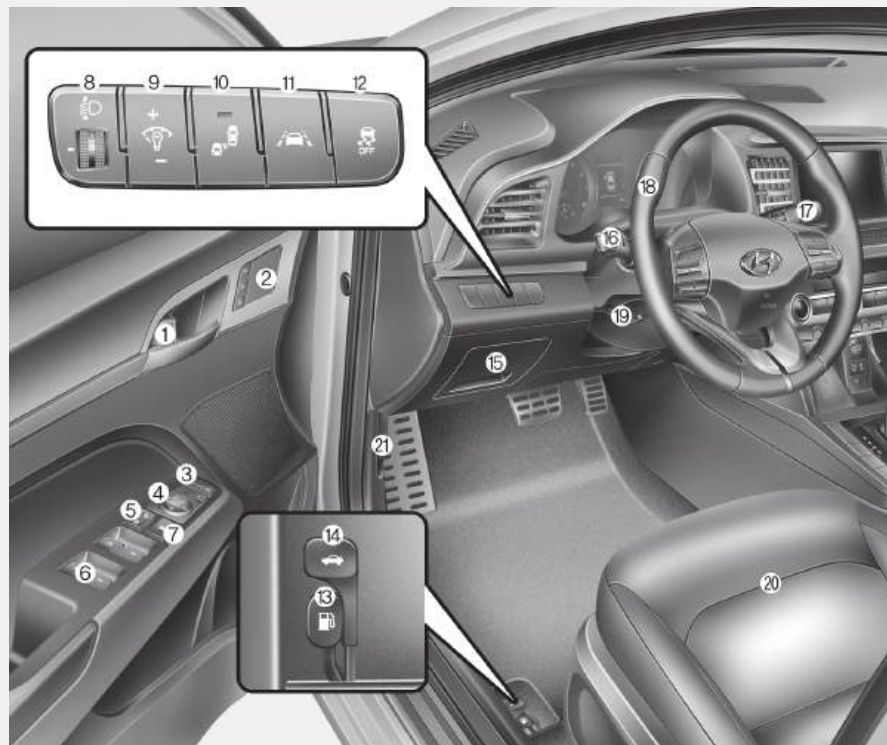
- 1. Doors3-11
- 2. Trunk.....3-40
- 3. Fuel filler door.....3-45
- 4. Outside rearview mirror.....3-25
- 5. Antenna4-2
- 6. Rear lamps7-74
- 7. High mounted stop lamp7-80

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OAD018002L

INTERIOR OVERVIEW (I)

■ Left-hand drive



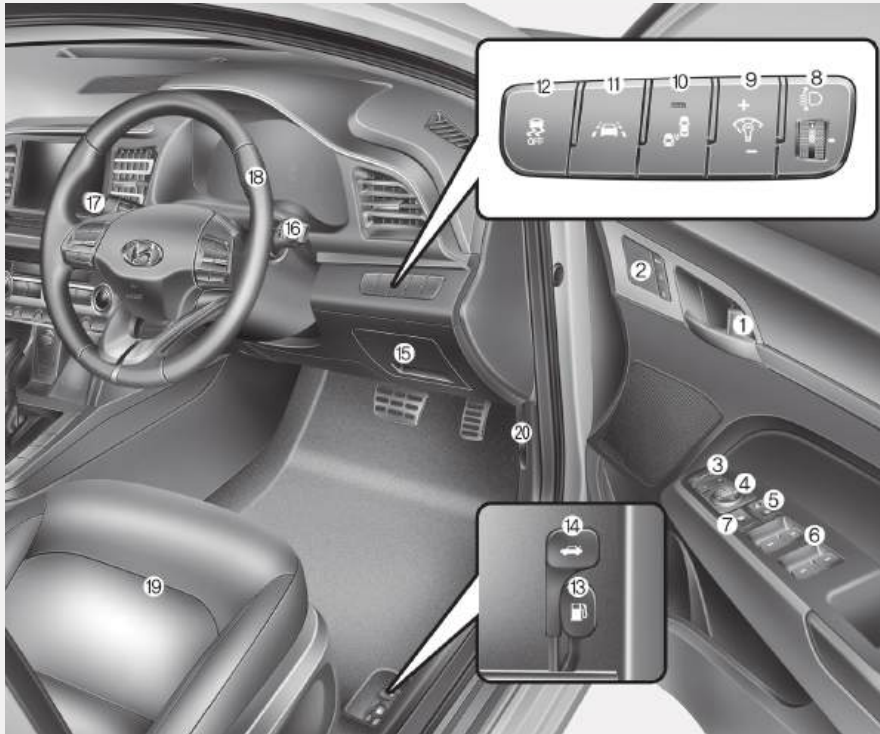
The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

- 1. Door lock/unlock button3-13
- 2. Driver position memory system3-18
- 3. Outside rearview mirror folding switch3-27
- 4. Outside rearview mirror control switch3-26
- 5. Central door lock switch3-14
- 6. Power window switches3-29
- 7. Power window lock switch3-33
- 8. Headlight leveling device3-100
- 9. Instrument panel illumination control switch3-50
- 10. Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system.....5-82
- 11. Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system ..5-100
- 12. ESC OFF button.....5-44
- 13. Fuel filler door opener3-45
- 14. Trunk release lever3-41
- 15. Fuse box.....7-52
- 16. Light control/Turn signals3-93
- 17. Wiper/Washer.....3-105
- 18. Steering wheel3-21
- 19. Steering wheel tilt/telescope lever.....3-22
- 20. Seat2-3
- 21. Hood release lever3-39

OAD018003L

INTERIOR OVERVIEW (II)

■ Right-hand drive

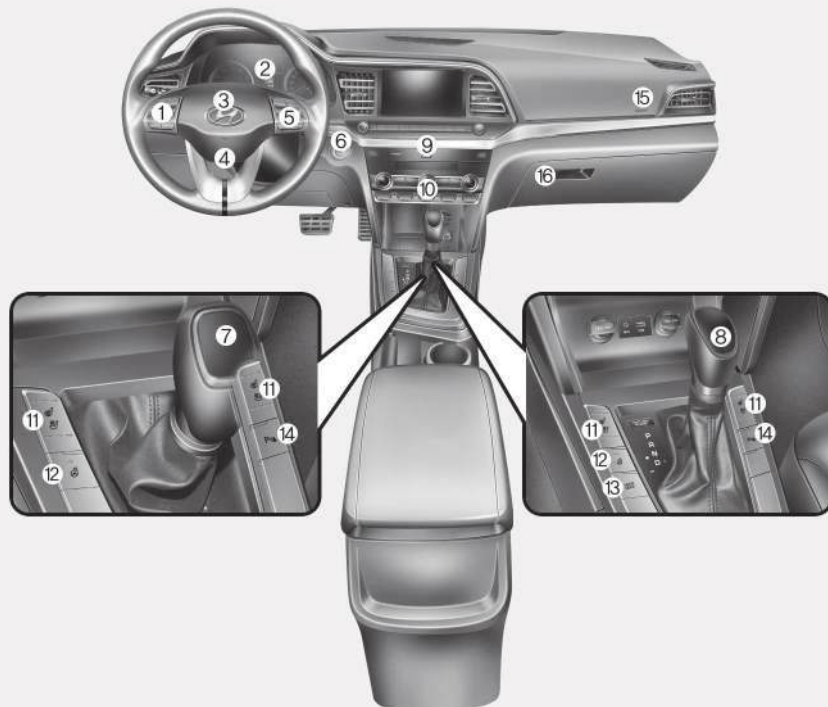


The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Door lock/unlock button3-13
2. Driver position memory system3-18
3. Outside rearview mirror folding switch3-27
4. Outside rearview mirror control switch3-26
5. Central door lock switch3-14
6. Power window switches3-29
7. Power window lock switch3-33
8. Headlight leveling device3-100
9. Instrument panel illumination control switch3-50
10. Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system5-82
11. Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system ..5-100
12. ESC OFF button.....5-44
13. Fuel filler door opener3-45
14. Trunk release lever3-41
15. Fuse box.....7-52
16. Light control/Turn signals3-93
17. Wiper/Washer.....3-105
18. Steering wheel3-21
19. Seat2-3
20. Hood release lever3-39

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW (I)

■ Left-hand drive



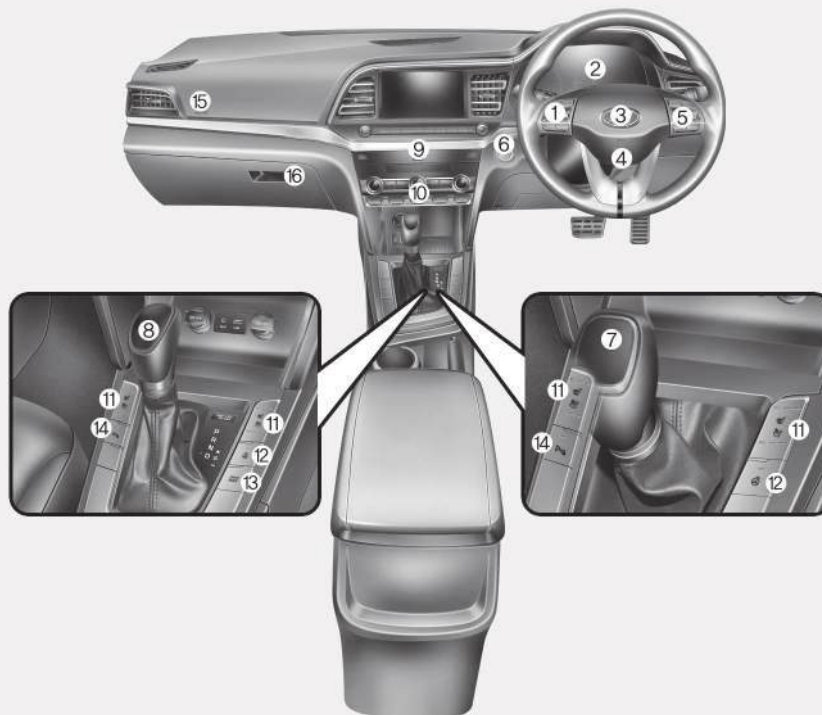
The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Steering wheel audio controls /
Bluetooth® wireless technology
hands-free controls.....4-4, 4-5
2. Instrument cluster3-48
3. Horn3-23
4. Driver's front air bag2-43
5. Cruise controls /
Smart cruise controls5-112, 5-117
6. Key ignition switch /
Engine Start/Stop button5-6, 5-9
7. Manual transmission5-18
8. Automatic transmission /
Dual clutch transmission5-21, 5-27
9. Hazard warning flasher button.....6-2
10. Manual climate control /
Automatic climate control system ..3-116, 3-127
11. Seat warmer / Air ventilation seat.....2-16
12. Heated steering wheel.....3-22
13. Drive mode integrated control system ...5-49
14. Parking distance warning system3-112
15. Passenger's front air bag2-43
16. Glove box.....3-147

OAD018004L

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW (II)

■ Right-hand drive



1. Steering wheel audio controls /
Bluetooth® wireless technology
hands-free controls.....4-4, 4-5
2. Instrument cluster3-48
3. Horn3-23
4. Driver's front air bag2-43
5. Cruise controls /
Smart cruise controls5-112, 5-117
6. Key ignition switch /
Engine Start/Stop button5-6, 5-9
7. Manual transmission5-18
8. Automatic transmission /
Dual clutch transmission5-21, 5-27
9. Hazard warning flasher button.....6-2
10. Manual climate control /
Automatic climate control system .3-116, 3-127
11. Seat warmer / Air ventilation seat.....2-16
12. Heated steering wheel.....3-22
13. Drive mode integrated control system ...5-49
14. Parking distance warning system3-112
15. Passenger's front air bag2-43
16. Glove box.....3-147

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

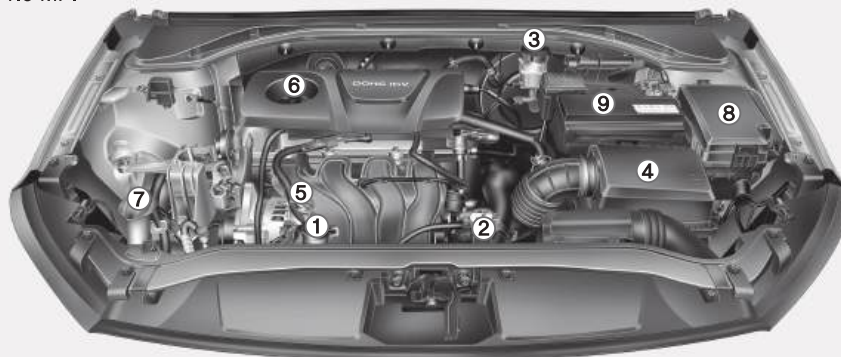
OAD018004R

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ 2.0 MPI



■ 1.6 MPI



- 1. Engine coolant reservoir.....7-26
- 2. Radiator cap7-25
- 3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir7-29
- 4. Air cleaner7-31
- 5. Engine oil dipstick.....7-23
- 6. Engine oil filler cap7-24
- 7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir.....7-30
- 8. Fuse box.....7-54
- 9. Battery7-38

The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OAD078100L/OAD078101L

■ 1.6 T-GDI



- 1. Engine coolant reservoir7-26
- 2. Engine coolant reservoir cap7-25
- 3. Brake fluid reservoir7-29
- 4. Air cleaner7-31
- 5. Engine oil dipstick7-23
- 6. Engine oil filler cap7-24
- 7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir7-30
- 8. Fuse box7-54
- 9. Battery7-38

The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OAD078120

Safety system of your vehicle

This chapter provides you with important information about how to protect yourself and your passengers. It explains how to properly use your seats and seat belts, and how your air bags work. Additionally, this chapter explains how to properly restrain infants and children in your vehicle.

Important safety precautions.....	2-2	Child restraint system (CRS)	2-30
Always wear your seat belt	2-2	Children always in the rear	2-30
Restrain all children	2-2	Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)	2-31
Air bag hazards	2-2	Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS).....	2-32
Driver distraction	2-2	Air bag – supplemental restraint system	2-40
Control your speed	2-2	Where are the air bags?	2-43
Keep your vehicle in safe condition	2-2	How does the air bags system operate?	2-46
Seats.....	2-3	What to expect after an air bag inflates	2-49
Safety precautions	2-4	Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision?	2-51
Front seats.....	2-5	SRS care	2-56
Rear seats.....	2-10	Additional safety precautions	2-57
Headrest	2-13	Air bag warning labels	2-58
Seat warmers and air ventilation seats.....	2-16		
Seat belts	2-20		
Seat belt safety precautions.....	2-20		
Seat belt warning light	2-21		
Seat belt restraint system.....	2-22		
Additional seat belt safety precautions.....	2-27		
Care of seat belts.....	2-29		

IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

Always wear your seat belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, not replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with air bags, **ALWAYS** make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

Restrain all children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate child restraint. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

Air bag hazards

While air bags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained.

Infants, young children, and short adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

Driver distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the first concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using cellular phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction and an accident:

- **ALWAYS** set up your mobile devices (i.e., MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.
- **ONLY** use your mobile device when allowed by laws and conditions permit safe use.

NEVER text or email while driving. Most countries have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some countries and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.

- **NEVER** let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

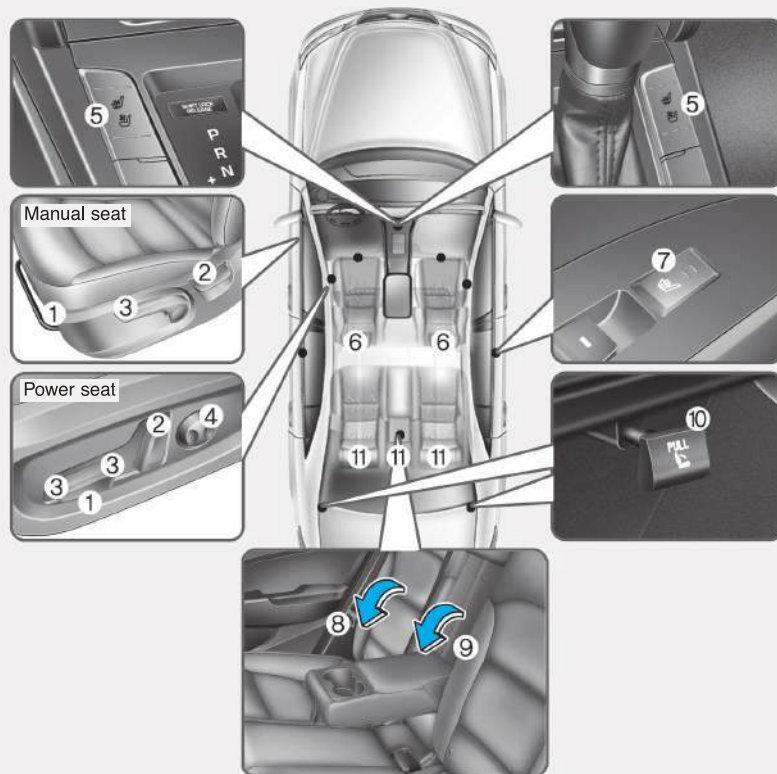
Control your speed

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

Keep your vehicle in safe condition

Having a tire blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tire pressures and condition frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

SEATS



Front seat

1. Forward and backward
2. Seatback angle
3. Seat cushion height (Driver's seat)
4. Lumbar support (Driver's seat)*
5. Seat warmer or Air ventilation seat *
6. Headrest

Rear seat

7. Seat warmer*
8. Armrest
9. Carrying long/narrow cargo*
10. Seatback angle and folding*
11. Headrest

* : if equipped

Safety precautions

Adjusting the seats so that you are sitting in a safe, comfortable position plays an important role in driver and passenger safety together with the seat belts and air bags in an accident.

WARNING

Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.

Air bags

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Sitting too close to an air bag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the air bag inflates. Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating air bag, take the following precautions:

- **Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible while maintaining the ability to maintain full control of the vehicle.**
- **Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.**
- **Hold the steering wheel by the rim with hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.**
- **NEVER place anything or anyone between the air bag.**
- **Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimize the risk of leg injuries.**

Seat belts

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip.

At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate child restraint systems. Children who have outgrown a booster seat and adults must be restrained using the seat belts.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat belt:

- **NEVER use one seat belt for more than one occupant.**
- **Always position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.**
- **NEVER allow children or small infants to ride in a passenger's lap.**

- Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.
- Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.

Front seats

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control lever or switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat:

- NEVER attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, causing an accident.

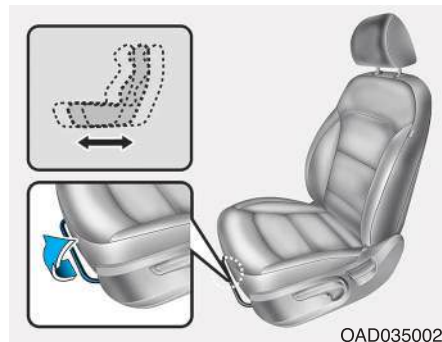
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seat-back.
- Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may exit out of the lighter causing a fire.
- Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat position.
- Make sure that the seat is locked in place after the adjustment. If not, the seat might move unexpectedly resulting in an accident.

 CAUTION

To prevent injury:

- Do not adjust your seat while wearing your seat belt. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on your abdomen.
- Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.

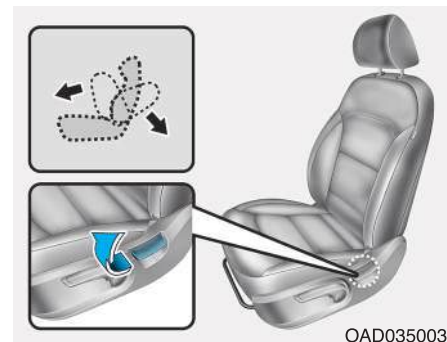
Manual adjustment (if equipped)



Forward and rearward adjustment

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull up the seat slide adjustment lever and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place. Move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.



Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever **MUST** return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

WARNING

NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

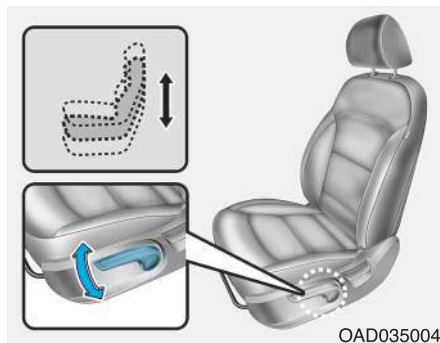
Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Drivers and passengers should **ALWAYS** sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you.

During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.



Seat cushion height (for driver's seat, if equipped)

To change the height of the seat cushion:

- Push down the lever several times, to lower the seat cushion.
- Pull up the lever several times, to raise the seat cushion.

Power adjustment (if equipped)

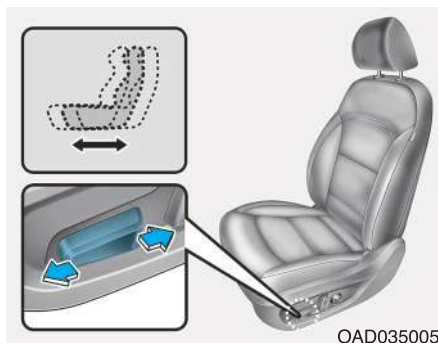
WARNING

NEVER allow children in the vehicle unattended. Children might push the adjustment switch accidentally and get caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the seats:

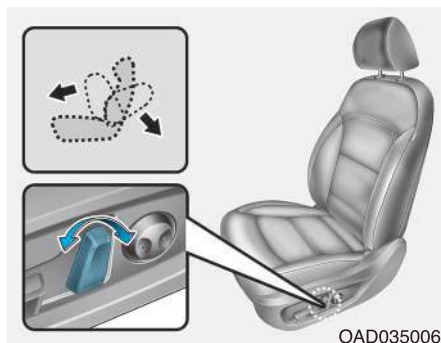
- Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has been adjusted as far forward or rearward as possible.
- Do not adjust the seats longer than necessary when the engine is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.
- Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.



Forward and rearward adjustment

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.



Seatback angle

To recline the seatback:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seatback reaches the desired position.

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

⚠ WARNING

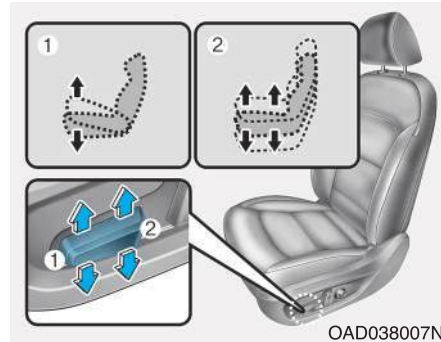
NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Driver and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.



Seat cushion tilt (1, if equipped)

To change the angle of the front part of the cushion:

Push the front portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the front part of the seat cushion.

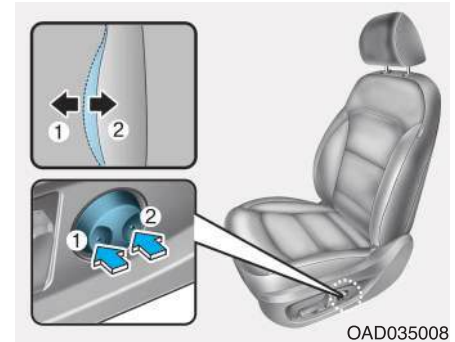
Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Seat cushion height (2, if equipped)

To change the height of the seat cushion:

Push the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the height of the seat cushion.

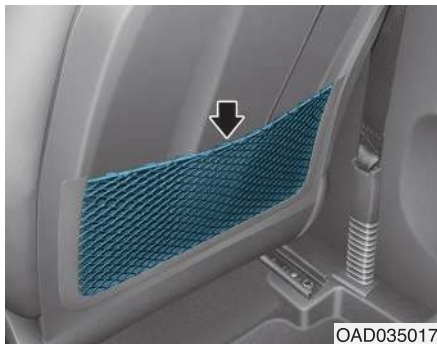
Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.



Lumbar support (if equipped)

- The lumbar support can be adjusted by pressing the lumbar support switch.
- Press the front portion of the switch (1) to increase support or the rear portion of the switch (2) to decrease support.

Seatback pocket (if equipped)



The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front passenger's seatback.



CAUTION

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure occupants.

Rear seats

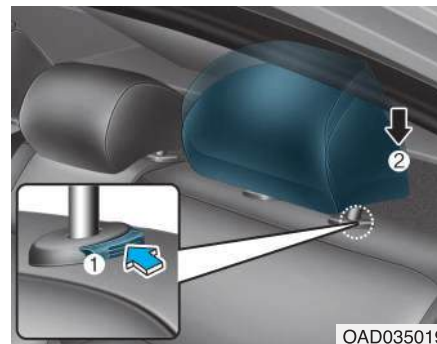
Folding the rear seat (if equipped)

The rear seatbacks can be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.



WARNING

- **Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.**



To fold down the rear seatback:

1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
2. Lower the rear headrests to the lowest position.



OAD038021N

3. Pull on the seatback folding lever (1) located in the trunk.



OAD035022

4. Fold the seatback toward the front of the vehicle.

5. To use the rear seat, lift and pull the seatback rearward. Pull the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.

⚠ WARNING

When returning the rear seatback from a folded to an upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. In an accident or sudden stop, the unlocked seatback could allow cargo to move forward with great force and enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

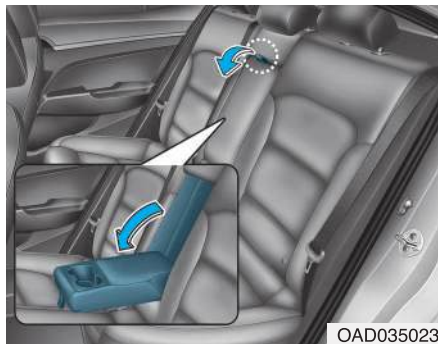
⚠ WARNING

Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit vehicle occupants in a collision causing serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the engine is off, the shift lever is in P (Park), and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

Armrest



The armrest is located in the center of the rear seat. Pull the armrest down from the seatback to use it.

Carrying long/narrow cargo (if equipped)



Additional cargo space is provided to accommodate long/narrow cargo (skis, poles, etc.) not able to fit properly in the trunk when closed.

1. Pull the armrest down.
2. Pull the cover down while pushing the release lever down.

CAUTION

- Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.
- When cargo is loaded through the rear passenger seats, ensure the cargo is properly secured to prevent it from moving while driving.

WARNING

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

⚠ WARNING**Cargo loading**

Make sure the engine is off, the automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission is in P (Park) and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo.

Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

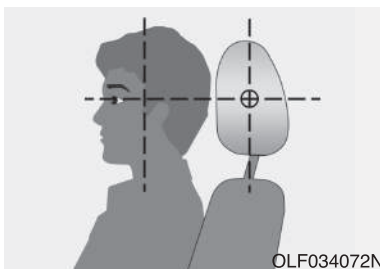
Headrest

The vehicle's front and rear seats have adjustable headrests. The headrests provide comfort for passengers, but more importantly they are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during an accident, especially in a rear impact collision.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your headrests:

- Always properly adjust the headrests for all passengers **BEFORE** starting the vehicle.
- **NEVER** let anyone ride in a seat with the headrest removed or reversed



OLF034072N

Adjust the headrests so the middle of the headrests is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.

- **NEVER** adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.
- Adjust the headrest as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.
- Make sure the headrest locks into position after adjusting it.

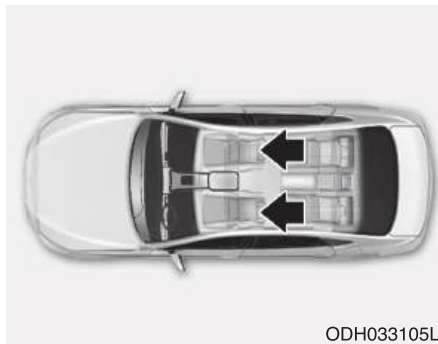
NOTICE

To prevent damage, **NEVER** hit or pull on the headrests.

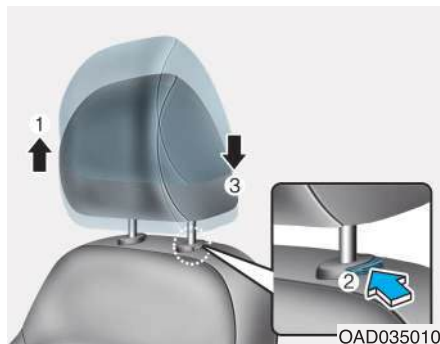
⚠ CAUTION

When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.

Front seat headrests



The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with adjustable headrests for the passengers safety and comfort.



Adjusting the height up and down

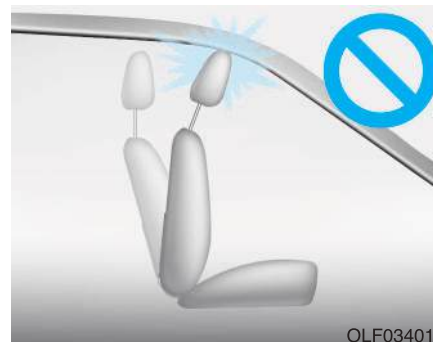
To raise the headrest:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the headrest:

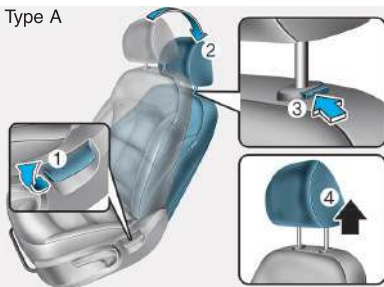
1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
2. Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

NOTICE



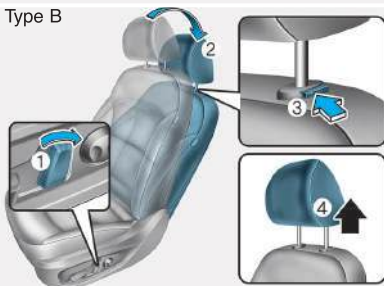
If you recline the seatback towards the front with the head restraint and seat cushion raised, the head restraint may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.

■ Type A



OAD038011

■ Type B



OAD038012

Removal/Reinstall

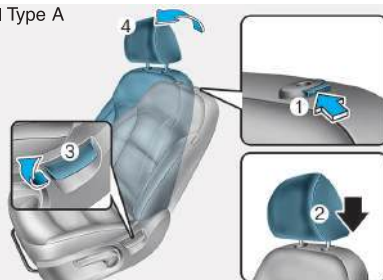
To remove the headrest:

1. Recline the seatback (2) using the seatback angle lever or switch (1).
2. Raise headrest as far as it can go.
3. Press the headrest release button (3) while pulling the headrest up (4).

⚠ WARNING

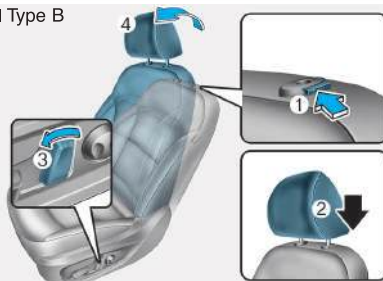
NEVER allow anyone to travel in a seat with the headrest removed.

■ Type A



OAD038013

■ Type B



OAD038014

To reinstall the headrest :

1. Recline the seatback.

2. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).

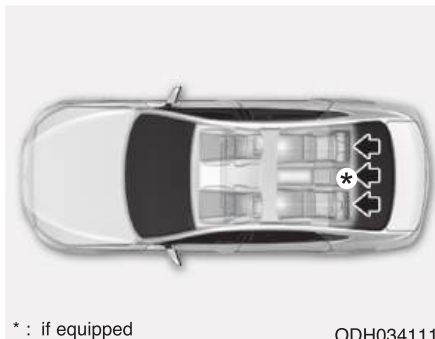
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

4. Recline the seatback (4) using seatback angle lever or switch (3).

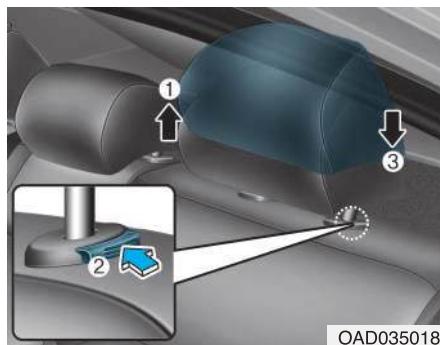
⚠ WARNING

Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

Rear seat headrests



The rear seats are equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the passenger's safety and comfort.



Adjusting the height up and down (if equipped)

To raise the headrest:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the headrest:

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
2. Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

Seat warmers and air ventilation seats

Front seat warmers (if equipped)

Seat warmers are provided to warm the seats during cold weather.

⚠ WARNING

The seat warmers can cause a **SERIOUS BURN**, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time.

Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.

People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:

- Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients.
- People with sensitive skin or who burn easily.
- Fatigued individuals.

- Intoxicated individuals.
- People taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness.

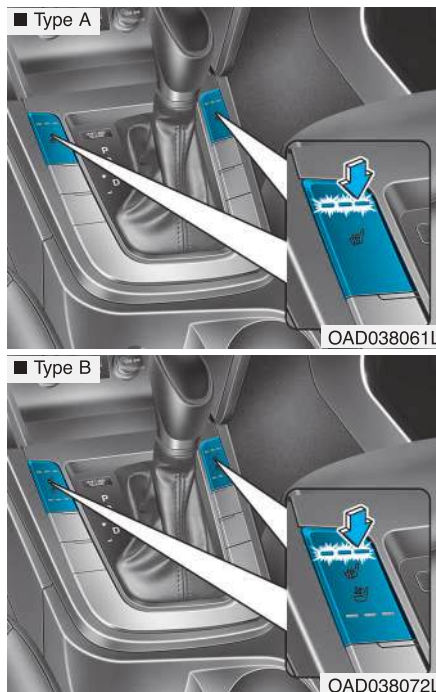
⚠ WARNING

NEVER place anything on the seat that insulates against heat when the seat warmer is in operation, such as a blanket or seat cushion. This may cause the seat warmer to overheat, causing a burn or damage to the seat.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seat warmers and seats:

- Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline to clean the seats.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer or air ventilation system.

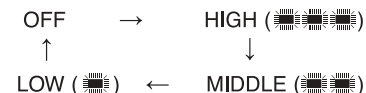


While the engine is running, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

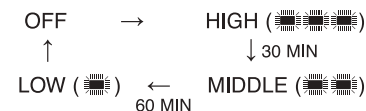
- Manual temperature control

Each time you push the switch, the temperature setting of the seat is changed as follows :



- Automatic temperature control

The seat warmer starts to automatically control the seat temperature in order to prevent low-temperature burns after being manually turned ON.



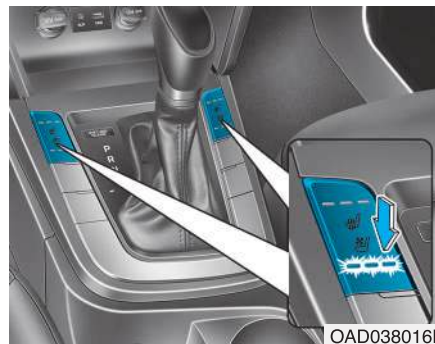
If HIGH temperature is manually selected again, the temperature will be controlled automatically.

- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer operating, the seat warmer will turn OFF.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignitions switch is in the ON position.

i Information

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

Front air ventilation seat (if equipped)

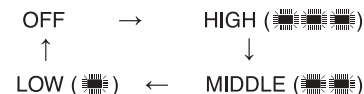


The air ventilation seats are provided to cool the front seats by blowing air through small vent holes on the surface of the seat cushions and seat-backs.

When the operation of the air ventilation seat is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

While the engine is running, push the switch to cool the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat (if equipped).

- Each time you push the switch, the airflow changes as follows:



- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the air ventilation seat operating, the operation will turn OFF.
- The air ventilation seats defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is placed to the ON position.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the air ventilation seat:

- **Use the air ventilation seat ONLY when the climate control system is on. Using the air ventilation seat for prolonged periods of time with the climate control system off could cause the air ventilation seat to malfunction.**

- **Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline to clean the seats.**
- **Avoid spilling liquids on the surface of the front seats and seat-backs; this may cause the air vent holes to become blocked and not work properly.**
- **Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. They may block the air intake causing the air vents to not work properly.**
- **Do not change the seat covers. It may damage the air ventilation seat.**
- **If the air vents do not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Rear seat warmers (if equipped)



While the engine is running, push either of the switches to warm the rear seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

Each time you push the switch, the temperature setting of the seat is changed as follows :

OFF → HIGH (■■■■) → LOW (■)
 ↑
 └────────────────────────────────┘

The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

***i* Information**

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

SEAT BELTS

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things not to do when using seat belts.

Seat belt safety precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip. Air bags (if equipped) are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, but they are not a substitute. Most countries require all occupants of a vehicle to wear seat belts.

WARNING

Seat belts must be used by ALL passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. Take the following precautions when adjusting and wearing seat belts:

- **ALWAYS** properly restrain children under age 13 in the rear seats.
- **NEVER** allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, move

the seat as far back as possible and properly restrain them in the seat.

- **NEVER** allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.
- **NEVER** ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.
- **Do not** allow children to share a seat or seat belt.
- **Do not** wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.
- **Never** wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- **Do not** use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.
- **Do not** use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged.
- **Do not** latch the seat belt into the buckles of other seats.
- **NEVER** unfasten the seat belt while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

- **Make sure there is nothing in the buckle interfering with the seat belt latch mechanism.** This may prevent the seat belt from fastening securely.
- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**

WARNING

Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies will not operate properly. Always replace:

- **Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing.**
- **Damaged hardware.**
- **The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.**

Seat belt warning light

Driver's seat belt warning

■ For driver in instrument cluster



OLMB033022

As a reminder to the driver, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned ON, the seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20km/h, the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate until you fasten the seat belt.

If you continue to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 20km/h, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

Front passenger's seat belt warning (if equipped)

■ Type A



■ Type B



As a reminder to the front passenger, the front passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned ON, the seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20km/h, the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate until you fasten the seat belt.

If you continue to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 20km/h, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

WARNING

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front passenger's seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger as to the proper seating instructions as contained in this manual.

Information

- You can find the front passenger's seat belt warning light on the center fascia panel.
- Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.

Seat belt restraint system

Lap/shoulder belt



To fasten your seat belt:

Pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.



OHSS038100

You should place the lap belt (1) portion across your hips and the shoulder belt (2) portion across your chest.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and move with you.

If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

NOTICE

If you are not able to smoothly pull enough of the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

⚠ WARNING



OHSS038102

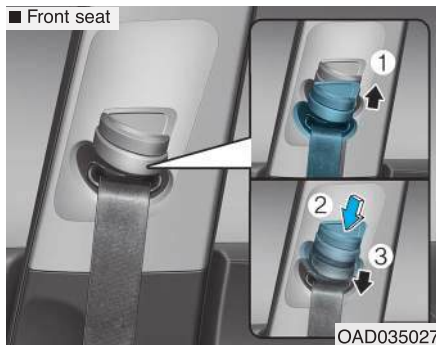
Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

- Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly. This allows your strong pelvic bones to absorb the force of the crash, reducing the chance of internal injuries.
- Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.
- Always position the shoulder belt anchor into locked position at the appropriate height.
- Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.

Height adjustment

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the four different positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The shoulder portion should be adjusted so it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.



To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position.

Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

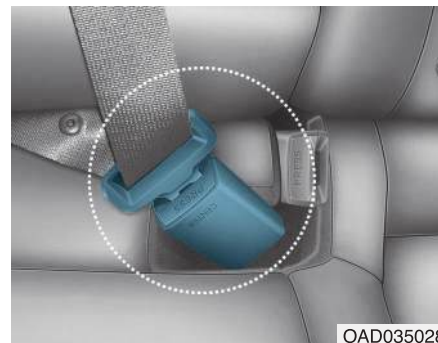


To release your seat belt:

Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.

When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

Rear center seat belt



When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the "CENTER" mark must be used.

i Information

If you are not able to pull out the safety belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

**Pre-tensioner seat belt
(Driver and front passenger,
if equipped)**



OLMB033039

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's Pre-tensioner Seat Belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the frontal collision is severe enough, together with the air bags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position.

In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

⚠ WARNING

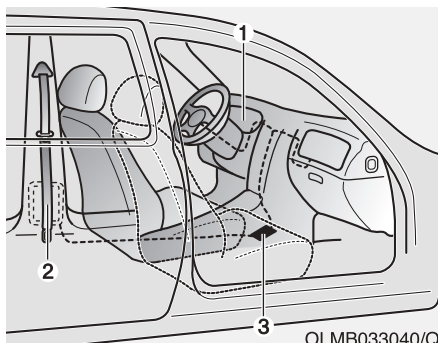
- Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted. A loose or twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.
- Do not place anything near the buckle. This may adversely affect the buckle and cause it to function improperly.
- Always replace your pre-tensioners after activation or an accident.
- NEVER inspect, service, repair or replace the pre-tensioners yourself. This must be done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not hit the seat belt assemblies.

⚠ WARNING

Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pre-tensioner seat belt mechanism deploys during a collision, the pre-tensioner can become hot and can burn you.

⚠ CAUTION

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



The Pre-Tensioner Seat Belt System consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration above:

- (1) SRS air bag warning light
- (2) Retractor pre-tensioner
- (3) SRS control module

NOTICE

The sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belts. The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch is placed to the ON position, and then it should turn off. If the pre-tensioner is not working properly, the warning light will illuminate even if the SRS air bag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate, stays illuminated or illuminates when the vehicle is being driven, we recommend the pre-tensioner seat belts and/or SRS air bags be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

- Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions or rollovers (if equipped with rollover sensor).
- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.

Additional seat belt safety precautions

Seat belt use during pregnancy

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt below your belly so that it fits **SNUGLY** across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of the belly.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should **NEVER** place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.

Seat belt use and children

Infant and small children

Most countries have child restraint laws which require children to travel in approved child restraint devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of child restraints differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling. Infant and child restraints must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat. For more information refer to the “Child Restraint Systems” in this chapter.

WARNING

ALWAYS properly restrain infants and small children in a child restraint appropriate for the child’s height and weight.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, **NEVER** hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. The violent forces created during an accident will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior of the vehicle.

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standard of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to “Child Restraint Systems” in this chapter.

Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat must always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should lie across the upper thighs and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system and/or seat belts in the rear seat.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rear-most position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck, they need to be returned to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.

WARNING

- **Always make sure larger children's seat belts are worn and properly adjusted.**
- **NEVER allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.**
- **Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.**

Seat belt use and injured people

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

 WARNING

- **NEVER** ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.
- Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (CRS)

Children always in the rear

WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the rear seats of the vehicle, unless the air bag on the front passenger seat is deactivated.

Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.

Children under age 13 must always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have Child Restraint Systems which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems. The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country.

Child Restraint Systems are generally designed to be secured in a vehicle seat by lap belt or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt, or by a top-tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage in the rear seats of the vehicle.

Child Restraint System (CRS) always in the rear

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the rear seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

WARNING

- **Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**
- **Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.**
- **Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.**
- **After an accident, we recommend a HYUNDAI dealer check the Child Restraint System, seat belts, ISOFIX anchorages and top-tether anchorages.**

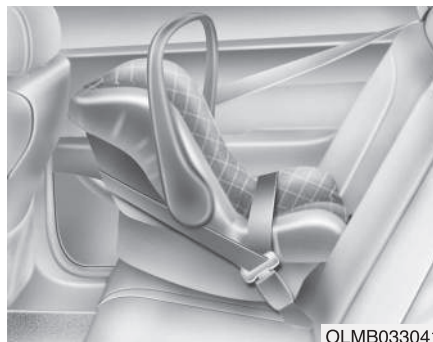
Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a CRS for your child, always:

- Make sure the CRS has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child Restraint System types

There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing seats, forward-facing seats, and booster seats. They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.



Rearward-facing Child Restraint System

A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the Child Restraint Systems and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. There are different types of rearward-facing Child Restraint Systems: infant-only Child Restraint Systems can only be used rearward-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer.



Forward-facing Child Restraint System

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie comfortable across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie comfortable across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

WARNING

Before installing your Child Restraint System always:

Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.

WARNING

If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly in the rear of this vehicle, you are ready to install the Child Restraint System according to the manufacturer's instruction. There are three general steps in installing the Child Restraint Systems properly:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint System must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the ISOFIX top-tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage.
- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.

When installing a Child Restraint System, adjust the vehicle seat (up and down, forward and rearward) so that your child fits in the Child Restraint System in a comfortable manner.

- **Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.



CAUTION

A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.

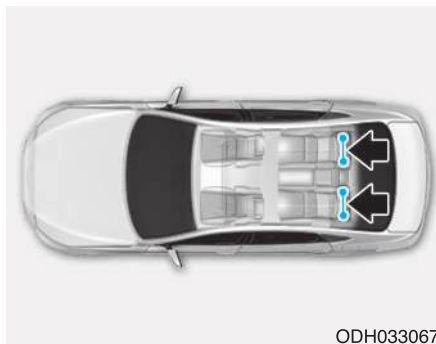
ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorages system) for children

The ISOFIX system holds a Child Restraint System during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats.

ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, you must have a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments. (An ISOFIX Child Restraint System may only be installed if it has vehicle-specific or universal approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129.)

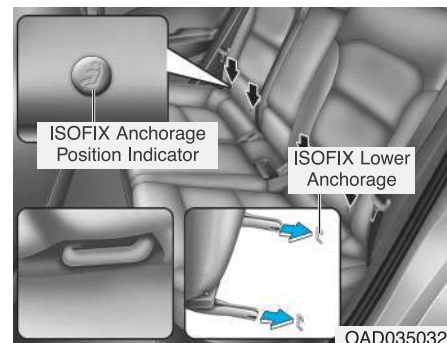
The Child Restraint System manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the ISOFIX anchorages.



ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for the center rear seating position.

WARNING

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear center seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear center seating position, can damage the anchorages.



The ISOFIX anchorages symbols are located on the left and right rear seat cushions to identify the position of the ISOFIX anchorages in your vehicle (see arrows in illustration).

Both rear outboard seats are equipped with a pair of ISOFIX anchorages as well as a corresponding top-tether anchorage on the back side of the rear seats.

(Child Restraint Systems with universal approval according to ECE-R44 or ECE-R129 need to be fixed additionally with a top-tether connected to the back side of the rear seats.)

ISOFIX anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

Securing a Child Restraint System with the “ISOFIX Anchorage System”

To install a ISOFIX-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

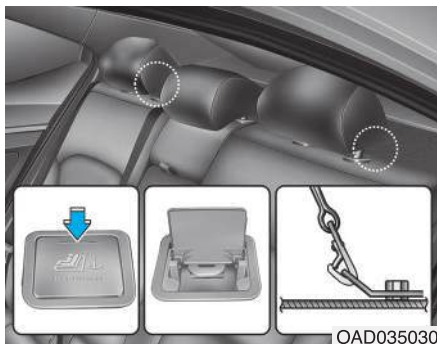
1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchors that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX anchorages.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX anchorages.

⚠ WARNING

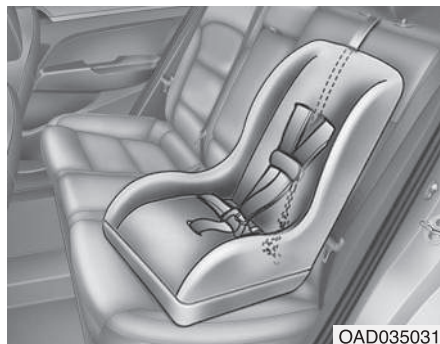
Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the ISOFIX system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.

Securing a Child Restraint System seat with “Top-tether Anchorage” system



Child Restraint hook holders are located on the package tray.



1. Route the Child Restraint System seat strap over the seatback.

For vehicles with adjustable headrest, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback.

2. Connect the top-tether to the top-tether anchorage, then tighten the top-tether according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly attach the Child Restraint System to the seat.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- **NEVER** attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Do not attach the top-tether to anything other than the correct top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.
- Child Restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child Restraint System.

Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Child Seat Restraint for Vehicle ISOFIX Positions

Suitability of each seating position for ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to ECE regulations.

Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX Positions			
			Front Passenger	Rear Outboard (Driver side)	Rear Outboard (Passenger side)	Rear Center
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	-	X	X	-
	G	ISO/L2	-	X	X	-
0 : UP to 10kg	E	ISO/R1	-	IL	IL	-
0+ : UP to 13kg	E	ISO/R1	-	IL	IL	-
	D	ISO/R2	-	IL	IL	-
	C	ISO/R3	-	IL	IL	-
I : 9 to 18kg	D	ISO/R2	-	IL	IL	-
	C	ISO/R3	-	IL	IL	-
	B	ISO/F2	-	IUF, IL	IUF, IL	-
	B1	ISO/F2X	-	IUF, IL	IUF, IL	-
	A	ISO/F3	-	IUF, IL	IUF, IL	-

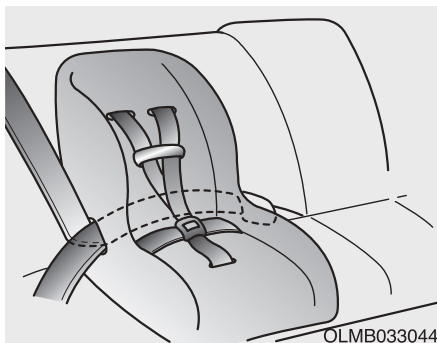
IUF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

IL = Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraints systems (CRS) given in the attached list. These ISOFIX CRS are those of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semi-universal" categories.

X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint system in this mass group and/or this size class.

Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.



Installing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions. Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.

i Information

When using the rear center seat belt, you should also refer to the "Rear Center Seat Belt" in this chapter.



2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.

i Information

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.



3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

If your CRS manufacturer instructs or recommends you use a top-tether anchorage with the lap/shoulder belt, see page 2-36.

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the restraint and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

Child Seat Restraint Suitability for Seat Position using the Seat Belt

Suitability of each seating position for "universal" category belted Child Restraint Systems according to ECE regulations
Use Child Restraint Systems that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children.

When using the Child Restraint Systems, refer to the following table.

Mass Group	Seating Position		
	FRONT Passenger	REAR Outboard	REAR Center
0 : Up to 10 kg (0 - 9 months)	X	U	U
0+ : Up to 13 kg (0 - 2 years)	X	U	U
I : 9 kg to 18 kg (9 months - 4 years)	X	U	U
II & III : 15 kg to 36 kg (4 - 12 years)	X	U	U

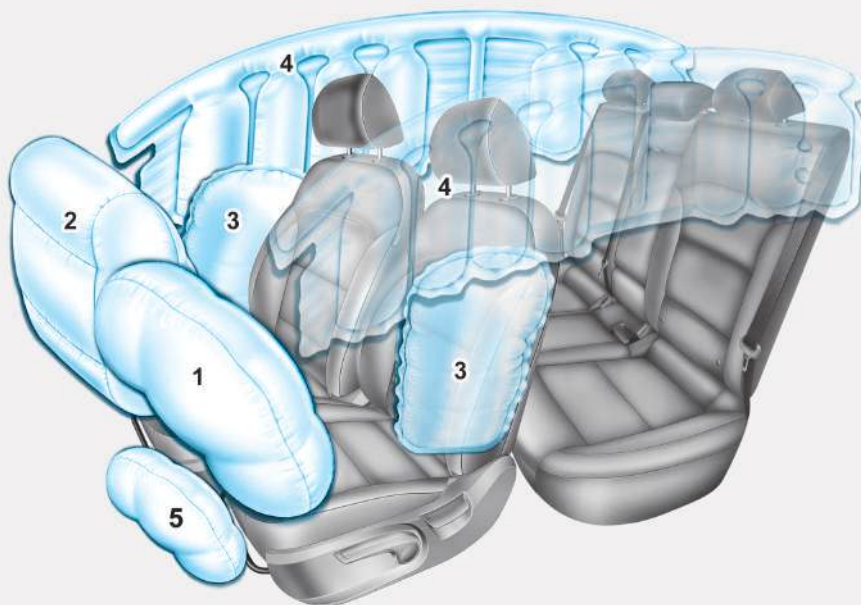
U : Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group

UF : Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group

X : Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group

AIR BAG – SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM

■ Left-hand drive



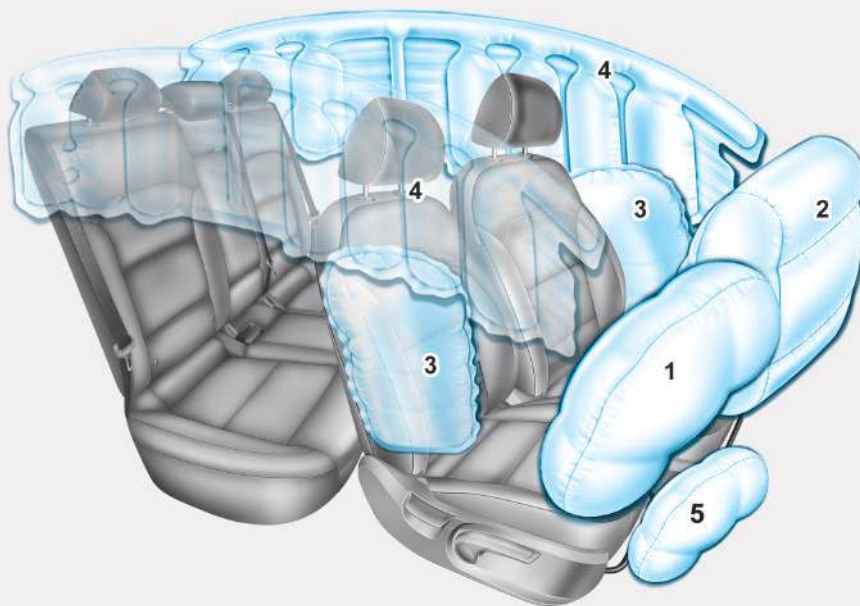
1. Driver's front air bag*
2. Passenger's front air bag*
3. Side air bag*
4. Curtain air bag*
5. Driver's knee air bag*

* : if equipped

The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OAD035033

■ Right-hand drive



1. Driver's front air bag*
2. Passenger's front air bag*
3. Side air bag*
4. Curtain air bag*
5. Driver's knee air bag*

* : if equipped

The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OAD035033R

The vehicles are equipped with a Supplemental Air Bag System for the driver's seat and front passenger's seats.

The front air bags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these air bags to provide protection, the seat belts must be worn at all times when driving.

You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, but do not replace them. Also, air bags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.

WARNING

AIR BAG SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

ALWAYS use seat belts and child restraints - every trip, every time, everyone! Even with air bags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the air bag inflates.

NEVER place a child in any child restraint or booster seat in the front passenger seat. An inflating air bag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.

ABC - Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.

All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the engine is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags or lean against the door or center console.

Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

Where are the air bags?

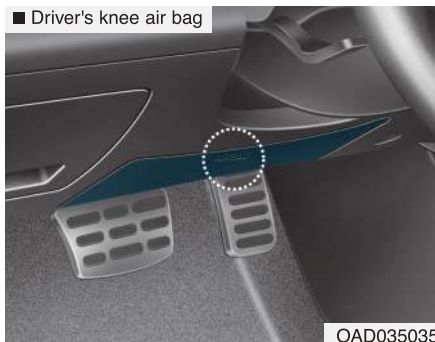
Driver's and passenger's air bags (if equipped)

■ Driver's front air bag



OAD038034N

■ Driver's knee air bag



OAD035035

■ Passenger's front air bag



OAD038039N

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The SRS consists of air bags which are located in the center of the steering wheel, in the driver's side lower crash pad below the steering wheel, and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box. The air bags are labeled with the letters "AIR BAG" embossed on the pad covers.

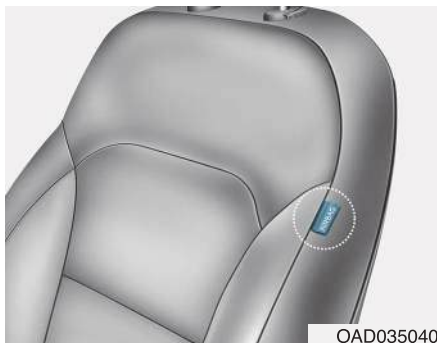
The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passengers with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating front air bags, take the following precautions:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- Never lean against the door or center console.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.
- No objects (such as crash pad cover, cellular phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.
- Do not attach any objects on front windshield and inside mirror.

Side air bags (if equipped)



Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front seat.

The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

For vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor the side and/or curtain air bags and pre-tensioners on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The side air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating side air bag, take the following precautions:

- **Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.**

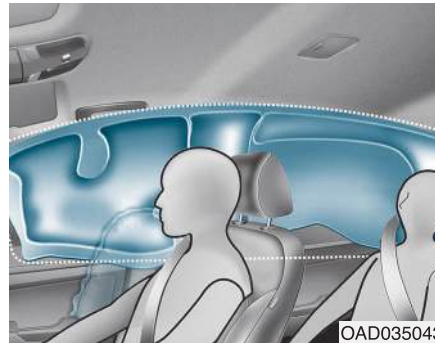
- **Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.**
- **Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.**
- **Do not use any accessory seat covers. This could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.**
- **Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side air bag inflates.**
- **Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bags.**

- Do not put any objects between the side air bag label and seat cushion. It could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.
- Do not cause impact to the doors when the ignition switch is in the ON position or this may cause the side air bags to inflate.
- If the seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Curtain air bags (if equipped)



OAD035042



OAD035043

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity.

For vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor the side and/or curtain air bags on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

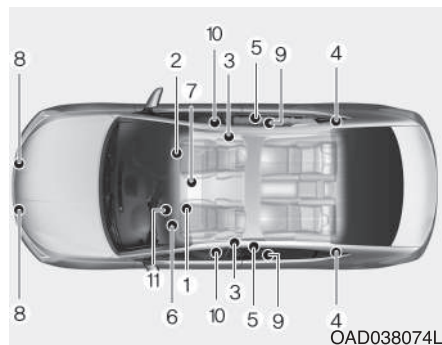
⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating curtain air bags, take the following precautions:

- All seat occupants must wear seat belts at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Properly secure child restraints as far away from the door as possible.

- Do not place any objects over the air bag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.
- Do not hang other objects except clothes, especially hard or breakable objects. In an accident, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.
- Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
- Do not open or repair the side curtain air bags.

How does the air bags system operate?



The SRS consists of the following components:

- (1) Driver's front air bag module*
- (2) Passenger's front air bag module*
- (3) Side air bag modules*
- (4) Curtain air bag modules*
- (5) Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies*
- (6) Air bag warning light*
- (7) SRS control module (SRSCM)*/
Rollover sensor*
- (8) Front impact sensors*
- (9) Side impact sensors*

- (10) Side pressure sensors*
- (11) Passenger's front air bag OFF indicator (for front passenger's seat only)*

* : if equipped

The SRSCM continually monitors SRS components while the ignition switch is in the ON position to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.



SRS warning light

The SRS (Supplement Restraint System) air bag warning light on the instrument panel displays the air bag symbol depicted in the illustration. The system checks the air bag electrical system for malfunctions. The light indicates that there is a potential problem with your air bag system, which could include your side and/or curtain air bags used for rollover protection (if equipped with rollover sensor).

⚠ WARNING

If your SRS malfunctions, the air bag may not inflate properly during an accident increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

If any of the following conditions occur, your SRS is malfunctioning:

- **The light does not turn on for approximately six seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **The light stays on after illuminating for approximately six seconds.**
- **The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **The light blinks when the engine is running.**

We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the SRS as soon as possible if any of these conditions occur.

During a frontal collision, sensors will detect the vehicle's deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the control unit will inflate the front air bags, at the time and with the force needed.

The front air bags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side air bags help provide protection in the event of a side impact or rollover by supporting the side upper body area.

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Air bags inflate in the event of certain frontal or side collisions to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision it's direction etc. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.

- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.

- In addition to inflating in serious side collisions, vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor, side and/or curtain air bags will inflate if the sensing system detects a rollover.

When a rollover is detected, curtain air bags will remain inflated longer to help provide protection from ejection, especially when used in conjunction with the seat belts. (if equipped with a rollover sensor)

- To help provide protection, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

However, the rapid air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.

- There are even circumstances under which contact with the air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the air bag.

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. The greatest risk is sitting too close to the air bag. An air bag needs space to inflate. It is recommended that drivers sit as far as possible between the center of the steering wheel and the chest while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

■ Driver's front air bag (1)



When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

■ Driver's front air bag (2)



Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers allows full inflation of the air bags.

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the front passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

■ Driver's front air bag (3)



OLMB033056

■ Passenger's front air bag



OLMB033057

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent objects from becoming dangerous projectiles when the passenger's air bag inflates:

- Do not install or place any objects (drink holder, CD holder, stickers, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box where the passenger's air bag is located.
- Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.

What to expect after an air bag inflates

After a frontal or side air bag inflates, it will deflate very quickly. Air bag inflation will not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer. Curtain air bags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.

⚠ WARNING

After an air bag inflates, take the following precautions:

- Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder released by the inflating air bag.
- Do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating air bag may be very hot.

- Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and mild soap.
- We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment. Air bags are designed to be used only once.

Noise and smoke from inflating air bag

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and may produce smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing because of the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an air bag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

Though the smoke and powder are nontoxic, they may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger seat

■ Type A



OYDESA2042

■ Type B



OLM034310

Never install a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. An inflating air bag can forcefully strike a child or restraint resulting in serious or fatal injury.

 WARNING

- **Extreme hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!**
- **NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.**
- **Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it would cause serious or fatal injuries.**

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision?

There are certain types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection. These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an air bag should have inflated.

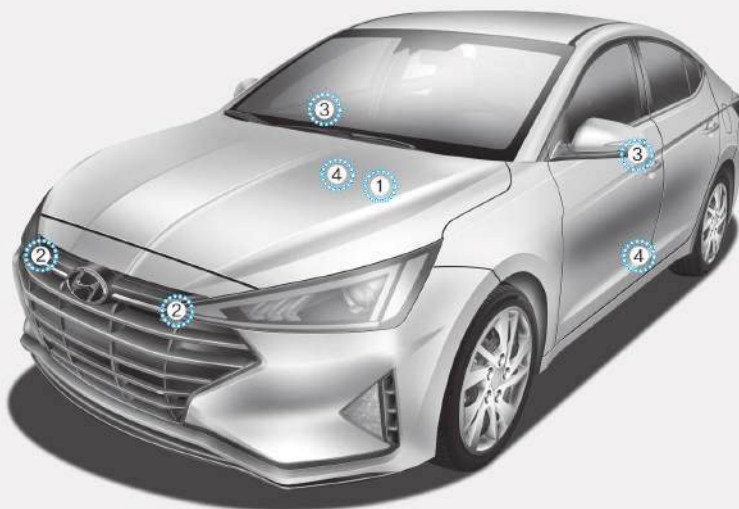
Air bag collision sensors

 WARNING

To reduce the risk of an air bag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

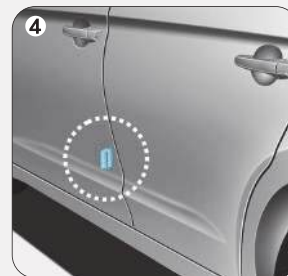
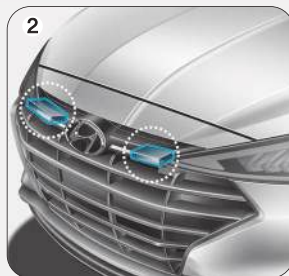
- **Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.**

- **Do not perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is altered, the air bags may deploy when they should not or may not deploy when they should.**
- **Do not install bumper guards or replace the bumper with a non-genuine part. This may adversely affect the collision and air bag deployment performance.**
- **Place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF or ACC position, when the vehicle is being towed to prevent inadvertent air bag deployment.**
- **We recommend that all air bag repairs are conducted by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**



1. SRS control module* / Rollover sensor*
2. Front impact sensor*
3. Side pressure sensor (front door)*
4. Side impact sensor (B-pillar)*

* : if equipped



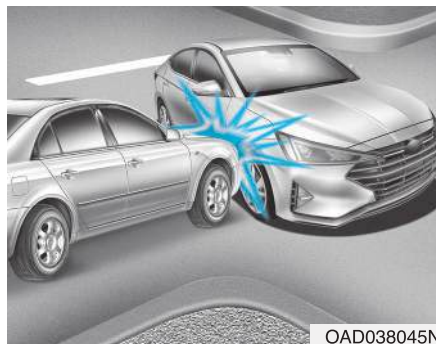
OAD038044/OAD038055N/OAD038056N/OAD035057/OAD035058

Air bag inflation conditions



Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity of impact of the front collision.



Side and curtain air bags

Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the driver's and front passenger's air bags are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions or rollover situations (if equipped with rollover sensor), but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

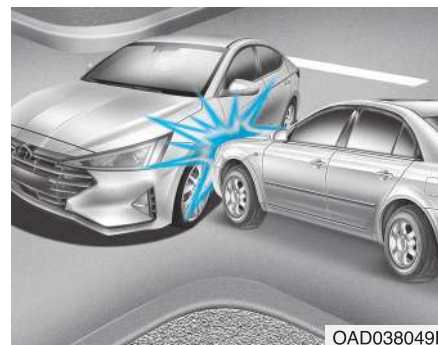
Air bag non-inflation conditions



In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.



Front air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not provide any additional benefit.



Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

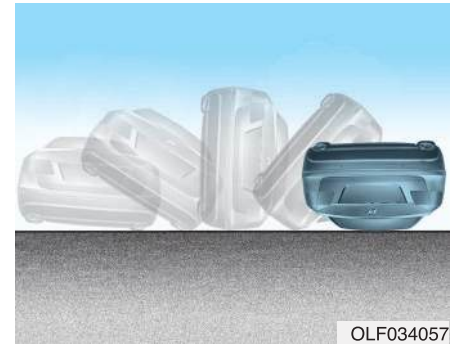
However, side and curtain air bags may inflate depending on the severity of impact.



In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.



Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this “under-ride” situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such “underride” collisions.

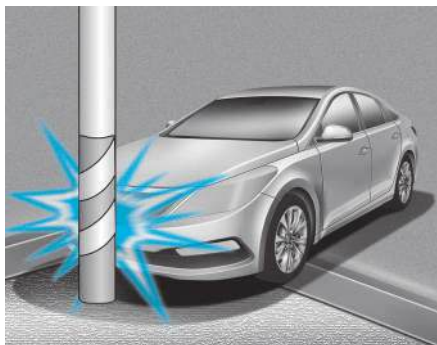


Front air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

i Information

- **Vehicles equipped with rollover sensor**
The side and curtain air bags may inflate in a rollover situation, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.
- **Vehicles not equipped with rollover sensor**

The side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.



Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is in the ON position, or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be immediately inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

We recommend any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death take the following precautions:

- **Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.**
- **Do not place objects over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box.**
- **Clean the air bag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **We recommend that inflated air bags be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions could increase the risk of personal injury.

Additional safety precautions

Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving. A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

Do not use any accessories on seat belts. Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.

Do not modify the front seats.

Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.

Do not place items under the front seats. Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.

Do not cause impact to the doors. Impact to the doors when the ignition switch is in the ON position may cause the air bags to inflate.

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

Air bag warning labels (if equipped)



Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the air bag system.

Be sure to read all of the information about the air bags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owner's Manual.

Convenient features of your vehicle

Accessing your vehicle	3-3
Remote key	3-3
Smart key	3-6
Immobilizer system	3-11
Door locks.....	3-11
Operating door locks from outside the vehicle	3-11
Operating door locks from inside the vehicle	3-13
Auto door lock/unlock features	3-15
Child-protector rear door locks.....	3-15
Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system	3-16
Theft-alarm system.....	3-17
Driver position memory system	3-18
Storing memory positions.....	3-18
Recalling memory positions.....	3-19
Driver position memory system reset.....	3-19
Easy access function	3-20
Steering wheel.....	3-21
Electric power steering (EPS).....	3-21
Tilt steering / Telescope steering.....	3-22
Heated steering wheel	3-22
Horn.....	3-23
Mirrors.....	3-24
Inside rearview mirror.....	3-24
Outside rearview mirror.....	3-25
Reverse parking aid function	3-28
Windows	3-29
Power windows	3-29
Sunroof.....	3-34
Sunroof opening and closing.....	3-35
Sliding the sunroof.....	3-35
Tilting the sunroof.....	3-36
Sunshade.....	3-37
Resetting the sunroof.....	3-37
Sunroof open warning.....	3-38
Exterior features	3-39
Hood.....	3-39
Trunk.....	3-40
Smart trunk	3-42
Fuel filler door.....	3-45
Instrument cluster.....	3-48
Instrument cluster control.....	3-50
Gauges and meters.....	3-51
Transmission shift indicator.....	3-54
Warning and indicator lights.....	3-56
LCD display messages	3-67
LCD display (For supervision cluster)	3-73
LCD display control.....	3-73
LCD display modes.....	3-74
Trip computer	3-85
Conventional cluster	3-85
Supervision cluster.....	3-89

Lighting.....	3-93
Exterior lights.....	3-93
Welcome system.....	3-101
Interior lights.....	3-102
Wipers and washers.....	3-105
Windshield wipers.....	3-105
Windshield washers.....	3-107
Driver assist system.....	3-108
Rear view monitor.....	3-108
Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system.....	3-109
Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system.....	3-112
Manual climate control system.....	3-116
Heating and air conditioning.....	3-117
System operation.....	3-122
System maintenance.....	3-124
Automatic climate control system.....	3-127
Automatic heating and air conditioning.....	3-128
Manual heating and air conditioning.....	3-129
System operation.....	3-135
System maintenance.....	3-137
Windshield defrosting and defogging.....	3-140
Manual climate control system.....	3-140
Automatic climate control system.....	3-141
Defogging logic.....	3-142
Auto defogging system.....	3-142
Defroster.....	3-144
Climate control additional features.....	3-145
Clean air.....	3-145
Sunroof inside air recirculation.....	3-145
Automatic ventilation.....	3-145
Storage compartment.....	3-146
Center console storage.....	3-146
Sliding armrest.....	3-146
Glove box.....	3-147
Sunglass holder.....	3-147
Interior features.....	3-148
Ashtray.....	3-148
Cup holder.....	3-148
Front.....	3-148
Sunvisor.....	3-150
Power outlet.....	3-150
USB charger.....	3-152
Cigarette lighter.....	3-152
Wireless cellular phone charging system.....	3-153
Clock.....	3-155
Coat hook.....	3-155
Floor mat anchor(s).....	3-156
Luggage net (holder).....	3-157

ACCESSING YOUR VEHICLE

Remote key (if equipped)



OHG040006L

Your HYUNDAI uses a remote key, which you can use to lock or unlock a door (and trunk) and even start the engine.

1. Door Lock
2. Door Unlock
3. Trunk Unlock

Locking

To lock :

1. Close all doors, engine hood and trunk.
2. Press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.
3. The doors will lock. The hazard warning lights will blink. Also, the outside rearview mirror will fold, if the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position (if equipped).
4. Make sure the doors are locked by checking the position of the door lock button inside the vehicle.

WARNING

Do not leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could place the key in the ignition switch and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking

To unlock:

1. Press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.
2. The doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times. Also, the outside rearview mirror will unfold, if the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position (if equipped).

Information

After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

Trunk unlocking

To unlock:

1. Press the Trunk Unlock button (3) on the remote key for more than one second.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink two times. Once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk will lock automatically.

i Information

- After unlocking the trunk, the trunk will lock automatically.
- The word "HOLD" is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button for more than one second.

Start-up

For detailed information refer to "Key Ignition Switch" in chapter 5.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the remote key:

- **Keep the remote key away from water or any liquid and fire.** If the inside of the remote key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction, excluding the car from the warranty.
- **Avoid dropping or throwing the remote key.**
- **Protect the remote key from extreme temperatures.**

Mechanical key



If the remote key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.

To unfold the key, press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.

To fold the key, fold the key manually while pressing the release button.

NOTICE

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

Remote key precautions

The remote key will not work if any of the following occur:

- The key is in the ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit (about 30 m [90 feet]).
- The remote key battery is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The remote key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the remote key.

When the remote key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the remote key, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the remote key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals.

This is especially important when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails.

Avoid placing the remote key and your mobile phone in the same location and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

i Information

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

NOTICE

Keep the remote key away from electromagnetic materials that block electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

Battery replacement

If the remote key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.



Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the cover.
2. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
3. Reinstall the rear cover of the remote key.

If you suspect your remote key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your remote key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

Smart key (if equipped)



Your HYUNDAI uses a Smart Key, which you can use to lock or unlock a door (and trunk) and even start the engine.

1. Door Lock
2. Door Unlock
3. Trunk Unlock

Locking



To lock :

1. Close all doors, engine hood and trunk.
2. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Lock button (1) on the smart key.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink. Also, the outside rearview mirror will fold, if the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position (if equipped).
4. Make sure the doors are locked by checking the position of the door lock button inside the vehicle.

i Information

The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle.

Even though you press the outside door handle button, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for three seconds if any of the following occur:

- The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is in ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the trunk is open.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could press the Engine Start/Stop button and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking



To unlock:

1. Carry the Smart Key.
2. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Unlock button (2) on the smart key.
3. The doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times. Also, the outside rearview mirror will unfold, if the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the AUTO position (if equipped).

i Information

- The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle. Other people can also open the doors without the smart key in possession.
- After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

Trunk unlocking

To unlock:

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Either press inside the trunk emblem or press the Trunk Unlock button (3) on the smart key for more than one second.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

Once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk will lock automatically.

i Information

After unlocking the trunk, the trunk will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless the trunk is opened.

Remote start (if equipped, for Middle East)



You can start the engine and turn on the climate system by pressing the remote start button (4) outside the vehicle.

To start and stop engine remotely :

1. Press the door lock button (1), and then the hazard warning lights blink once to alert you.

2. Press the Remote Start button (4) for more than 2 seconds to start the engine within 4 seconds after pressing the door lock button (1).
3. While remote starting, the hazard warning lights blink. If you want to stop the engine, press the Remote Start button (4) again.

The climate system will be continuously maintained, as selected when the engine is restarted. If the climate system is turned off before you have stopped the engine, the climate system does not operate when you start the engine remotely.

If someone without a designated smart key rides your vehicle while remote starting, the engine is automatically stopped for security matter.

i Information

After remotely starting the engine, the engine will turn off automatically after 10 minutes if you do not ride your vehicle matter.

⚠ CAUTION

- The remote start will not work if you exceed the operating distance limit (about 10 m).
- Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods to follow the emission regulations in your country.
- Laws in your country may restrict the use of remote start. You should check country regulations before using this remote starting system.
- It is only possible to start the engine remotely when shifted to P (Park).
- If the hood or the tailgate is opened, you cannot start the engine remotely.

Start-up

You can start the engine without inserting the key. **For detailed information refer to the Engine Start/Stop button in chapter 5.**

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the smart key:

- Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the smart key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction and may void the vehicle warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.
- Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.

NOTICE

Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.

Mechanical key

If the Smart Key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.



Press and hold the release button (1) and remove the mechanical key (2). Insert the mechanical key into the key hole on the door.

To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

Loss of a smart key

A maximum of two smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, it is recommended that you should immediately take the vehicle and remaining key to your authorized HYUNDAI dealer or tow the vehicle, if necessary.

Smart key precautions

The smart key will not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a cellular phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

When the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals.

This is especially important when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails.

Avoid placing the smart key and your mobile phone in the same location and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

i Information

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

NOTICE

Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

Battery replacement



If the Smart Key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Remove the mechanical key.
2. Use a slim tool to pry open the rear cover of the smart key.
3. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
4. Reinstall the rear cover of the smart key.

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

i Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

Immobilizer system (if equipped)

The immobilizer system protects your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the engine's fuel system is disabled.

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the immobilizer system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognize the coding of the key.

Place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position, then place the ignition switch to the ON position again.

The system may not recognize your key's coding if another immobilizer key or other metal object (i.e., key chain) is near the key. The engine may not start because the metal may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

If the system repeatedly does not recognize the coding of the key, it is recommended that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

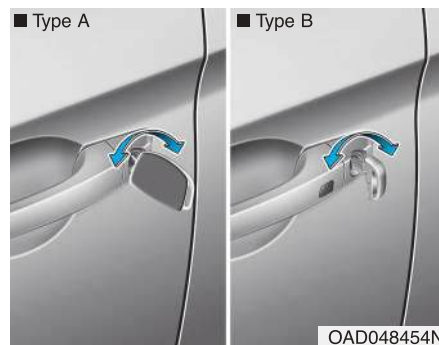
NOTICE

The transponder in your key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

DOOR LOCKS

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

Mechanical key



Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to unlock and toward the front of the vehicle to lock.

If you lock/unlock the driver's door with a key, the driver's doors will lock/unlock automatically.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Remote key



To lock the doors, press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.

To unlock the doors, press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

i Information

- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

Smart key



OAD045001



OBA043224IN

To lock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle while carrying the smart key with you or press the door lock button on the smart key.

To unlock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle while carrying the smart key with you or press the door unlock button on the smart key.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

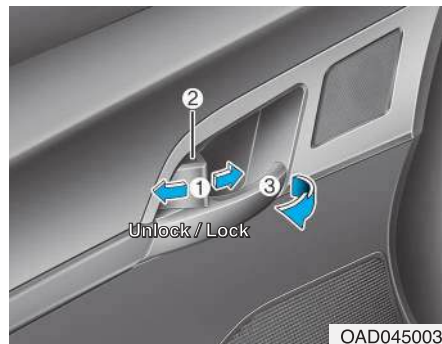
When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

i Information

- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

With the door lock button



- To unlock a door, pull the door lock button (1) to the “Unlock” position. The red mark (2) on the door lock button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the “Lock” position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark (2) on the door lock button will not be visible.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (3) outward.

- If the inner door handle of the driver's (or front passenger's) door is pulled when the door lock button is in the lock position, the button is unlocked and door opens.
- Front doors cannot be locked if the key is in the ignition switch and any front door is open.
- Doors cannot be locked if the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is open.

i Information

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.

Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.

Lower a front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.

With the central door lock switch



- When pressing the (🔒) portion (1) of the switch, all vehicle doors will lock.
 - If the key is in the ignition switch and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the lock button (1) of the central door lock switch is pressed.
 - If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the lock button (1) of the central door lock switch is pressed.
- When pressing the (🔓) portion (2) of the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.

WARNING

- The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a crash is increased.
- Do not pull the inner door handle of the driver's or passenger's door while the vehicle is moving.

WARNING

Do not leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or serious injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle.

Children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle.

WARNING

Always secure your vehicle

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can allow theft or entry into the vehicle.

To secure your vehicle, while depressing the brake, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position (for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission) or first gear or R (Reverse, for manual transmission), engage the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the key with you.

WARNING

If you stay in the vehicle for a long time while the weather is very hot or cold, there are risks of injuries or danger to life. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when someone is in the vehicle.

WARNING

Opening a door when something is approaching may cause damage or injury. Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door.

Auto door lock/unlock features

Impact sensing door unlock system (if equipped)

All doors will be automatically unlocked when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock system (if equipped)

All doors will be automatically locked when vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

You can activate or deactivate the Auto Door Lock/Unlock features from the User Settings Mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.**

Child-protector rear door locks



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children seated in the rear from accidentally opening the rear doors.

The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open if the inner door handle is pulled.

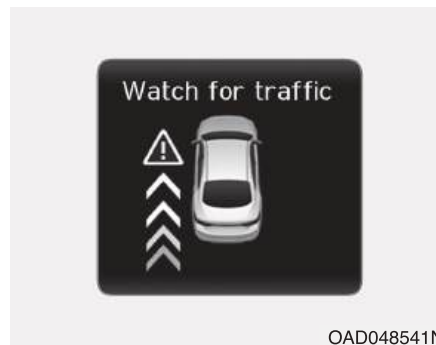
To lock the child safety lock, insert a key (or screwdriver) (1) into the hole and turn it to the lock position.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.

WARNING

If children accidentally open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should always be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system (If equipped)



Once the system decides it is dangerous for a passenger to open a vehicle door by sensing the approaching of a vehicle from behind when the person is opening the door, the warning message "Watch for traffic" appears and the alarming sound will continue for five seconds.

If a vehicle approaching from behind is too fast or a door is opened suddenly, the alarm system may not set off in time, which increases the danger of an accident. Therefore, make sure nothing is coming in the way before you open the door.

This function works for ten minutes even after the ignition is turned off.

The function will be released as soon as the vehicle doors are locked with the smart key.

The alarming sound will continue while the Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system is in activation.

The Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system is activated when you select 'Driver Assistance → Blind-Spot Safety → Safe Exit Assistance (SEA)' from the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM

This system helps to protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously if any of the following occur:

- A door is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The trunk is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The engine hood is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the remote key or smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the trunk. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the trunk from outside the vehicle with the remote key or smart key or by pressing the button on the outside of the door handles with the smart key in your possession.

The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once to indicate the system is armed.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, the trunk, or the hood without using the remote key or smart key will cause the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System will not set if the hood, the trunk, or any door is not fully closed. If the system will not set, check the hood, the trunk, or the doors are fully closed.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it.

Information

- **Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the remaining passenger leaves the vehicle when the system is armed, the alarm will be activated.**
- **If the vehicle is not disarmed with the remote key or smart key, open the doors by using the mechanical key and place the ignition switch in the ON position (for remote key) or start the engine (for smart key) and wait for 30 seconds.**
- **When the system is disarmed but a door or trunk is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.**



Information

Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will have a label attached to the vehicle with the following words:

1. WARNING
2. SECURITY SYSTEM

DRIVER POSITION MEMORY SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



The Driver Position Memory System is provided to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple button operation.

- Driver's seat position
- Outside rearview mirror position
- Instrument panel illumination intensity

WARNING

Never attempt to operate the driver position memory system while the vehicle is moving.

This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

Information

- If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings will be erased.
- If the Driver Position Memory System does not operate normally, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized **HYUNDAI** dealer.

Storing memory positions

1. Move the shift lever into P (for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission) or Neutral (for manual transmission) while the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
2. Adjust the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror position and instrument panel illumination intensity to the desired position.
3. Press the SET button. The system will beep once and notify you "Press button to save settings" on the LCD display.
4. Press one of the memory buttons (1 or 2) within 4 seconds. The system will beep twice when the memory has been successfully stored.
5. "Driver 1 (or 2) settings saved" will appear on the LCD display.

Recalling memory positions

1. Move the shift lever into P (for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission) or Neutral (for manual transmission) while the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
2. Press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system will beep once, then the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror and instrument panel illumination will automatically adjust to the stored position (if equipped).
3. "Driver 1(or 2) settings is applied" will appear on the LCD display.

i Information

- While recalling the "1" memory position, pressing the SET or 1 button temporarily stops the adjustment of the recalled memory position. Pressing the 2 button recalls the "2" memory position.
- While recalling the "2" memory position, pressing the SET or 2 button temporarily stops the adjustment of the recalled memory position. Pressing the 1 button recalls the "1" memory position.
- While recalling the stored positions, pressing one of the control buttons for the driver's seat, outside rearview mirror, or instrument panel illumination will cause the movement of that component to stop and move in the direction that the control button is pressed.

Driver position memory system reset

If the Driver position memory system does not work properly, initialize the system as follows.

How to initialize:

1. Stop the vehicle and open the driver's door with the ignition switch in the ON position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park).
2. Pull the driver's seat forward as far as possible and have the seatback upright as much as possible using the driver's seat forward/backward adjustment and seatback angle (recline) switches.
3. Push the SET button and seat forward movement switch for 2 seconds simultaneously.

Initialization in the process:

1. Initialization begins as the alarm sounds.
2. The seat and seatback will automatically move backwards. The alarm sound will continue while the system is in operation.
3. Initialization will be complete after the seat and seatback move to the center with an alarm sound. If, however, cases as follows occur, the initialization process will come to a stop and the alarm sound will stop as well.
 - When pushing driving position memory system button
 - When pushing driver's seat height adjustment switch
 - When shifting from P (Park) to other positions
 - When driving speed exceeds 3 km/h
 - When the driver's door is closed

Easy access function (if equipped)

The system will move the driver's seat automatically as follows:

The shift lever is in P (for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission)

- Without smart key system
 - It will move the driver's seat rearward when the ignition key is removed and the driver's door is opened.
 - It will move the driver's seat forward when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.
- With smart key system
 - It will move the driver's seat rearward when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position and the driver's door is opened.
 - It will move the driver's seat forward when the vehicle is turned ON or the driver's door is closed with the smart key with you.

You can activate or deactivate the Easy Access Function from the User Settings Mode on the LCD display. **For more information, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.**

STEERING WHEEL

Electric power steering (EPS)

The system assists you with steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

Also, the steering effort becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for better control of the steering wheel.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light (⊖!) will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate. Take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked as soon as possible.

Information

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- The steering effort may be high immediately after placing the ignition switch in the ON position.

This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics are completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.

- When the battery voltage is low, you might have to put more steering effort. However, it is a temporary condition so that it will return to normal condition after charging the battery.

- A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the ignition switch is placed in the ON or LOCK/OFF position.
- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperatures, abnormal noise may occur. If the temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.
- When the vehicle is stationary, if you turn the steering wheel all the way to the left or right continuously, the steering wheel effort increases. This is not a system malfunction. As time passes, the steering wheel effort will return to its normal condition.

Tilt steering / Telescope steering

WARNING

Never adjust the steering wheel while driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.

Information

After adjustment, sometimes the lock-release lever may not lock the steering wheel.

It is not a malfunction. This occurs when two gears are not engaged correctly. In this case, adjust the steering wheel again and then lock the steering wheel.



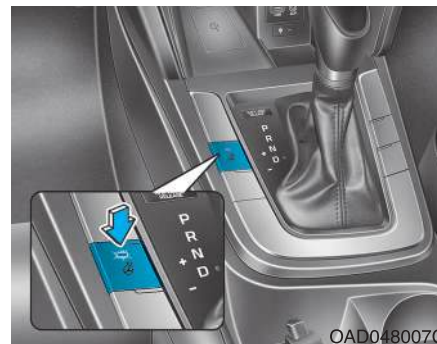
To change the steering wheel angle and height:

1. Pull down the lock-release lever (1).
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and height (3, if equipped). Move the steering wheel, so it points toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges. After adjusting, pull up the lock
3. Pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place. Push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.

CAUTION

While adjusting the steering wheel height, please do not push or pull it hard since the fixture can be damaged.

Heated steering wheel (if equipped)



When the ignition switch is in the ON position or when the engine is running, press the heated steering wheel button to warm the steering wheel. The indicator on the button will illuminate.

To turn the heated steering wheel off, press the button again. The indicator on the button will turn off.

i Information

The heated steering wheel will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.

NOTICE

Do not install any cover or accessory on the steering wheel. This cover or accessory could cause damage to the heated steering wheel system.

Horn



To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

NOTICE

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

MIRRORS

Inside rearview mirror

Before you start driving, adjust the rearview mirror to the center on the view through the rear window.

WARNING

Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects in the rear seat, cargo area, or behind the rear head-rests which could interfere with your vision through the rear window.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury during an accident or deployment of the air bag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.

WARNING

NEVER adjust the mirror while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as that may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)



[A] : Day, [B] : Night

Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever towards you to reduce glare from the headlamps of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Electric Chromic Mirror (ECM) (if equipped)

The electric rearview mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlamp of the vehicle behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions.

When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror. The sensor detects the light level around the vehicle, and automatically adjusts to control the headlamp glare from vehicles behind you.

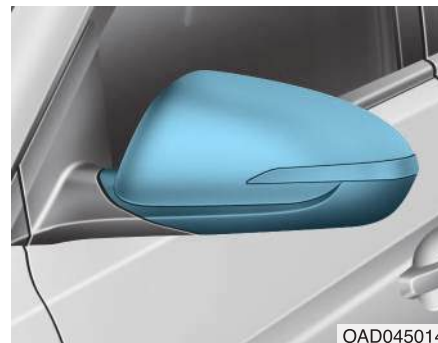
Whenever the shift lever is placed in R (Reverse), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the driver's view behind the vehicle.



To operate the electric rearview mirror:

- Press the ON/OFF button (1) to turn the automatic dimming function off. The mirror indicator light will turn off.
Press the ON/OFF button (1) to turn the automatic dimming function on. The mirror indicator light will illuminate.
- The mirror defaults to the ON position whenever the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.

Outside rearview mirror



Be sure to adjust mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors.

The mirror can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch.

The mirror heads can be folded to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

WARNING

- The right outside rearview mirror is convex. In some countries, the left outside rearview mirror is also convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use your interior rearview mirror or turn your head and look to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

- Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass.
- If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

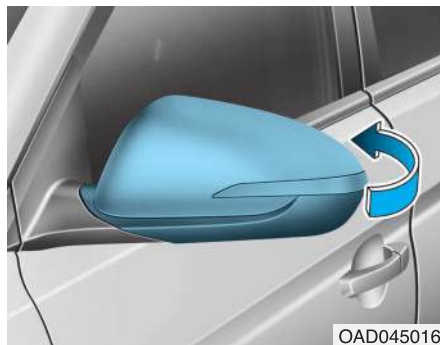
Adjusting the outside rearview mirror



1. Press either the L (left side) or R (right side) button (1) to select the rearview mirror you would like to adjust.
2. Use the mirror adjustment control (2) to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.
3. After adjustment, put the button into neutral (center) position to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

NOTICE

- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.
- Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand or the motor may be damaged.

Folding the outside rearview mirror**Manual type**

To fold the outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

**Electric type (if equipped)**

Left : The mirror will unfold.

Right : The mirror will fold.

Center (AUTO) : The mirror will fold or unfold automatically as follows:

- Without smart key system
 - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the remote key.

- With smart key system
 - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the smart key.
 - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the button on the outside door handle.
 - The mirror will unfold when the vehicle is approached with the smart key and 'Welcome mirror' in the User Setting mode on the LCD display is selected (if equipped).

NOTICE

The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the ignition switch is in the OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary while the engine is not running.

NOTICE

Do not fold the electric type outside rearview mirror by hand. It could cause motor failure.

Reverse parking aid function (if equipped)



When you move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position, the outside rearview mirror(s) will rotate downwards to aid with driving in reverse.

The position of the outside rearview mirror switch (1) determines whether or not the mirrors will move:

Left/Right : When either the L (Left) or R (Right) switch is selected, both outside rearview mirrors will move.

Neutral : When neither switch is selected, the outside rearview mirrors will not move.

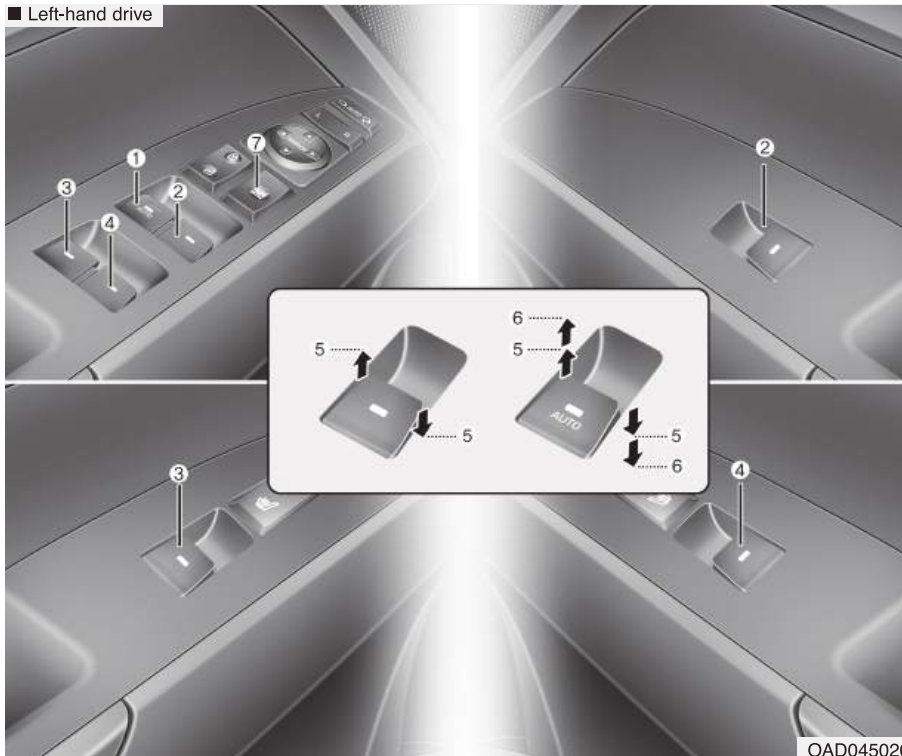
The outside rearview mirrors will automatically revert to their original positions if any of the following occur:

- The ignition switch is placed to either the LOCK/OFF position or the ACC position.
- The shift lever is moved to any position except R (Reverse).
- The remote control outside rearview mirror switch is not selected.

WINDOWS

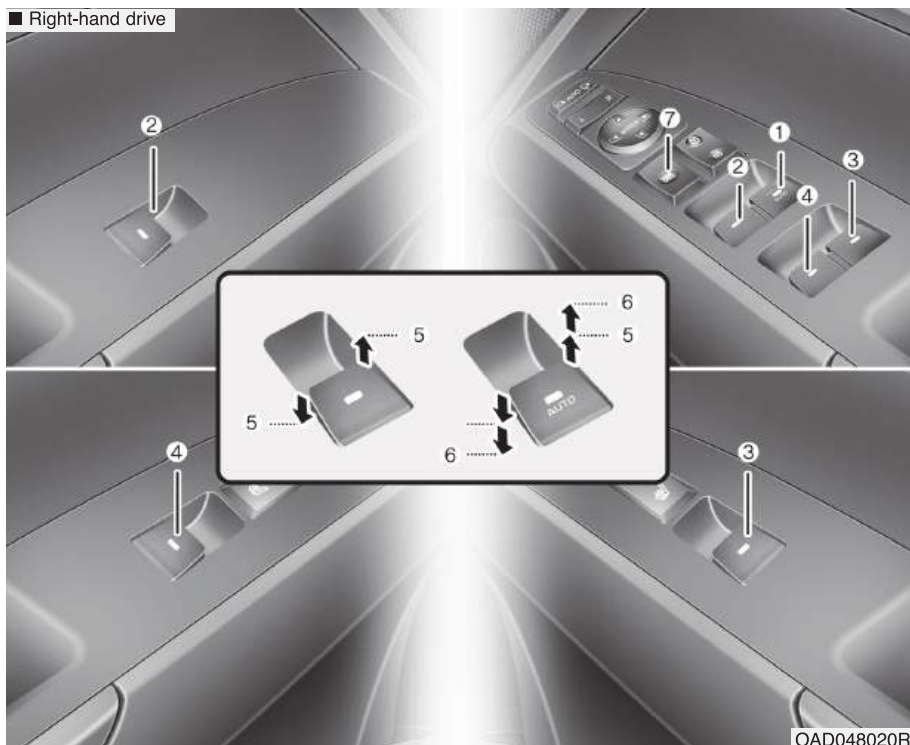
Power windows (if equipped)

■ Left-hand drive



- (1) Driver's door power window switch
- (2) Front passenger's door power window switch
- (3) Rear door (left) power window switch
- (4) Rear door (right) power window switch
- (5) Window opening and closing
- (6) Automatic power window*
- (7) Power window lock switch

* : if equipped



- (1) Driver's door power window switch
- (2) Front passenger's door power window switch
- (3) Rear door (right) power window switch
- (4) Rear door (left) power window switch
- (5) Window opening and closing
- (6) Automatic power window*
- (7) Power window lock switch

* : if equipped

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a Power Window switch to control that door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock switch which can block the operation of passenger windows. The power windows will operate for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or OFF position. However, if the front doors are opened, the Power Windows cannot be operated even within the 30 second period.

⚠ WARNING

To avoid serious injury or death, do not extend your head, arms or body outside the windows while driving.

i Information

- In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) opened (or partially opened), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is normal and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately 2.5 cm (one inch).

If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly close the sunroof.

Window opening and closing



To open:

Press the window switch down to the first detent position (5). Release the switch when you want the window to stop.

To close:

Pull the window switch up to the first detent position (5). Release the window switch when you want the window to stop.

Auto down window (if equipped)

Pressing the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers the window even when the switch is released.

To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

Auto up/down window (if equipped)

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

To reset the power windows

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Place the ignition switch to the ON position.

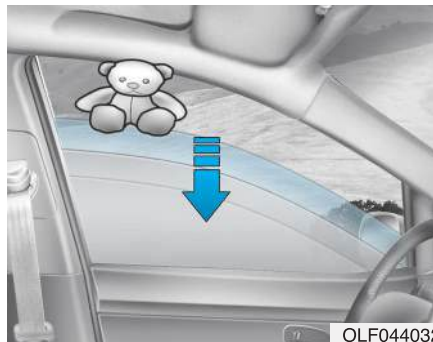
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least one second.

If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, it is recommended that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

The automatic reverse feature doesn't activate while resetting power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Automatic reverse (if equipped)



If a window senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will stop and lower approximately 30 cm (12 inches) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reverse feature, the automatic window reverse will not operate.

Information

The automatic reverse feature is only active when the “Auto Up” feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.

WARNING

Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. Objects less than 4 mm (0.16 inch) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window will not stop and reverse direction.

NOTICE

Do not install any accessories on the windows. The automatic reverse feature may not operate.

Power window lock switch



The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passengers' doors by pressing the power window lock switch.

When the power window lock switch is pressed:

- The driver's master control can only operate the driver's power window.
- The front passenger's control cannot operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passengers' power window.

NOTICE

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

⚠ WARNING

- **NEVER** leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.
- **NEVER** leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
- Always double check to make sure arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.
- Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock switch in the LOCK position (pressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.
- Do not extend your head, arms or body outside the windows while driving.

SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)



OAD045022

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control switch located on the overhead console.

The sunroof can only be opened, closed, or tilted when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

i Information

- In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- After the vehicle is washed or in a rainstorm, be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.**
- **Make sure heads, other body parts or objects are out of the way before using the sunroof.**
- **Do not extend your head, arms or body outside the sunroof while driving, to avoid serious injury.**
- **Do not leave the engine running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children.**

Unattended children could operate the sunroof, which could result in serious injury.

- **Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause injuries or vehicle damage.**

NOTICE

- **Do not continue to move the sunroof control lever after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the motor or system components could occur.**
- **Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle.**

If the sunroof is open, rain or snow may leak through the sunroof and wet the interior as well as allow theft.

Sunroof opening and closing



To open:

Press the sunroof control lever backward to the first detent position. Release the switch when you want the sunroof to stop.

To close:

Press the sunroof control lever backward to the first detent position. Release the switch when you want the sunroof to stop.

Sliding the sunroof

Pressing the sunroof control lever backward or forward momentarily to the second detent position completely opens or closes the sunroof even when the switch is released. To stop the sunroof at the desired position while the sunroof is in operation, press the sunroof control lever backward or forward and release the switch.

i Information

To reduce wind noise while driving, it is recommended that you drive with the sunroof slightly closed (stop the sunroof about 5 cm before the maximum slide open position).

Automatic reverse (if equipped)



If the sunroof senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop to allow the object to be cleared.

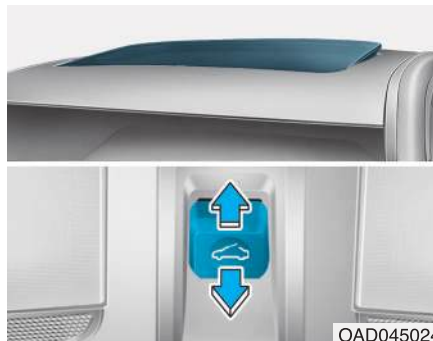
The auto reverse function does not work if a small obstacle is between the sliding glass and the sunroof sash.

You should always check that all passengers and objects are away from the sunroof before closing it.

WARNING

Small objects that can get caught between the sunroof glass and the front glass channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse system. In this case, the sunroof glass will not detect the object and will not reverse direction.

Tilting the sunroof



Tilt the sunroof open:

Push the sunroof control lever upward until the sunroof moves to the desired position.

To close the sunroof:

Press the sunroof lever forward until the sunroof moves to the desired position.

NOTICE

- Periodically remove any dirt that may accumulate on the sunroof guide rail or between the sunroof and roof panel, which can make a noise.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice, otherwise the motor could be damaged. In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly.

Sunshade



OAD045037

The sunshade will open automatically with the sunroof when the glass panel moves. If you want it closed, move the sunshade manually.

NOTICE

The sunroof is made to slide together with the sunshade. Do not leave the sunshade closed while the sunroof is open.

Resetting the sunroof

The sunroof may need to be reset if the following conditions occur:

- The battery is discharged or disconnected or the sunroof fuse has been replaced or disconnected
- The sunroof control lever is not operating correctly

To reset the sunroof, perform the following steps:

1. Place the ignition switch to the ON position or start the engine. It is recommended to reset the sunroof while the engine is running.
2. Push the control lever forward. The sunroof will close completely or tilt depending on the condition of the sunroof.
3. Release the control lever when the sunroof stops moving.
4. Push the control lever forward for about 10 seconds.
 - When the sunroof is in the closed position :
The glass will tilt and slightly move up and down.

- When the sunroof is in the tilt position:

The glass will slightly move up and down.

Do not release the lever until the operation is completed.

If you release the lever during operation, try again from step 2.

5. Within 3 seconds, push the control lever forward until the sunroof operates as follows:

Tilt down → Slide Open → Slide Close.

Do not release the lever until the operation is completed.

If you release the lever during operation, try again from step 2.

6. Release the sunroof control lever after all operation has completed. (The sunroof system has been reset.)

Information

- If the sunroof does not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or related fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.
- For more detailed information, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Sunroof open warning (if equipped)

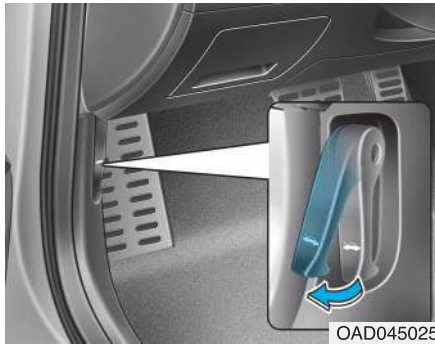
- If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for approximately 3 seconds and the open sunroof warning appear on the LCD display.
- If the driver turns off the engine and opens the door when the sunroof is not fully closed, the open sunroof warning will appear on the LCD display until the door is closed or the sunroof is fully closed.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

EXTERIOR FEATURES

Hood

Opening the hood



1. Park the vehicle and set the parking brake.
2. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.



3. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push the secondary latch up (1) inside the hood center and lift the hood (2).
4. Pull out the support rod.



5. Hold the hood open with the support rod (3).

WARNING

Support rod

- After driving, the engine compartment and support rod will be hot. Grasp the support rod in the area wrapped in rubber to prevent burns.
- The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the hood from falling and possibly injuring you.

Closing the hood

1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
 - All filler caps in engine compartment must be correctly installed.
 - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling.
3. Lower the hood halfway (lifted approximately 30cm from the closed position) and push down to securely lock in place. Then double check to be sure the hood is secure. If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not securely locked. Open it again and close it with more force.

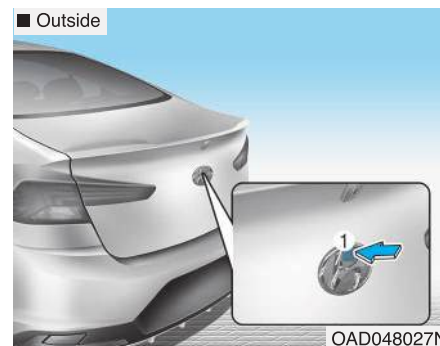
⚠ WARNING

- **Before closing the hood, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the hood opening.**
- **Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. Check there is no hood open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster. Driving with the hood opened may cause a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.**
- **Do not move the vehicle with the hood in the raised position, as vision is obstructed, which might result in an accident, and the hood could fall or be damaged.**

Trunk

Opening the trunk

1. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park, for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission) or first gear or R (Reverse, for manual transmission) and set the parking brake.



2. Then do one of the following:
 - Hold down the trunk unlock button located on your remote key or smart key for more than 1 second.

- Additionally, for vehicles equipped with smart key :
 - While all doors are unlocked, press the switch (1) inside the trunk emblem to open the trunk with or without the smart key in your possession.
 - If any door is locked or all doors are locked, the switch (1) can still be used to open the trunk, as long as the smart key is in your possession.

NOTICE

The trunk switch (1) is made of rubber. Do not press it using a sharp object such as a key, screwdriver, or drill.



3. Pull up the trunk release lever and open the trunk.

Closing the trunk

Lower the trunk lid and press down until it locks. To be sure the trunk lid is securely fastened, always check by trying to pull it up again.

⚠ WARNING

Always keep the trunk lid completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases containing carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle and serious illness or death may result.

i Information

To prevent damage to the trunk lift cylinders and the attached hardware, always close the trunk before driving.

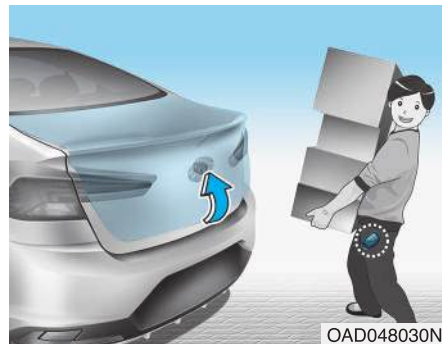
NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, trunk lock and trunk mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

WARNING

- **NEVER** allow anyone to occupy the trunk of the vehicle at any time. If the trunk is partially or totally latched and the person is unable to get out, serious injury or death could occur due to lack of ventilation, exhaust fumes and rapid heat build-up, or because of exposure to cold weather conditions. The trunk is also a highly dangerous location in the event of a crash because it is not a protected occupant space but is a part of the vehicle's crush zone.
- Your vehicle should be kept locked and keys should be kept out of the reach of children. Parents should teach their children about the dangers of playing in trunks.

Smart trunk (if equipped)



On a vehicle equipped with a smart key, the trunk can be opened using the Smart Trunk system.

How to use the Smart Trunk

The trunk can be opened with no-touch activation satisfying all the conditions below.

- After 15 seconds when all doors are closed and locked
- Positioned in the detecting area for more than 3 seconds.

Information

The Smart Trunk does not operate when:

- The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and is continuously detected.
- The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and 1.5 m from the front door handles. (for vehicles equipped with Welcome Light)
- A door is not locked or closed.
- The smart key is in the vehicle.

1. Setting

To activate the Smart Trunk, go to User Settings Mode and select Smart Trunk on the LCD display.

For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.

2. Detect and Alert

If you are positioned in the detecting area (50 ~100 cm behind the vehicle) carrying a smart key, the hazard warning lights will blink and chime will sound to alert you the smart key has been detected and the trunk will open.

i Information

Do not approach the detecting area if you do not want the trunk to open. If you have unintentionally entered the detecting area and the hazard warning lights and chime starts to operate, leave the detecting area with the smart key. The trunk will stay closed.

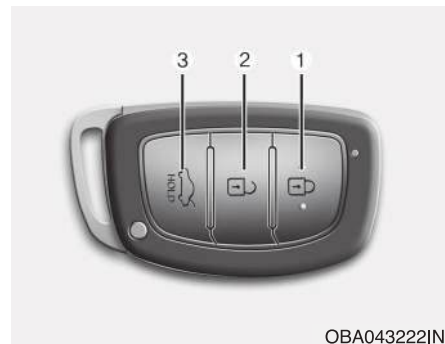
3. Automatic opening

The hazard warning lights will blink and chime will sound 6 times and then the trunk will slowly open.

⚠ WARNING

- **Make sure you close the trunk before driving your vehicle.**
- **Make sure there are no people or objects around the trunk before opening or closing the trunk.**
- **Make sure objects in the trunk do not come out when opening the trunk on a slope. It may cause serious injury.**
- **Make sure to deactivate the Smart Trunk when washing your vehicle. Otherwise, the trunk may open inadvertently.**
- **The key should be kept out of reach of children. Children may inadvertently open the Smart Trunk while playing around the rear area of the vehicle.**

How to deactivate the Smart Trunk function using the smart key



1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Trunk open

If you press any button of the smart key during the Detect and Alert stage, the Smart Trunk function will be deactivated.

Make sure to be aware of how to deactivate the Smart Trunk function for emergency situations.

i Information

- If you press the door unlock button (2), the Smart Trunk function will be deactivated temporarily. But, if you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the smart trunk function will be activated again.
- If you press the trunk open button (3) for more than 1 second, the trunk opens.
- If you press the door lock button (1) or trunk open button (3) when the Smart Trunk function is not in the Detect and Alert stage, the smart trunk function will not be deactivated.
- In case you have deactivated the Smart Trunk function by pressing the smart key button and opened a door, the smart trunk function can be activated again by closing and locking all doors.

Detecting area



- The Smart Trunk operates with a welcome alert if the smart key is detected within 50~100 cm from the trunk.
- The alert stops at once if the smart key is positioned outside the detecting area during the Detect and Alert stage.

i Information

- The Smart Trunk function will not work if any of the following occurs:
 - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
 - The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a cellular phone.
 - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- The detecting range may decrease or increase when :
 - One side of the tire is raised to replace a tire or to inspect the vehicle.
 - The vehicle is slantingly parked on a slope or unpaved road, etc.

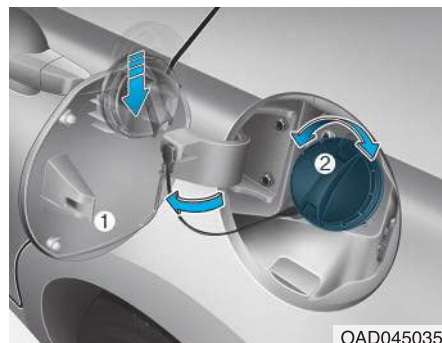
Fuel filler door

Opening the fuel filler door



The fuel filler door must be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up the fuel filler door opener.

1. Turn the engine off.
2. Pull up the fuel filler door opener.



3. Pull the fuel filler door (1) out to fully open.
4. To remove the fuel tank cap (2), turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside the tank equalizes.
5. Place the cap on the fuel filler door.

i Information

If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

Closing the fuel filler door

1. To install the fuel tank cap, turn it clockwise until it “clicks” .
2. Close the fuel filler door until it is latched securely.

WARNING

Gasoline is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**:

- Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.
- Before refueling, note the location of the Emergency Gasoline Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate the potential build-up of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.

- Do not use cellular phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors and cause a fire.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling. You can generate a build-up of static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other gasoline source, with your bare hand.

- When refueling, always move the shift lever to the P (Park) position (for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission) or first gear or R (Reverse, for manual transmission), set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position.

Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.

- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact between your bare hand and the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.
- Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.

- Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station, especially during refueling.
- Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which can cause gasoline spillage.
- If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.
- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

i Information

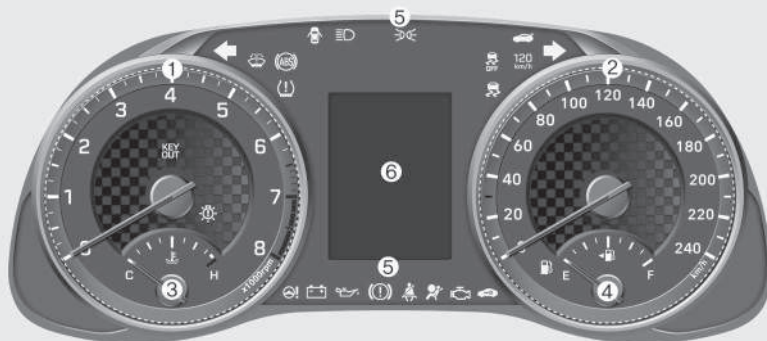
Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel Requirements" suggested in the Introduction chapter.

NOTICE

- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.
- If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.

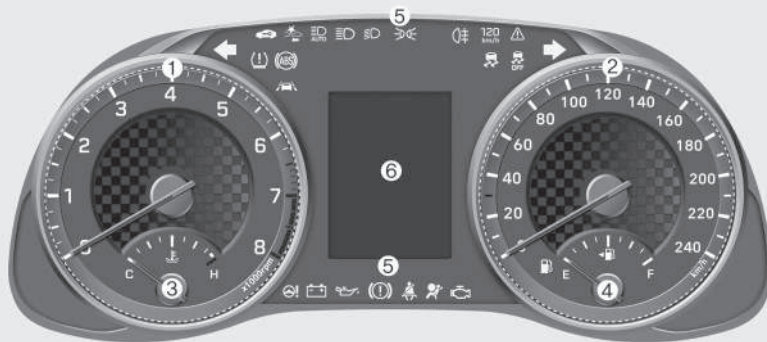
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

■ Conventional cluster



- 1. Tachometer
- 2. Speedometer
- 3. Engine coolant temperature gauge
- 4. Fuel gauge
- 5. Warning and indicator lights
- 6. LCD display (including Trip computer)

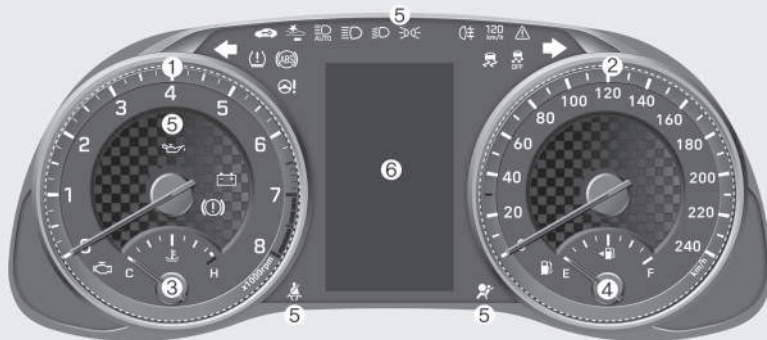
■ Supervision cluster (Type A)



The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details, refer to the "Gauges and Meters" in this chapter.

OAD048100L/OAD048206L

■ Supervision cluster (Type B)



■ Supervision cluster (Type C)



1. Tachometer
2. Speedometer
3. Engine coolant temperature gauge
4. Fuel gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. LCD display (including Trip computer)

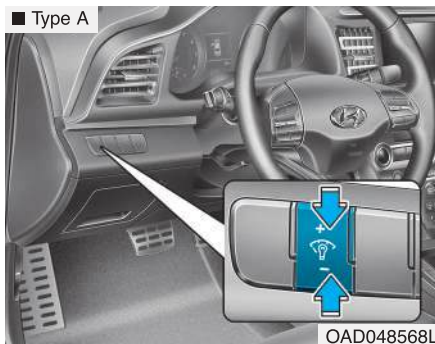
The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details, refer to the "Gauges and Meters" in this chapter.

OAD048103L/OAD048205L

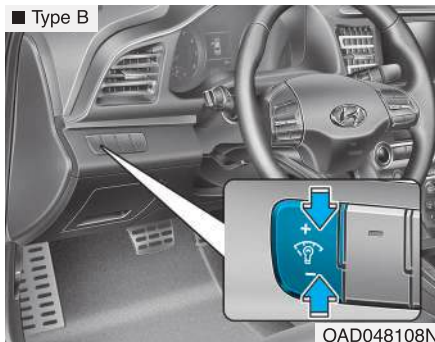
Instrument cluster control

Instrument panel illumination

■ Type A



■ Type B



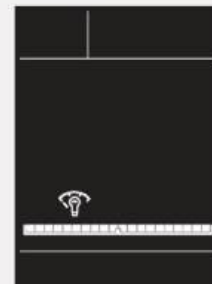
When the vehicle's parking lights or headlamps are on, press the illumination control button to adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination.

When pressing the illumination control button, the interior switch illumination intensity is also adjusted.

WARNING

Never adjust the instrument cluster while driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or vehicle damage.

■ Conventional cluster



OAD045115

■ Supervision cluster



OAD048569L

- The brightness of the instrument panel illumination is displayed.
- If the brightness reaches to the maximum or minimum level, a chime will sound.

Gauges and meters

Speedometer

- Conventional/Supervision cluster (Type A, B)
 - km/h
 - MPH, km/h



OAD048104L/OAD048104N

- Supervision cluster (Type C)
 - km/h
 - MPH, km/h



OAD046519/OAD046520

The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in kilometers per hour (km/h) and/or miles per hour (MPH).

Tachometer

- Conventional/Supervision cluster (Type A, B)
- Supervision cluster (Type C)



OAD048106N/OAD048107N

The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

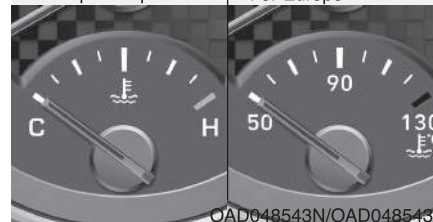
Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

NOTICE

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge

- Conventional/Supervision cluster (Type A, B)
 - Except Europe
 - For Europe



OAD048543N/OAD048543L

- Supervision cluster (Type C)
 - Except Europe
 - For Europe



OAD046522/OAD046523

This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

NOTICE

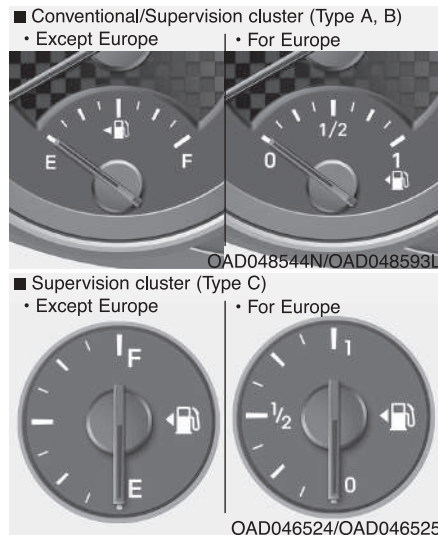
If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the "130 or H (Hot)" position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to "If the Engine Overheats" in chapter 6.

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap or reservoir cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

Fuel Gauge



This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

i Information

- The fuel tank capacity is given in chapter 8.

- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

⚠ WARNING

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the "0 or E (Empty)" level.

NOTICE

Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire damaging the catalytic converter.

Outside Temperature Gauge

This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures either in Celsius (°C) or Fahrenheit.

- Temperature range :
-40°C ~ 60°C (-40°F ~ 140°F)

The outside temperature on the display may not immediately change like a general thermometer not to distract the driver.

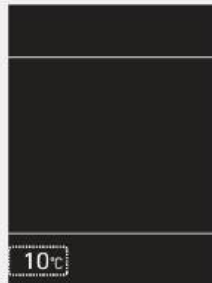
The temperature unit (from °C to °F or from °F to °C) can be changed by:

■ Conventional cluster



OAD048116L

■ Supervision cluster



OAD048555L

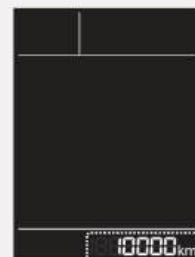
- User Settings mode in the Cluster :
You can change the temperature unit in the “Other (features) - Temperature unit” .
- Automatic climate control system :
While pressing the OFF button, press the AUTO button for 3 seconds or more.

The temperature unit of the instrument cluster and climate control system will change at once.

- Press the TRIP button for more than 5 seconds on the steering wheel.

Odometer

■ Conventional cluster



■ Supervision cluster



OAD048119L/OAD048551L

The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

Distance to empty

■ Supervision cluster



OAD048563N

- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
- If the estimated distance is below 1 km (1 mi.), the trip computer will display "---" as distance to empty.

i Information

- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters (1.6 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- The distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.

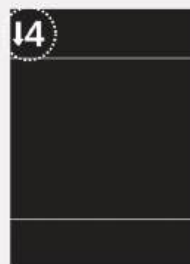
Transmission shift indicator

Manual transmission shift indicator (if equipped)

■ Conventional cluster



■ Supervision cluster



OAD045117/OAD048557N

This indicator informs which gear is recommended while driving, to save fuel.

- Shifting up : ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6
- Shifting down : ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5

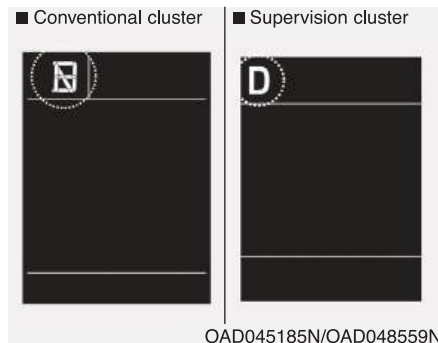
For example

▲3 : Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is recommended (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).

▼3 : Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is recommended (currently the shift lever is in the 4th, 5th, or 6th gear).

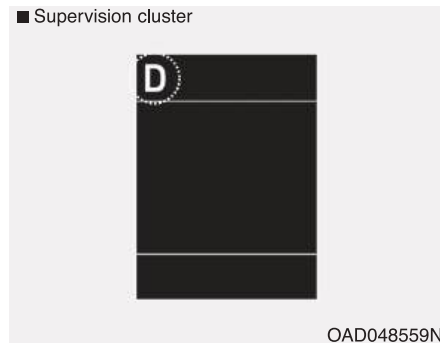
When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

Automatic transmission shift indicator (if equipped)

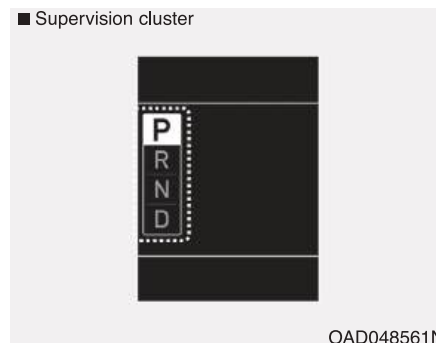


This indicator displays which shift lever position is selected.

Dual clutch transmission shift indicator (if equipped)



This indicator displays which shift lever position is selected.



Shift Indicator Pop-up (if equipped)

The pop-up that indicates the current gear position is displayed in the cluster for about 2 seconds when shifting into other positions (P/R/N/D).

The shift indicator pop-up function can be activated or deactivated from the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display.

Warning and indicator lights

Information

Make sure that all warning lights are **OFF** after starting the engine. If any light is still **ON**, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Air Bag Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the **ON** position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Seat Belt Warning Light



This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more details, refer to “Seat Belts” in chapter 2.

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the **ON** position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds
 - It remains on if the parking brake is applied.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
 - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (**For more details, refer to “Brake Fluid” in chapter 7**). After adding brake fluid, check all brake components for fluid leaks. If a brake fluid leak is found, or if the warning light remains on, or if the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

WARNING

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ABS (The normal braking system will still be operational without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system).

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light



These two warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving:

- When the ABS and regular brake system may not work normally.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

i Information - Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When the ABS Warning Light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the EPS Warning Light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

In this case, we recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Electric Power Steering (EPS) Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPS.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the emission control system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control system which could affect drivability and/or fuel economy.

 CAUTION

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

**Charging System
Warning Light**



This warning light illuminates:

- When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

If the belt is adjusted properly, there may be a problem in the electrical charging system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

**Engine Oil Pressure
Warning Light**



This warning light illuminates:

- When the engine oil pressure is low.

If the engine oil pressure is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (**For more details, refer to “Engine Oil” in chapter 7**). If the level is low, add oil as required.

If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

- If the engine does not stop immediately after the Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light is illuminated, severe damage could result.
- If the warning light stays on while the engine is running, it indicates that there may be serious engine damage or malfunction. In this case:
 1. Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
 2. Turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill the engine oil to the proper level.
 3. Start the engine again. If the warning light stays on after the engine is started, turn the engine off immediately. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Low Fuel Level Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the fuel tank is nearly empty. Add fuel as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below “0” can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).

Overspeed Warning Light (if equipped)

120
km/h

This warning light blinks:

- When you drive the vehicle more than 120 km/h.
 - This is to prevent you from driving your vehicle with overspeed.
 - The overspeed warning chime also sound for approximately 5 seconds.

Master Warning Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When there is a malfunction in operation in any of the following systems:
 - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system malfunction (if equipped)
 - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
 - Blind-Spot Collision Warning system malfunction (if equipped)
 - Blind-Spot Collision Warning radar blocked (if equipped)
 - Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
 - Lamp malfunction (if equipped)
 - High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
 - Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction (if equipped)

To identify the details of the warning, look at the LCD display.

Low Tire Pressure Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated (The location of the underinflated tires are displayed on the LCD display).

For more details, refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in chapter 6.

This warning light remains on after blinking for approximately 60 seconds or repeatedly blinks on and off at approximately 3 second intervals:

- When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.
In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

For more details, refer to “Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in chapter 6.

⚠ WARNING

Safe Stopping

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

Washer Fluid Warning Light (for conventional cluster, if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.
In this case, you should refill the washer fluid.

Door Ajar Warning Light (for conventional cluster)



This warning light illuminates:

- When a door is not closed securely.

Trunk Open Warning Light (for conventional cluster)



This warning light illuminates:

- When the trunk is not closed securely.

Hood Open Warning Light (for conventional cluster)



This warning light illuminates:

- When the hood is not closed securely.

Exterior Light Warning Light (if equipped) (for conventional cluster)



This warning light illuminates:

- When one of the exterior bulbs (headlamp, DRL, turn signal lamp, stop lamp, etc) is not operating properly. One of the bulbs may need to be replaced.

***i* Information**

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Exhaust System (GPF) Warning Light (Gasoline Engine, if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When accumulated soot reaches a certain amount.
- When this warning light illuminates, it may turn off after driving the vehicle under the following condition:
 - at more than 80 km/h (50 mph) for about 30 minutes (above 3rd gear with 1500 ~ 4000 engine rpm).

If this warning light blinks in spite of the procedure (at this time LCD warning message will be displayed), we recommend that you have the GPF system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

If you continue to drive with the GPF warning light blinking for a long time, the GPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

- While the ESC is operating.

For more details, refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in chapter 5.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more details, refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in chapter 5.

Immobilizer Indicator Light (without smart key) (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the vehicle detects the immobilizer in the key with the ignition switch in the ON position.
 - At this time, you can start the engine.
 - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.
In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Immobilizer Indicator Light (with smart key) (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

- When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC or ON position.
 - At this time, you can start the engine.
 - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

- When the smart key is not in the vehicle.
 - At this time, you cannot start the engine.

This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:

- If the smart key is in the vehicle and the Engine Start/Stop button is ON, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.

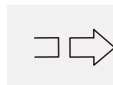
In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Turn Signal Indicator Light



This indicator light blinks:

- When you operate the turn signals.

If any of the following occur, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system.

- The turn signal indicator light illuminates but does not blink
- The turn signal indicator light blinks rapidly
- The turn signal indicator light does not illuminate at all

If any of these conditions occur, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Low Beam Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlamps are on.

High Beam Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlamps are on and in the high beam position.
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

High Beam Assist (HBA) indicator light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When the high-beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO light position.
- If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, the High Beam Assist (HBA) system will switch the high beam to low beam automatically.

For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA)" in this chapter.

Light ON Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the tail lights or headlamps are on.

Rear Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the rear fog lights are on.

Cruise Indicator Light (for conventional cluster, if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the cruise control system is enabled.

For more details, refer to "Cruise Control System" in chapter 5.

Cruise SET Indicator Light (for conventional cluster, if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the cruise control speed is set.

For more details, refer to "Cruise Control System" in chapter 5.

Cruise Indicator Light (for supervision cluster, if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the cruise control system is enabled.

For more details, refer to "Cruise Control System" in chapter 5.

***SPORT Mode Indicator
Light (if equipped)***



This indicator light illuminates

- When you select "SPORT" mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 5.

***ECO Mode Indicator
Light (if equipped)***



This indicator light illuminates

- When you select "ECO" mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 5.

***SMART Mode Indicator
Light (if equipped)***



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you select "SMART" mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 5.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system warning light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the FCA.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system" in chapter 5.

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system indicator light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- [Green] When the system operating conditions are satisfied.
- [White] The system operating conditions are not satisfied.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with the lane keeping assist system.

In this case, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system" in chapter 5.

Icy Road Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light is to warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the temperature on the outside temperature gauge is approximately below 4°C (40°F), the Icy Road Warning Light and Outside Temperature Gauge blinks and then illuminates. Also, the warning chime sounds 1 time.

The Icy Road Warning function can be activated or deactivated from the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display.

i Information

If the icy road warning light appears while driving, you should drive more attentively and safely, refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

LCD display messages

Shift to P (for smart key system and automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission)

This warning message is displayed if you try to turn off the engine without the shift lever in P (Park) position.

At this time, the Engine Start/Stop button turns to the ACC position (If you press the Engine Start/Stop button once more, it will turn to the ON position).

Low key battery (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the battery of the smart key is discharged while changing the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.

Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system and automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission)

This warning message is displayed if the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

You can start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal.

Press clutch pedal to start engine (for smart key system and manual transmission)

This warning message is displayed if the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the clutch pedal.

Depress the clutch pedal to start the engine.

Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you open or close door in the ACC position or ON position. The warning sound is heard when you close door without a smart key in vehicle.

When attempting to start the vehicle always have the smart key with you.

Key not detected (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Press START button with key (for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if you press the Engine Start/Stop button while the warning message “Key not detected” is displayed.

At this time, the immobilizer indicator light blinks.

Press START button again (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if you were unable to start the vehicle when the Engine Start/Stop button was pressed.

If this occurs, attempt to start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button again.

If the warning message appears each time you press the Engine Start/Stop button, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse (for smart key system and automatic transmission/ dual clutch transmission)

This warning message is displayed if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.

You need to replace the fuse with a new one. If that is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

Shift to P or N to start engine (for smart key system and automatic transmission/ dual clutch transmission)

This warning message is displayed if you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.

Information

You can start the engine with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position. But, for your safety, we recommend that you start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

Door, Hood, Trunk open indicator

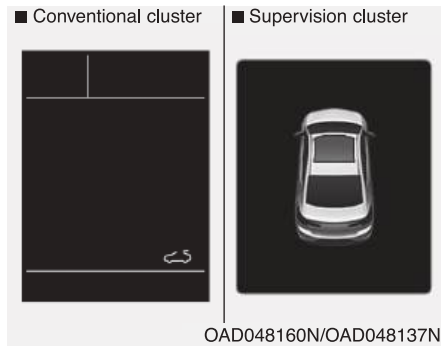


This warning is displayed indicating which door, or hood, or trunk is open.

 **CAUTION**

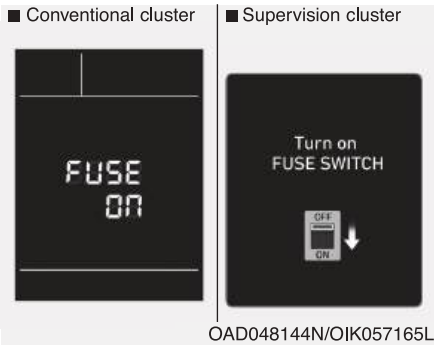
Before driving the vehicle, you should confirm that the door/hood/trunk is fully closed. Also, check there is no door/hood/trunk open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster.

Sunroof open indicator (if equipped)



This warning is displayed if you turn off the engine when the sunroof is open.
Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

Turn on FUSE SWITCH



This warning message is displayed if the fuse switch located on the fuse box under the steering wheel is OFF. You should turn the fuse switch on.
For more details, refer to “Fuses” in chapter 7.

Lights mode

■ Supervision cluster

• Type A



• Type B



OIK047145L/OIK047163L

This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

Wiper mode

■ Supervision cluster

• Type A



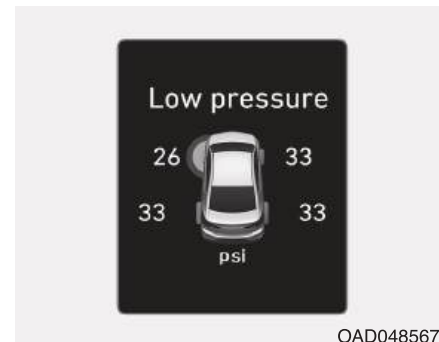
• Type B



OIK047146L/OIK047164L

This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

Low pressure (if equipped)



OAD048567L

This warning message is displayed if the tire pressure is low. The corresponding tire on the vehicle will be illuminated.

For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.

Heated Steering Wheel turned off (if equipped)

This message is displayed if you turn off the heated steering wheel.

For more details, refer to “Heated Steering Wheel” in this chapter.

Low washer fluid

This warning message is displayed if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.

Have the washer fluid reservoir refilled.

Low fuel

This warning message is displayed if the fuel tank is almost out of fuel.

When this message is displayed, the low fuel level warning light in the cluster will come on.

It is recommended to look for the nearest fueling station and refuel as soon as possible.

Engine has overheated (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed when the engine coolant temperature is above 120°C (248°F). This means that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.

If your vehicle is overheated, refer to “Overheating” in chapter 6.

Check headlight (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the headlamps are not operating properly.

In addition, if a specific lamp(turn signal lamp etc.) is not operating properly, the warning message according to a specific lamp (turn signal lamp etc.) is displayed. A corresponding bulb may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check turn signal (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the turn signal lamps are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check brake light (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the stop lamps are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check daytime running light (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if the daytime running lights are not operating properly. A lamp may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check headlight LED (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the LED headlight. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check High Beam Assist (HBA) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the High Beam Assist (HBA) System. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to “High Beam Assist (HBA) System” in chapter 3.

Check Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to “Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system” in chapter 5.

Check Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to “Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) System” in chapter 5.

Check Smart Cruise Control System (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the Smart Cruise Control system. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to “Smart Cruise Control” in chapter 5.

Check Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to “Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system” in chapter 5.

Check Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more details, refer to “Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system” in chapter 5.

Check exhaust system (if equipped)

This warning message illuminates if the DPF or GPF system has a malfunction. at this time, DPF or GPF warning light also blinks.

In this case, we recommend that you have the DPF or GPF system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

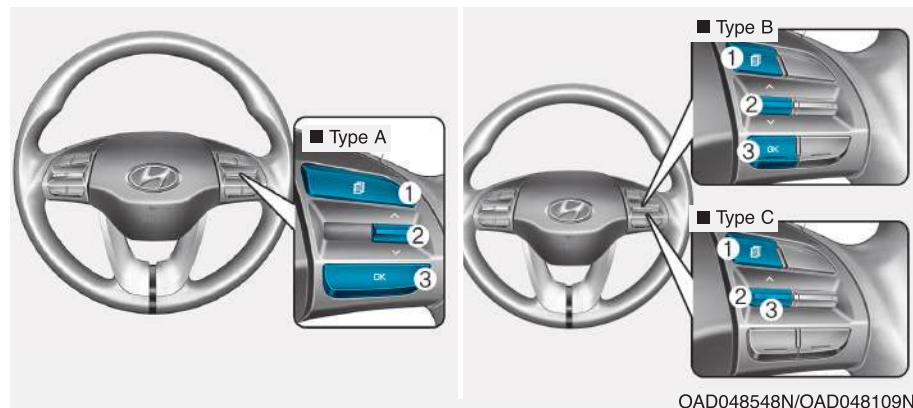
DPF : Diesel Particulate Filter

GPF : Gasoline Particulate Filter

For more details, refer to "Warning lights" in this chapter.

LCD DISPLAY (FOR SUPERVISION CLUSTER)

LCD display control



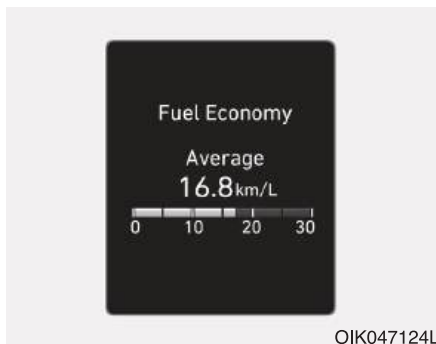
The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons.

- (1) : MODE button for changing modes
- (2) : MOVE switch for changing items
- (3) OK : SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item

LCD display modes

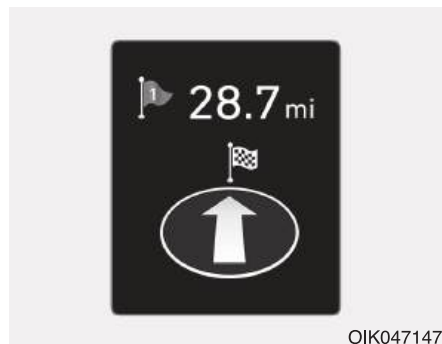
	 Menu				
	 Trip Computer	 TBT	 Assist	 User Settings	 Master warning
^ ▽ Up/Down	Fuel Economy	Route Guidance	Smart Cruise Control (SCC)	Driver Assistance	The Master Warning mode displays warning messages related to the vehicle when one or more systems is not operating normally.
	Accumulated Info	Destination Info	Lane Keeping Assist	Door	
	Drive Info		Driver Attention Warning	Lights	
	Digital Speedometer			Sound	
	Smart Shift		Tire Pressure	Convenience	
				Service Interval	
				Other Features	
				Language	
				Reset	

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

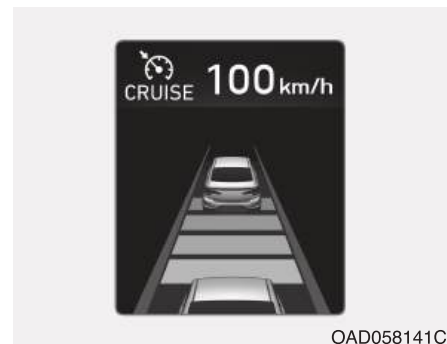
Trip computer mode

The trip computer mode displays information related to vehicle driving parameters including fuel economy, tripmeter information and vehicle speed.

For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.

Turn By Turn (TBT) mode

This mode displays the state of the navigation.

Assist mode**SCC/LKA/DAW**

This mode displays the state of the Smart Cruise Control (SCC), Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) and Driver Attention Warning (DAW).

For more details, refer to each system information in chapter 5.

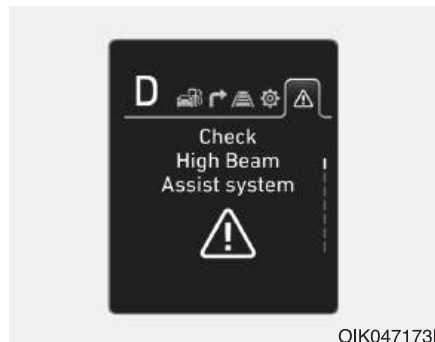


Tire Pressure

This mode displays information related to Tire Pressure.

For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in chapter 6.

Master warning mode



This warning light informs the driver the following situations.

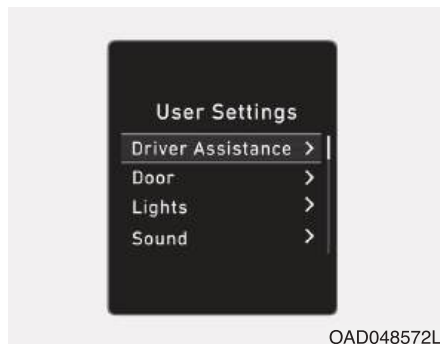
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning system malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning radar blocked (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)

- Lamp malfunction (if equipped)
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction (if equipped)

The Master Warning Light illuminates if one or more of the above warning situations occur. At this time, a Master Warning icon (⚠) will appear beside the User Settings icon (⚙), on the LCD display.

If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will be turned off and the Master Warning icon will disappear.

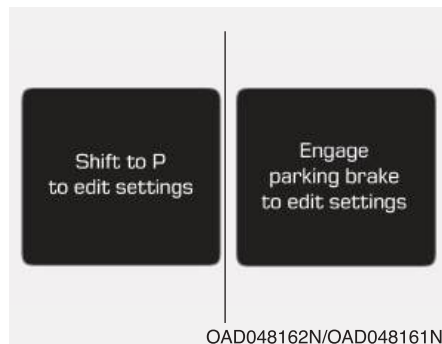
User settings mode



In this mode, you can change the settings of the instrument cluster, doors, lamps, etc.

1. Driver Assistance
2. Door
3. Lights
4. Sound
5. Convenience
6. Service interval
7. Other (features)
8. Languages
9. Reset

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.



Shift to P to edit settings / Engage parking brake to edit settings

This warning message illuminates if you try to select an item from the User Settings mode while driving.

- Automatic transmission/
Dual clutch transmission

For your safety, change the User Settings after parking the vehicle, applying the parking brake and moving the shift lever to P (Park).

- Manual transmission

For your safety, change the User Settings after engaging the parking brake.

Quick guide (Help)

This mode provides quick guides for the systems in the User Settings mode.

Select an item, press and hold the OK button.

For more details about each system, refer to this Owner's Manual.

1. Driver Assistance

Items	Explanation
SCC Response	• Fast/Normal/Slow To adjust the sensitivity of the Smart Cruise Control system. For more details, refer to "Smart Cruise Control" in chapter 5.
Driver Attention Warning	• High sensitivity / Normal sensitivity / Off To adjust the sensitivity of the Driver Attention Warning. For more details, refer to the "DAW (Driver Attention Warning)" in chapter 5.
Warning Timing	• Normal / Later To select when to provide a warning for all driver assistance.
Forward Safety	• Active Assist: If selected, the system controls the vehicle and provides a warning when a collision is detected. • Warning Only: If selected, the system provides a warning when a collision is detected. • Off: Deactivates the system. For more details, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system" in chapter 5.
Lane Safety	• Lane Keeping Assist : If selected, the system controls the vehicle and provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane. • Lane Departure Warning: If selected, the system provides a warning when the vehicle leaves the lane. • Off: Deactivates the LKA system. For more details, refer to the "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) System" in chapter 5.

✱ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

1. Driver Assistance

Items	Explanation
Blind-Spot Safety	• Safe Exit Assistance (SEA) To activate or deactivate the Safe Exit Assistance function. For more details, refer to the "Safe Exit Assistance" in this chapter.
	• Rear Cross-Traffic Safety To activate or deactivate the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning function. For more details, refer to "Rear Cross-traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) System" in chapter 5.
	• Warning Only: If selected, the system provides a warning when a collision is detected. • Off: Deactivates the system. For more details, refer to the "Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) System" in chapter 5.

※ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

2. Door

Items	Explanation
Auto Lock	• Disable : The auto door lock operation will be deactivated. • Enable on Speed: All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 15km/h (9.3mph). • Enable on Shift: All doors will be automatically locked if the automatic transmission shift lever is shifted from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position. Only when the engine is running. *1
Auto Unlock	• Disable : The auto door unlock operation will be canceled. • On key out/On vehicle off : All doors will be automatically unlocked when the ignition key is removed from the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button is set to the OFF position. • On Shift to P: All doors will be automatically unlocked if the automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission shift lever is shifted to the P (Park) position. Only when the engine is running. *1
Horn feedback	To activate or deactivate the horn feedback. If the horn feedback is activated, after locking the door by pressing the lock button on the remote key, and pressing it again within 4 seconds, the horn feedback sound will operate once to indicate that all doors are locked (if equipped with remote key).
Smart Trunk	To activate or deactivate the smart trunk. For more details, refer to "Smart trunk" in this chapter.

*1 : Vehicle's equipped with a manual transmission does not have the function.

✳ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

3. Lights

Items	Explanation
One touch turn signal	- Off: The one touch turn signal function will be deactivated. - 3, 5, 7 Flashes: The turn signal indicator will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly. For more details, refer to "Lighting" in this chapter.
Headlight Delay	To activate or deactivate the headlight delay function. For more details, refer to "Lighting" in this chapter.

4. Sound

Items	Explanation
Parking Distance Warning Volume	• Softer/Louder To adjust the Distance Warning system volume.
Welcome Sound	To activate or deactivate the welcome sound.

✱ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

5. Convenience

Items	Explanation
Seat Easy Access	• Off: The seat easy access function is deactivated. • Normal/Extended: When you turn off the engine, the driver's seat will automatically move rearward short (Normal) or long (Extended) for you to enter or exit the vehicle more comfortably. For more details, refer to "Driver Position Memory System" in this chapter.
Welcome Mirror/Light	To activate or deactivate the welcome mirror and/or light function. For more details, refer to "Welcome System" in this chapter.
Wireless Charging System	To activate or deactivate the wireless charging system in the front seat. For more details, refer to "Wireless Charging System" in this chapter.
Wiper/Lights Display	To activate or deactivate the Wiper/Light mode. When activated, the LCD display shows the selected Wiper/Light mode whenever you changed the mode.
Gear Position Pop-up	To activate or deactivate the gear position pop-up. When activated, the gear position will be displayed on the LCD display.
Icy Road Warning	To activate or deactivate the icy road warning.

✱ The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

6. Service interval

Items	Explanation
Service Interval	To activate or deactivate the service interval function.
Adjust Interval	If the service interval menu is activated, you may adjust the time and distance.
Reset	To reset the service interval.

Information

To use the service interval menu, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the service interval is activated and the time and distance is adjusted, messages are displayed in the following situations each time the vehicle is turned on.

- Service in
: Displayed to inform the driver the remaining mileage and days to service.
- Service required
: Displayed when the mileage and days to service has been reached or passed.

Information

If any of the following conditions occur, the mileage and number of days to service may be incorrect.

- The battery cable is disconnected.
- The fuse switch is turned off.
- The battery is discharged.

7. Other (features)

Items	Explanation
Fuel Economy Auto Reset	• Off: The average fuel economy will not reset automatically whenever refueling. • After Ignition: When the engine has been OFF for 4 hours or longer the average fuel economy will reset automatically. • After Refueling: The average fuel economy will reset automatically after adding 6 liters (1.6 gallons) of fuel or more and after driving speed exceeds 1 km/h (1 mph). For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.
Fuel Economy Unit	To select the fuel economy unit. (km/L, L/100km, MPG)
Temperature Unit	To select the temperature unit. (°C, °F)
Tire Pressure Unit	To select the tire pressure unit. (psi, kPa, bar)

8. Language (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Language	Choose the language.

9. Reset

Items	Explanation
Reset	You can reset the menus in the User Settings Mode. All menus in the User Settings Mode are reset to factory settings, except language and service interval.

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

TRIP COMPUTER

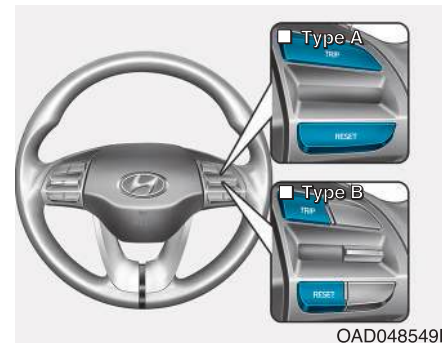
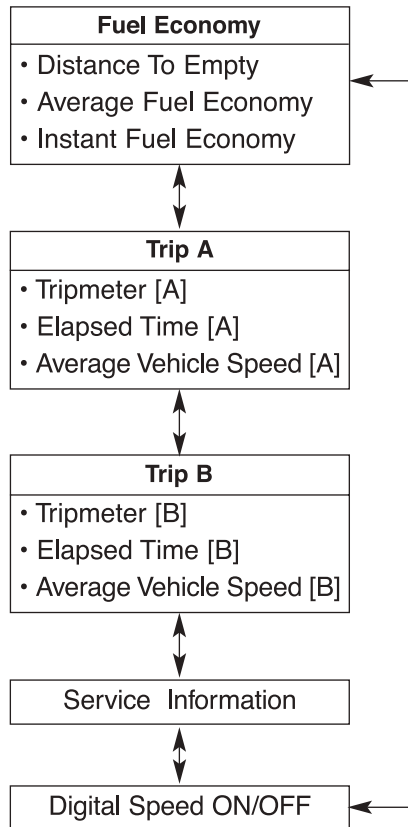
Conventional cluster

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

i Information

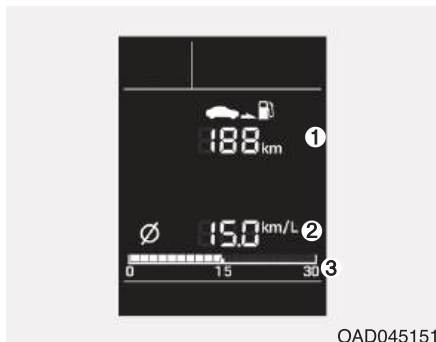
Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.

Trip modes



To change the trip mode, press the TRIP button on the steering wheel.

Fuel economy



Distance To Empty (1)

- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
 - Distance range:
1 ~ 9999 km or 1 ~ 9999 mi.
- If the estimated distance is below 1 km (1 mi.), the trip computer will display "----" as distance to empty.

i Information

- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 3 liters (1 gallon) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- The fuel economy and distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.

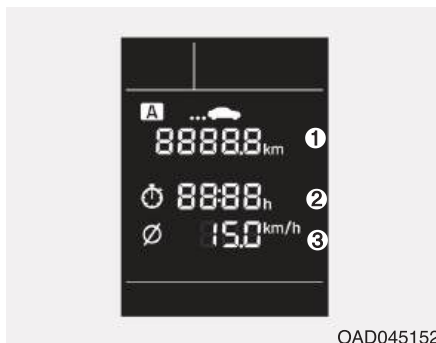
Average Fuel Economy (2)

- The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.
 - Fuel economy range:
0.0 ~ 99.9 L/100km, km/L or MPG
- To clear the average fuel economy manually, press the RESET button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average fuel economy is displayed.

Instant Fuel Economy (3)

- This mode displays the instantaneous fuel economy while driving when the vehicle speed is greater than 10 km/h (6.2 mph).
 - Fuel economy range:
0~30 L/100km, km/L or 0~50 MPG

Trip A/B



Tripmeter (1)

- The tripmeter is the total driving distance since the last tripmeter reset.
 - Distance range:
0.0 ~ 9999.9 km or mi.
- To reset the tripmeter, press the RESET button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the tripmeter is displayed.

Elapsed Time (2)

- The elapsed time is the total driving time since the last elapsed time reset.
 - Time range (hh:mm):
00:00 ~ 99:59
- To reset the elapsed time, press the RESET button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the elapsed time is displayed.

i Information

The elapsed time will continue to be counted while the engine is still running (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light.)

Average Vehicle Speed (3)

- The average vehicle speed is calculated by the total driving distance and driving time since the last average vehicle speed reset.
 - Speed range:
0 ~ 240 km/h or 0 ~ 160 MPH
- To reset the average vehicle speed, press the RESET button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

i Information

- The average vehicle speed is not displayed if the driving distance is less than 300 meters (0.19 miles) or the driving time is less than 10 seconds since the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button is turned to ON.
- The average vehicle speed will continue to be calculated and will start to decrease if the vehicle is stopped while the engine is still running (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light.)

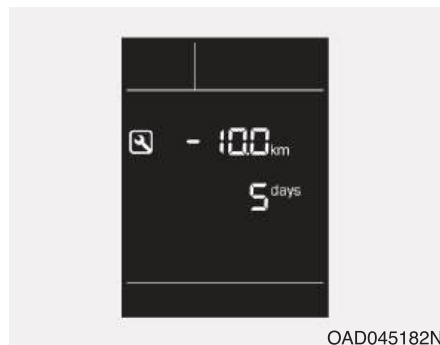
Service information



If the remaining mileage or time reaches 1,500 km (900 miles) or 30 days, the service symbol (🔧) will blink for several seconds each time you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.

i Information

To change or deactivate the service interval, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



If you exceed the specified service interval, the service symbol (🔧) will blink each time you turn ON the vehicle.

To reset the service interval, press the RESET button for more than 5 seconds and then when the miles and days blink press the RESET button for more than 1 second.

If the service interval is not set, the service symbol (🔧) will not be displayed.

Digital speedometer



This message shows the speed of the vehicle (in mph, km/h).

To turn the digital speedometer ON and OFF press the RESET button for more than 1 second when the digital speedometer is displayed.

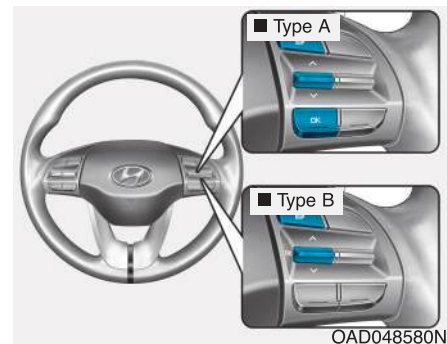
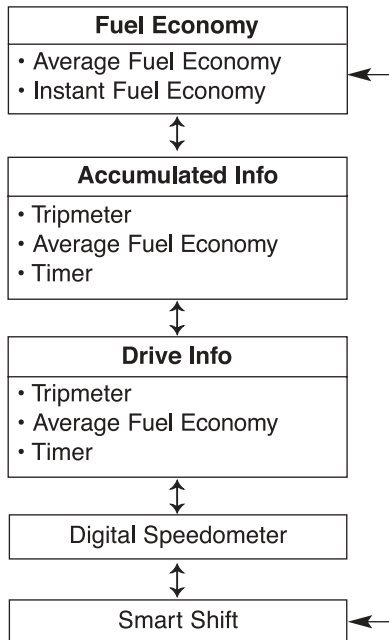
Supervision cluster

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

i Information

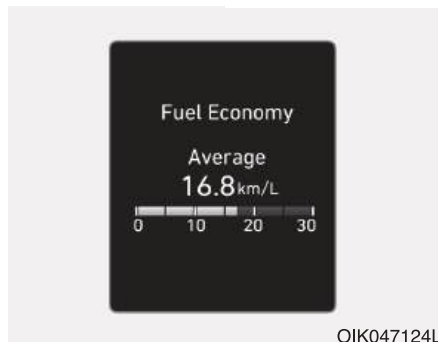
Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.

Trip modes



To change the trip mode, toggle the “^, v” switch on the steering wheel.

Fuel economy



Average Fuel Economy (1)

- The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.
- The average fuel economy can be reset both manually and automatically.

Manual reset

To clear the average fuel economy manually, press the [OK] button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average fuel economy is displayed.

Automatic reset

To automatically reset the average fuel economy after refueling, select the "Fuel economy Auto Reset" mode in the User Settings menu on the LCD display.

- After Ignition: The average fuel economy will reset automatically whenever it has passed 4 hours after turning OFF the engine.
- After Refueling: The average fuel economy will reset automatically when driving speed exceeds 1 km/h, after adding 6 liters (1.6 gallons) of fuel or more.

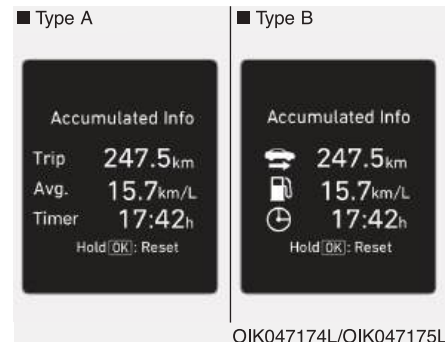
Information

The average fuel economy may be inaccurate, when the vehicle drives shorter than 300 meters (0.19 miles) after turning ON the Engine Start/Stop button.

Instant Fuel Economy (2)

- This mode displays the instant fuel economy during the last few seconds when the vehicle speed is more than 10 km/h (6.2 mph).

Accumulated Info display



This display shows the accumulated trip distance (1), the average fuel economy (2), and the total driving time (3).

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

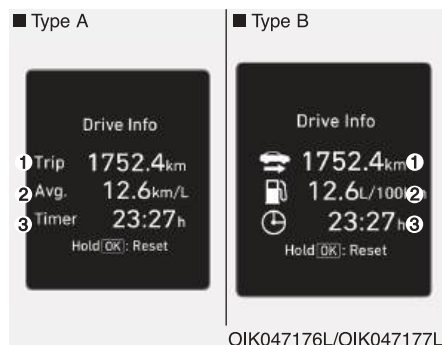
To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the Accumulated driving info. The trip distance, the average fuel economy, and total driving time will reset simultaneously.

The accumulated driving information will continue to be counted while the engine is still running (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light).

i Information

The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 300 meters (0.19 miles) since the last ignition key cycle before the average fuel economy will be recalculated.

Drive Info display



This display shows the trip distance (1), the average fuel economy (2), and the total driving time (3).

The information is combined for each ignition cycle. However, when the engine has been OFF for 4 hours or longer the Drive Info screen will reset.

To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the Drive Info. The trip distance, the average fuel economy, and total driving time will reset simultaneously.

The driving information will continue to be counted while the engine is still running (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light.)

i Information

The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 300 meters (0.19 miles) since the last ignition key cycle before the average fuel economy will be recalculated.

Digital speedometer



This message shows the speed of the vehicle (km/h, MPH).

Smart shift



This mode displays the currently selected drive mode.

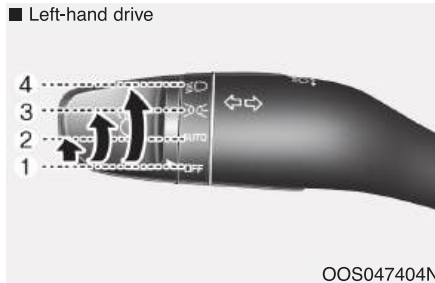
For more details, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 5.

LIGHTING

Exterior lights

Lighting control

■ Left-hand drive



OOS047404N

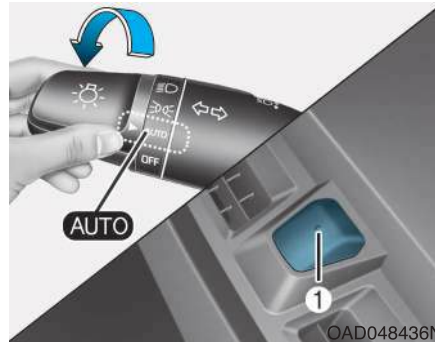
■ Right-hand drive



OAD048573L

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

- (1) OFF (O) position
- (2) AUTO light position (if equipped)
- (3) Position lamp position
- (4) Headlamp position



OAD048436N

AUTO light position (if equipped)

When the light switch is in the AUTO position, the position lamp and headlamp will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

Even with the AUTO light feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the lamps when driving at night or in a fog, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

NOTICE

- Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor (1) located on the instrument panel.
- Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the AUTO light system may not work properly.



OAD048537N

Position lamp position (☞☞☞)

The position lamp, license plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.



OOS047406N

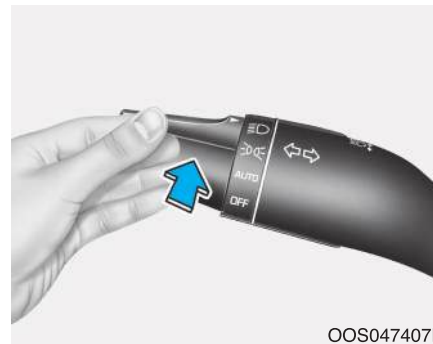
Headlamp position (☞☞)

The headlamp, position lamp, license plate lamp and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.

Information

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlamp.

High beam operation



OOS047407N

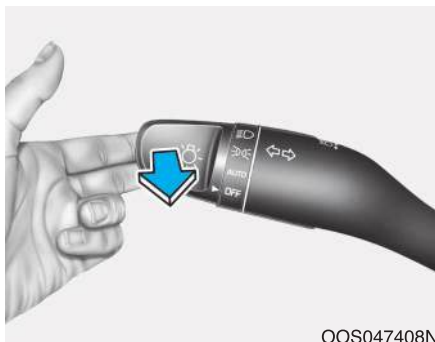
To turn on the high beam headlamp, push the lever away from you. The lever will return to its original position.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlamp high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you. The low beams will turn on.

WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.



OOS047408N

To flash the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you, then release the lever. The high beams will remain ON as long as you hold the lever towards you.

High Beam Assist (HBA) system (if equipped)



OOS047409N

High Beam Assist (HBA) is a system that automatically adjusts the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) according to the brightness of other vehicles and road conditions.

Operating condition

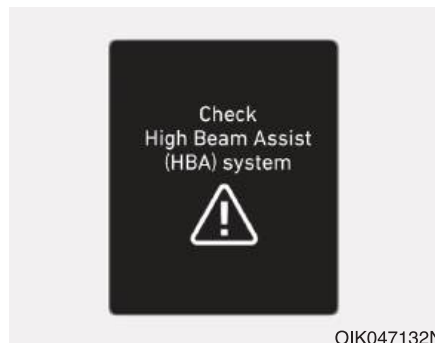
1. Place the light switch in the AUTO position.
2. Turn on the high beam by pushing the lever away from you.
3. The High Beam Assist (HBA) () indicator will illuminate.

4. The High Beam Assist (HBA) will turn on when vehicle speed is above 40 km/h (25 mph).

- 1) If the light switch is pushed away when the High Beam Assist (HBA) is operating, the High Beam Assist (HBA) will turn off and the high beam will be on continuously.
- 2) If the light switch is pulled towards you when the high beam is off, the high beam will turn on without the High Beam Assist (HBA) canceled. When you let go of the light switch, the lever will move to the middle and the high beam will turn off.
- 3) If the light switch is pulled towards you when the high beam is on by the High Beam Assist (HBA), the low beam will be on and the High Beam Assist (HBA) will turn off.
- 4) If the light switch is placed to the headlamp position, the High Beam Assist (HBA) will turn off and the low beam will be on continuously.

When the High Beam Assist (HBA) is operating, the high beam switches to low beam in the following conditions.

- When the headlamp of an on-coming vehicle is detected.
- When the tail lamp of a vehicle in front is detected.
- When the headlamp or tail lamp of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
- When the surrounding ambient light is bright enough that high beams are not required.
- When streetlights or other lights are detected.
- When the light switch is not in the AUTO position.
- When the High Beam Assist (HBA) is off.
- When vehicle speed is below 35 km/h (20 mph).



Warning light and message

When the High Beam Assist (HBA) is not working properly, the warning message will come on for a few second. After the message disappears, the master warning light (⚠) will illuminate.

We recommend that you take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.



CAUTION

The system may not operate normally if any of the following conditions should occur:

- 1) When the illumination from an on-coming vehicle or a vehicle in front is dim. Such examples may include:
 - When the headlamps of an oncoming vehicle or the tail lamps of a vehicle in front is covered with dust, snow, or water
 - When the headlamps on an on-coming vehicle are OFF, but the fog lamps are ON)

2) When the High Beam Assist camera is adversely affected by an external condition. Such examples may include:

- When the vehicle's headlamps have been damaged or not repaired properly
- When the vehicle headlamps are not aimed properly
- When the vehicle is driven on a narrow curved road or rough road
- When the vehicle is driven on an uphill road or downhill road
- When only part of the vehicle in front is visible on a cross-road or curved road
- When there is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror
- When the road conditions are bad such as being wet or covered with snow
- When a vehicle suddenly appears from a curve

- When the vehicle is tilted from a flat tire or being towed

- When the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system warning light illuminates

- When the light from the oncoming or front vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, etc.

- When the front window is covered with foreign matters such as ice, dust, fog, or is damaged

3) When the forward visibility is poor. Such examples may include:

- When the headlamps of an oncoming vehicle or a vehicle in front is not detected due to poor outside visibility (smog, smoke, dust, fog, heavy rain, snow, etc.)
- When the windshield visibility is poor

WARNING

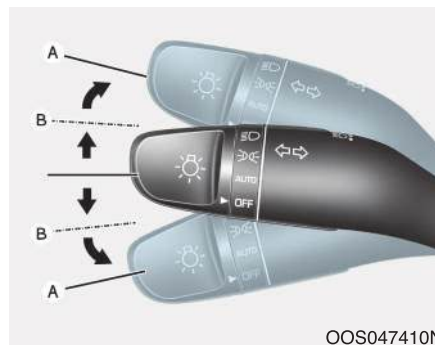
- Do not attempt to disassemble the front view camera without the assistance of an authorized HYUNDAI dealer technician.

If camera is removed for any reason, the system may need to be re-calibrated. We recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- If the windshield of your vehicle is replaced, most likely the front view camera will need to be re-calibrated. If this occurs, have your vehicle inspected and have the system re-calibrated by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Be careful that water doesn't get into the High Beam Assist (HBA) unit and do not remove or damage related parts of the High Beam Assist (HBA) system.

- Do not place objects on the crash pad that reflect light such as mirrors, white paper, etc. The system may malfunction if sunlight is reflected.
- At times, the High Beam Assist (HBA) may not work properly. The system is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver for safe driving practices and always check the road conditions for your safety.
- When the system does not operate normally, change the lamp position manually between the high beam and low beam.

Turn signals and lane change signals



To signal a turn, push down on the lever for a left turn or up for a right turn in position (A). To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B).

The lever will return to the OFF position when released or when the turn is completed.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One-touch turn signal function

To activate a one-touch turn signal function, move the turn signal lever slightly and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can activate or deactivate the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinks (3, 5, or 7) from the User Settings Mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display Modes" in this chapter.**

Rear fog lamp (if equipped)



OAE046458L

To turn on the rear fog lamp:

Position the light switch in the headlamp position, and then turn the light switch (1) to the rear fog lamp position.

To turn the rear fog lamps off, do one of the following:

- Turn off the headlamp switch.
- Turn the light switch to the rear fog lamp position again.
- When the light switch is in the position lamp position, if you turn off the front fog lamp, the rear fog lamp will also turn off.

Battery saver function

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the position lamp when the driver turns the engine off and opens the driver-side door.

With this feature, the position lamps will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

If necessary, to keep the lamps on when the engine is turned off, perform the following:

- 1) Open the driver-side door.
- 2) Turn the position lamps OFF and ON again using the light switch on the steering column.

Headlamp delay function (if equipped)

If you place the ignition switch in the ACC or OFF position with the headlamps ON, the headlamps (and/or position lamps) remain on for about 5 minutes. However, with the engine off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlamps (and/or position lamps) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlamps (and/or position lamps) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the remote key or smart key twice or turning the light switch to the OFF or AUTO position. However, if you turn the light switch to the AUTO position when it is dark outside, the headlamps will not be turned off.

You can activate or deactivate the Headlamp Delay function from the User Settings Mode in the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display Modes" in this chapter.**

NOTICE

If the driver exits the vehicle through another door besides the driver door, the battery saver function does not operate and the headlamp delay function does not turn OFF automatically.

This may cause the battery to discharge. To avoid battery discharge, turn OFF the headlamps manually from the headlamp switch before exiting the vehicle.

Daytime running light (DRL) (if equipped)

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will turn the dedicated lamp OFF when:

1. The headlamps or front fog lights are in the ON position.
2. The position light switch is in the ON position.
3. The engine is turned off.

Headlight leveling device (if equipped)



Manual type

To adjust the headlamp beam level according to the number of the passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch.

The higher the number on the switch position, the lower the headlamp beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, or headlamps may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are examples of appropriate switch settings for varying loads. For loading conditions other than those listed, adjust the switch position to the most similar situation.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

Automatic type

It automatically adjusts the headlamp beam level according to the number of passengers and loading weight in the luggage area.

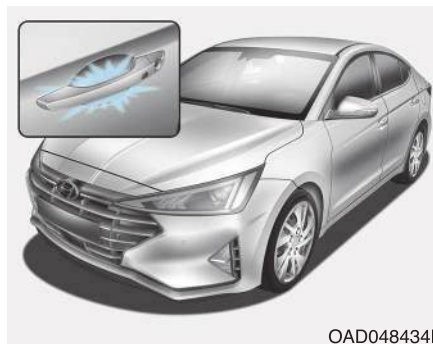
It also adjusts to the appropriate headlamp beam level for various situations.

WARNING

If the function does not work properly, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Do not attempt to inspect or replace the wiring yourself.

Welcome system (if equipped)

Welcome light (if equipped)



OAD048434L

Door handle lamp (if equipped)

When all the doors (and trunk) are closed and locked, the door handle lamp will come on for about 15 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.
- When the button of the outside door handle is pressed.
- When the vehicle is approached with the smart key in possession.

Headlamp

When the headlamp (lamp switch in the headlamp or AUTO position) is on and all doors (and trunk) are locked and closed, the headlamp will come on for 15 seconds if/or any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button, the headlamp will turn off immediately.

You can activate or deactivate the Welcome Light from the User Settings Mode on the LCD display. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.**

Interior lamp

When the interior lamp switch is in the DOOR position and all doors (and trunk) are closed and locked, the room lamp will come on for 30 seconds if any of the below is performed.

- When the door unlock button is pressed on the remote key or smart key.
- When the button of the outside door handle is pressed.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button, the room lamp will turn off immediately.

Interior lights

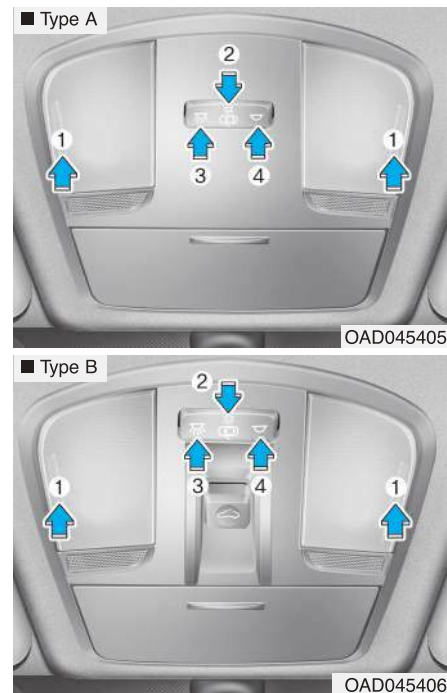
NOTICE

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is turned off or the battery will discharge.

Interior lamp AUTO cut

The interior lamps will automatically go off approximately 20 minutes after the engine is turned off and the doors are closed. If a door is opened, the lamp will go off 40 minutes after the engine is turned off. If the doors are locked by the remote key or smart key and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lamps will go off five seconds later.

Front lamps



- (1) Front Map Lamp
- (2) Front Door Lamp
- (3) Front Room Lamp ON
- (4) Front Room Lamp OFF

Front Map Lamp :

Press either of these lens to turn the map lamp on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.

Front Door Lamp ():

The front or rear room lamps come on when the front or rear doors are opened if the engine is running or not. When doors are unlocked by the remote key or smart key, the front and rear lamps come on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The front and rear room lamps go out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is in the ON position or all doors are locked, the front and rear lamps will turn off. If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC position or the OFF position, the front and rear lamps stay on for about 20 minutes.

Front room lamp

-  :
Press the button to turn ON the room lamp for the front/rear seats.
-  :
Press the button to turn OFF the room lamp for the front/rear seats.

Rear lamps



Rear Room Lamp Switch ():
Press this button to turn the room lamp on and off.

NOTICE

Do not leave the lamp switches on for an extended period of time when the engine is turned off.

Luggage compartment lamp



The luggage compartment lamp comes on when the trunk is opened.

NOTICE

The luggage compartment comes on as long as the trunk lid is open. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the trunk lid securely after using the trunk.

Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)



Push the switch to turn the light on or off.

-  : The lamp will turn on if this button is pressed.
-  : The lamp will turn off if this button is pressed.

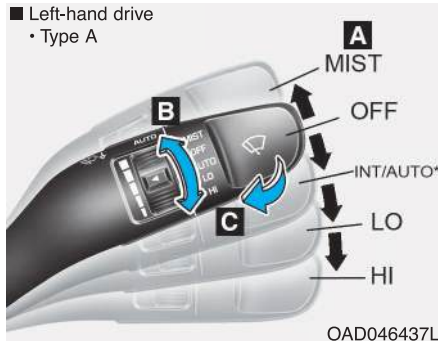
NOTICE

Always have the switch in the off position when the vanity mirror lamp is not in use. If the sunvisor is closed without the lamp off, it may discharge the battery or damage the sunvisor.

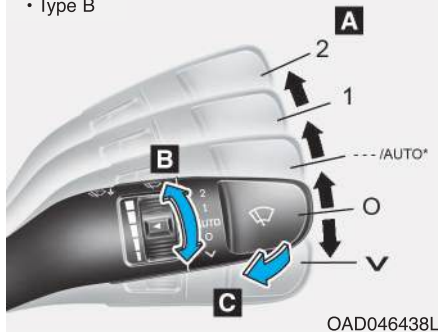
WIPERS AND WASHERS

■ Left-hand drive

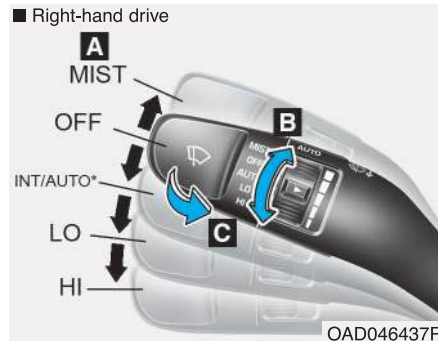
• Type A



• Type B



■ Right-hand drive



A : Wiper speed control

- MIST / ∇ – Single wipe
- OFF / O – Off
- INT / --- – Intermittent wipe
- AUTO* – Auto control wipe
- LO / 1 – Low wiper speed
- HI / 2 – High wiper speed

* : if equipped

B : Intermittent wipe time adjustment/Auto control wipe time adjustment*

C : Wash with brief wipes

Windshield wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

MIST (∇) : For a single wiping cycle, push the lever upward and release. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

OFF (O) : Wiper is not in operation.

INT (---) : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (B).

AUTO : The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (B).

LO (1) : The wiper runs at a lower speed.

HI (2) : The wiper runs at a higher speed.

Information

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.

If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

AUTO (Automatic) control (if equipped)

The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The wiper operation time will be automatically controlled depends on rainfall.

When the rain stops, the wiper stops. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.

If the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode when the ignition switch is in the ON position, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to the OFF position when the wiper is not in use.

WARNING

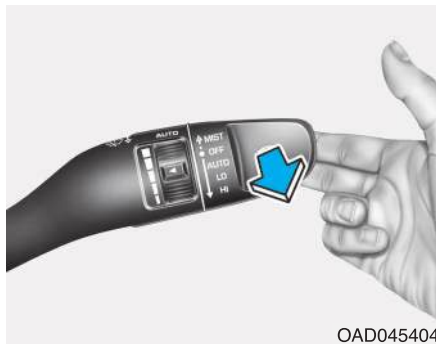
To avoid personal injury from the windshield wipers, when the engine is running and the windshield wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode:

- Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass facing the rain sensor.
- Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.
- Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.

NOTICE

- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF (O) position to stop the auto wiper operation. The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode while washing the vehicle.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Windshield washers



OAD045404

In the OFF (O) position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, you may need to add washer fluid to the washer fluid reservoir.

WARNING

When the outside temperature is below freezing, **ALWAYS** warm the windshield using the defroster to prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windshield and obscuring your vision which could result in an accident and serious injury or death.

CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

DRIVER ASSIST SYSTEM

Rear view monitor (if equipped)



The Rear View Monitor will activate when the engine is running and the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.

This is a supplemental system that shows behind the vehicle through the display audio or AVN screen while backing-up.

WARNING

The Rear View Monitor is not a safety device. It only serves to assist the driver in identifying objects directly behind the middle of the vehicle. The camera does NOT cover the complete area behind the vehicle.

WARNING

- Never rely solely on the rear camera display when backing-up.
- **ALWAYS** look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.
- Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.

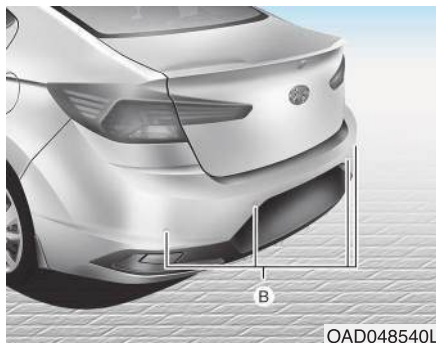
NOTICE

- Do not spray the camera or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents when cleaning the lens. Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water.

Information

Always keep the camera lens clean. The camera may not work normally if the lens is covered with dirt, water or snow.

Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system (if equipped)



[B] : Sensor

The Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system assists the driver during reverse movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within the distance of 120 cm (50 inches) behind the vehicle.

This system is a supplemental system that senses objects within the range and location of the sensors, it cannot detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed.

WARNING

- **ALWAYS** look around your vehicle to make sure there are not any objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.
- Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.
- Be aware that some objects may not be visible on the screen or be detected by the sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.

Operation of the Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system

Operating condition

- This system will activate when backing up with the ignition switch in the ON position. However, if vehicle speed exceeds 5 km/h (3 mph), the system may not detect objects.
- If vehicle speed exceeds 10 km/h (6 mph), the system will not warn you even though objects are detected.
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

Types of warning sound and indicator

Types of warning sound	Indicator
When an object is 120 cm to 60 cm (47 in. to 24 in.) from the rear bumper : Buzzer beeps intermittently.	
When an object is 60 cm to 30 cm (24 in. to 12 in.) from the rear bumper : Buzzer beeps more frequently.	
When an object is within 30 cm (12 in.) of the rear bumper : Buzzer beeps continuously.	

NOTICE

- The indicator may differ from the illustration depending on objects or sensors status. If the indicator blinks, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the audible warning does not sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently when shifting into R (Reverse) position, this may indicate a malfunction with Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system. If this occurs, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Non-operational conditions of Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system

The Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system may not operate normally when:

- Moisture is frozen to the sensor.
- Sensor is covered with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked.

There is a possibility of the Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system malfunction when:

- Driving on uneven road surfaces such as unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, or gradient.
- Objects generating excessive noise such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes can interfere with the sensor.
- Heavy rain or water spray is present.
- Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are present near the sensor.
- The sensor is covered with snow.

- Any non-factory equipment or accessories have been installed, or if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified.

Detecting range may decrease when:

- Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.
- Undetectable objects smaller than 1 m (40 inches) and narrower than 14 cm (6 inches) in diameter.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

- Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.

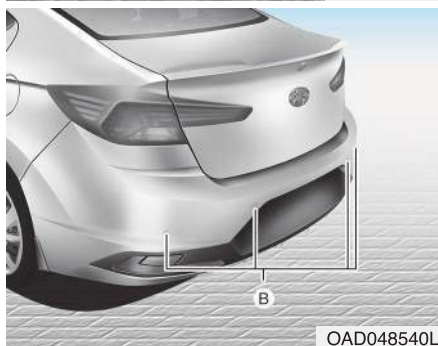
⚠ WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants related to a Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system. Always drive safely and cautiously.

Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system precautions

- The Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system may not sound consistently depending on the speed and shapes of the objects detected.
- The Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified or damaged. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
- The sensor may not recognize objects less than 30 cm (12 in.) from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance. Use caution.
- When the sensor is frozen or stained with snow, dirt, or water, the sensor may be inoperative until the stains are removed using a soft cloth.
- Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor with any hard objects that could damage the surface of the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.
- Do not spray the sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.

Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system (if equipped)



[A] : Front Sensor, [B] : Rear Sensor

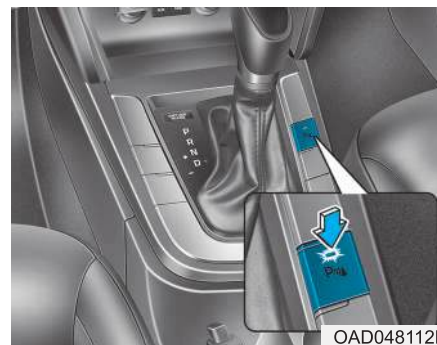
The Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system assists the driver during movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within the distance of 100 cm (39 inches) in front and 120 cm (47 inches) behind the vehicle.

This system is a supplemental system that senses objects within the range and location of the sensors, it cannot detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed.

WARNING

- **ALWAYS** look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.
- Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.
- Be aware that some objects may not be visible on the screen or be detected by the sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.

Operation of the Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system



Operating condition

- This system will activate when the Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system button is pressed with the engine running.

- The Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system button turns on automatically and activates the Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system when you move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position. However, if vehicle speed exceeds 10 km/h (6 mph), the system will not warn you even though objects are detected, and if vehicle speed exceeds 20 km/h (12 mph), the system will turn off automatically. To turn on the system, press the Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system button.
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

Types of warning sound and indicator

cm (in)

Distance from object		Warning indicator		Warning sound
		When driving forward	When driving rearward	
61 ~ 100 (24 ~39)	Front		-	Buzzer beeps intermittently
61 ~ 120 (24 ~47)	Rear	-		Buzzer beeps intermittently
31 ~ 60 (12 ~24)	Front			Buzzer beeps frequently
	Rear	-		Buzzer beeps frequently
30 (12)	Front			Buzzer sounds continuously
	Rear	-		Buzzer sounds continuously

NOTICE

- The indicator may differ from the illustration depending on objects or sensors status. If the indicator blinks, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the audible warning does not sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently when shifting into R (Reverse) position, this may indicate a malfunction with the Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system. If this occurs, we recommend that you have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Non-operational conditions of Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system

Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system may not operate normally when:

- Moisture is frozen to the sensor.
- Sensor is covered with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked.

There is a possibility of Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system malfunction when:

- Driving on uneven road surfaces such as unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, or gradient.
- Objects generating excessive noise such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes can interfere with the sensor.
- Heavy rain or water spray is present.
- Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are present near the sensor.
- The sensor is covered with snow.
- Any non-factory equipment or accessories have been installed, or if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified.

Detecting range may decrease when:

- Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.
- Undetectable objects smaller than 1 m and narrower than 14 cm in diameter.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

- Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.

WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants related to a Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system.

Always drive safely and cautiously.

Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system precautions

- The Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system may not sound consistently depending on the speed and shapes of the objects detected.
- The Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified or damaged. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
- The sensor may not recognize objects less than 30 cm (12 in.) from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance. Use caution.
- When the sensor is frozen or stained with snow, dirt, or water, the sensor may be inoperative until the stains are removed using a soft cloth.
- Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.
- Do not spray the sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.

MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A



■ Type B



1. Fan speed control knob
2. Temperature control knob
3. Mode selection knob
4. Front windshield defroster position
5. Rear window defroster button
6. Air intake control button
7. A/C (Air conditioning) button

OAD048300N/OAD048300L

Heating and air conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

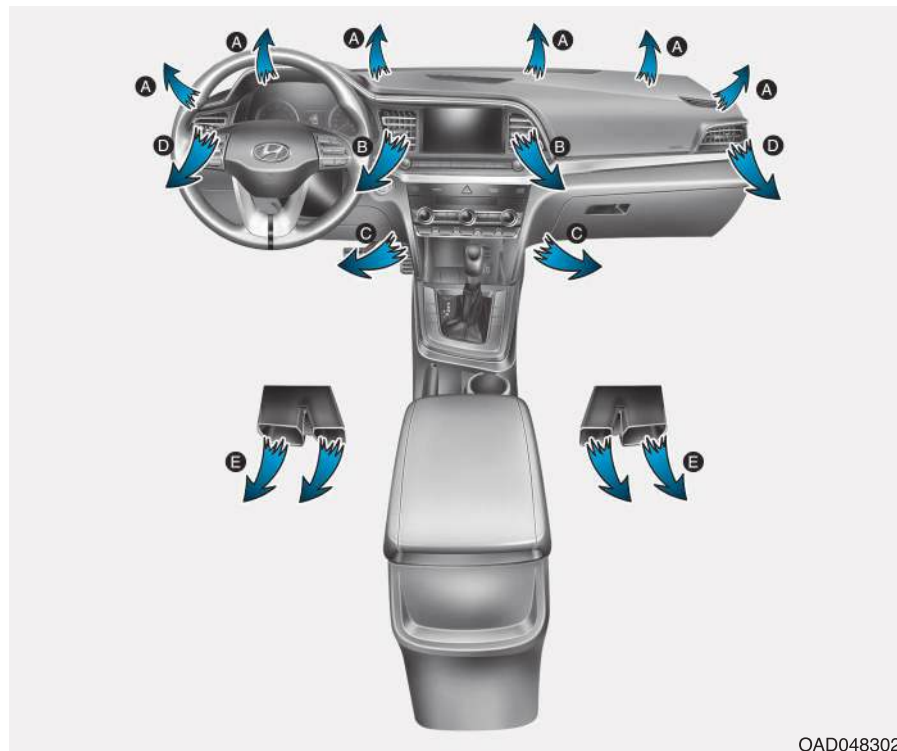
To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling :

- Heating: 

- Cooling: 

3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to Fresh mode.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Mode selection



OAD048302N



The mode selection knob controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.



Face-Level (B, D)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.



Bi-Level (B, D, C, E)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.



Floor-Level (A, C, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.



Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, E, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.



Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.



OAD048303N

MAX A/C-Level (B, D) (if equipped)

The MAX A/C mode is used to cool the inside of the vehicle faster. Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face.

In this mode, the air conditioning and the recirculated air position cannot be selected. Turn the fan speed mode to adjust.



OAD048304N

Instrument panel vents

The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever.

The air flow can also be closed using the vent adjustment lever. To close the instrument panel vents, slide the vent adjustment lever to the LEFT until it clicks.

Temperature control

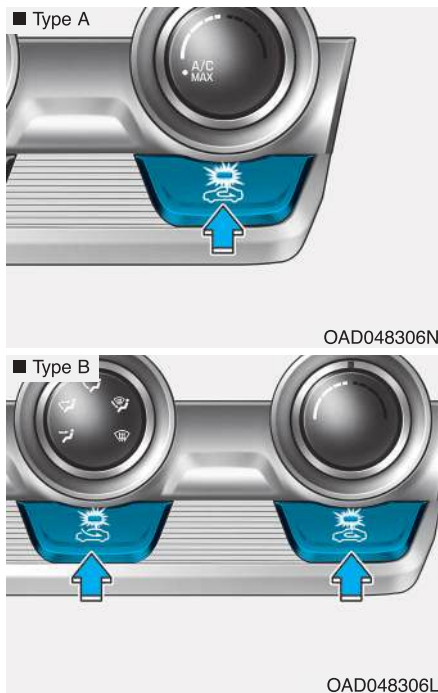


OAD048305N

The temperature will increase by turning the knob to the right.

The temperature will decrease by turning the knob to the left.

Air intake control



The air intake control button is used to select either Fresh mode (outside air) or Recirculation mode (cabin air).

Recirculation mode

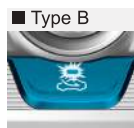


When Recirculation mode is selected, air from the passenger compartment will be recirculated through the system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Fresh mode



When Fresh mode is selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.



Information

Operating the system primarily in Fresh mode is recommended. Use Recirculation mode temporarily only when needed.

Prolonged operation of the heater in Recirculation mode and without the A/C ON can cause fogging of the windshield.

In addition, prolonged use of the A/C ON in Recirculation mode may result in excessively dry, dehumidified air in the cabin and may promote formation of musty vent odor due to stagnant air.

WARNING

- Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode for a prolonged period of time may cause drowsiness to the occupants in the cabin. This may lead to loss of vehicle control which may lead to an accident.
- Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode with the A/C OFF may allow humidity to increase inside the cabin. This may cause condensation to accumulate on the windshield and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in your vehicle or remain parked in your vehicle with the windows up and either the heater or the air conditioning ON for prolonged periods of time. Doing so may increase the levels of carbon dioxide in the cabin which may lead to serious injury or death.

Fan speed control



Turn the knob to the right to increase the fan speed and airflow. Turn the knob to the left to decrease fan speed and airflow.

Setting the fan speed control knob to the "0" position turns off the fan.

NOTICE

Operating the fan speed when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the fan speed when the engine is running.

Air conditioning (if equipped)



OAD048309N

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Select the Face Level  mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Select the Floor Level  mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature control knob set to heat in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.

If the windshield fogs up, select the Floor & Defrost  mode or press the Front Defrost  mode.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculation mode. Be sure to return the control to fresh mode position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to fresh mode and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with R-134a or R1234yf refrigerant.

1. Start the engine.
2. Push the air conditioning button.
3. Select the Face Level  mode.
4. Set the air intake control to Recirculation mode temporarily to allow the cabin to cool quickly. When the desired temperature in the cabin is reached, change the air intake control back to Fresh mode.
5. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

Information

Your vehicle is filled with R-134a or R-1234yf according to the regulation in your country at the time of production. You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the hood.

NOTICE

- The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation.
- The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.
- The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.

Information

- When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.

- When opening the windows in humid weather, air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.

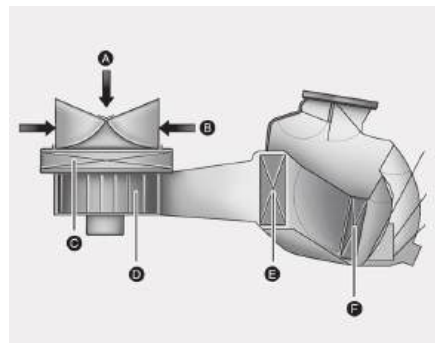
Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from recirculation mode to fresh mode.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.

- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection button to the  position and set the fan speed control knob to the lowest speed setting.

System maintenance

Climate control air filter



[A] : Outside air, [B] : Recirculated air
[C] : Climate control air filter, [D] : Blower
[E] : Evaporator core, [F] : Heater core

This filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend that the climate control air filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent climate control filter inspections and changes are required.

If the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend the system be checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

- **Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.**

If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.

- **When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also reduces the performance of the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a



Since the refrigerant is operated at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

iced by trained and certified technicians.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf



Since the refrigerant is mildly flammable and operated at high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.



It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.



Air Conditioning refrigerant label

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the hood.

■ Example

• Type A



OHYK059004

• Type B



OHYK059001

Each symbols and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented as below:

1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant

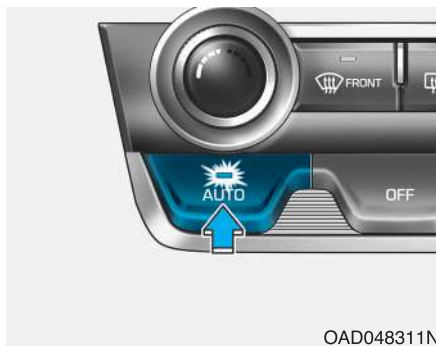
3. Classification of compressor lubricant
4. Caution
5. Flammable refrigerant
6. To require registered technician to service air conditioning system
7. Service manual

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



1. Driver's temperature control knob
2. Front windshield defrost button
3. Rear window defrost button
4. Fan speed control knob
5. Air intake control button
6. Passenger's temperature control knob
7. AUTO (automatic control) button
8. OFF button
9. Air conditioning button
10. Mode selection button
11. SYNC button
12. Climate control information screen

Automatic heating and air conditioning



1. Press the AUTO button.

The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically according to the temperature setting you select.



2. Turn the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature. If the temperature is set to the lowest setting (Lo), the air conditioning system will operate continuously.

- To turn the automatic operation off, select any button of the following:

- Mode selection button
- Front windshield defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windshield defroster function. The 'AUTO' sign will illuminate on the information screen once again.)
- Fan speed control knob

The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.

- For your convenience, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 23°C (73°F).



i Information

Never place anything near the sensor to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

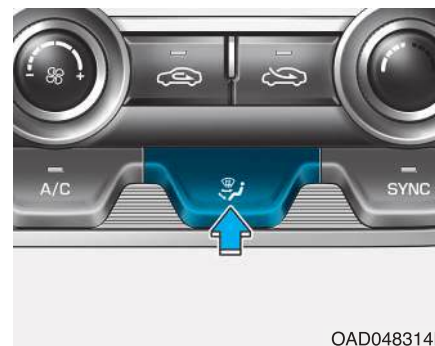
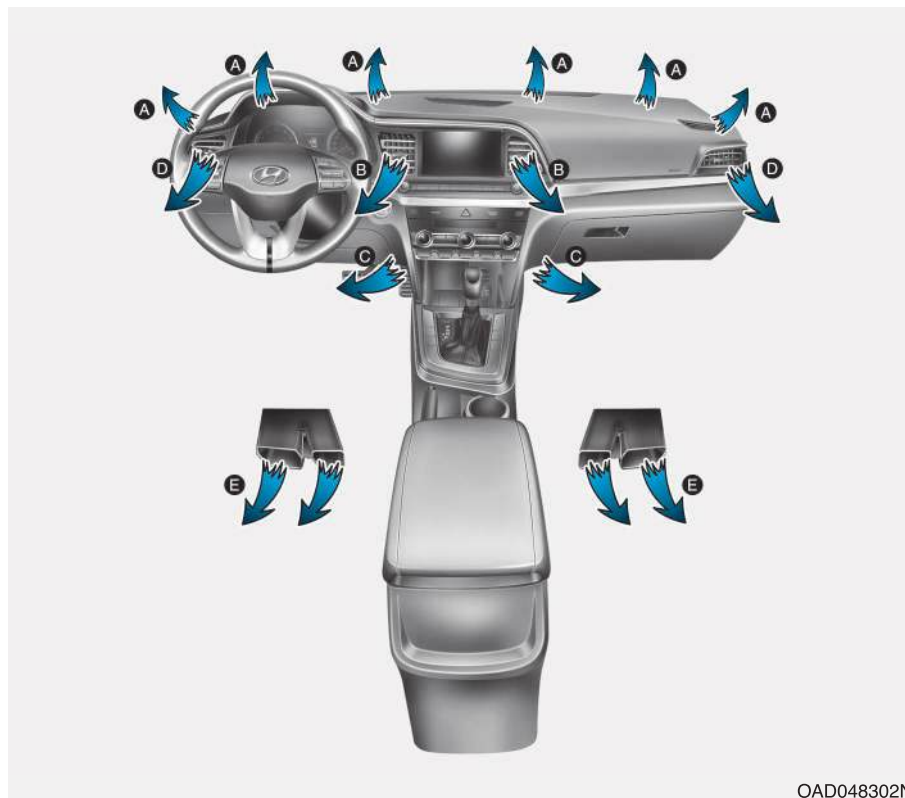
Manual heating and air conditioning

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pushing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected. When pressing any button except the AUTO button while using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select the mode according to the following:
 - Heating:
 - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.
7. Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.

Mode selection



The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet direction is cycled as follows:





Face-Level (B, D)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.



Bi-Level (B, C, D, E)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.



Floor-Level (A, C, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.



Floor & Defrost (A, C, D, E)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.



Defrost-Level (A)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

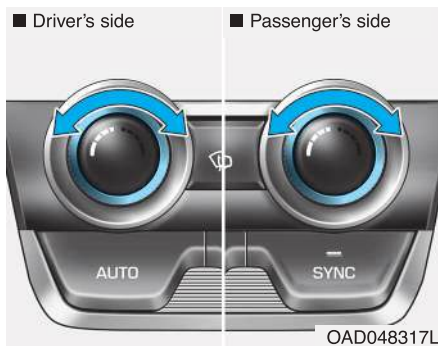


Instrument panel vents

The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever.

The air flow can also be closed using the vent adjustment lever. To close the instrument panel vents, slide the vent adjustment lever to the **LEFT** until it clicks.

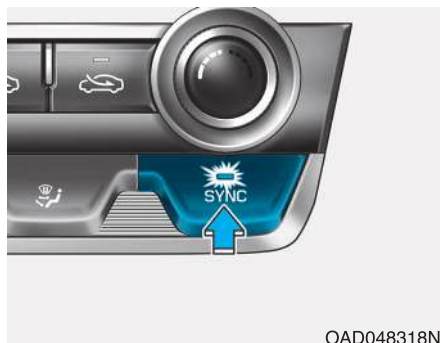
Temperature control



The temperature will increase by turning the knob to the right.

The temperature will decrease by turning the knob to the left.

The temperature will increase or decrease by 0.5°C (1°F) for each incremental location. When set to the lowest temperature setting, the air conditioning will operate continuously.



Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature equally

- Press the “SYNC” button to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature equally.

The passenger side temperature will be set to the same temperature as the driver side temperature.

- Turn the driver side temperature control knob. The driver and passenger side temperature will be adjusted equally.

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature individually

Press the “SYNC” button again to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature individually. The button indicator will turn off.

Temperature conversion

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Centigrade.

To change the temperature unit from °C to °F or °F to °C :

- Automatic climate control system
Press the AUTO button for 3 seconds while pressing the OFF button.
- Instrument cluster
Go to User Settings → Other (features) → Temperature Unit.

The temperature unit on both the cluster LCD display and the climate control screen will change.

Air intake control



The air intake control button is used to select either Fresh mode (outside air) or Recirculation mode (cabin air).

Recirculation mode



When Recirculation mode is selected, air from the passenger compartment will be recirculated through the system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Fresh mode



When Fresh mode is selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Information

Operating the system primarily in Fresh mode is recommended. Use Recirculation mode temporarily only when needed.

Prolonged operation of the heater in Recirculation mode and without the A/C ON can cause fogging of the windshield.

In addition, prolonged use of the A/C ON in Recirculation mode may result in excessively dry, dehumidified air in the cabin and may promote formation of musty vent odor due to stagnant air.

WARNING

- Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode for a prolonged period of time may cause drowsiness to the occupants in the cabin. This may lead to loss of vehicle control which may lead to an accident.
- Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculation mode with the A/C OFF may allow humidity to increase inside the cabin. This may cause condensation to accumulate on the windshield and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in your vehicle or remain parked in your vehicle with the windows up and either the heater or the air conditioning ON for prolonged periods of time. Doing so may increase the levels of carbon dioxide in the cabin which may lead to serious injury or death.

Fan speed control



The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by turning the fan speed control knob.

More air is delivered with higher fan speeds.

Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

NOTICE

Operating the fan speed when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the fan speed when the engine is running.

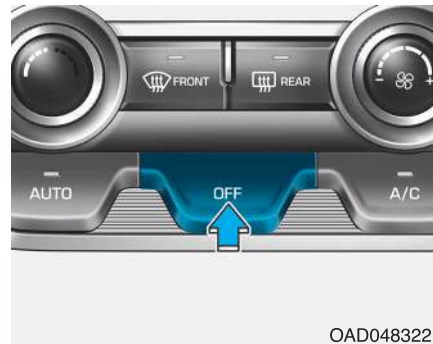
Air conditioning



Push the A/C button to manually turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

Push the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

OFF mode



Push the OFF button of the front to turn off the air climate control system. However, you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Select the Face Level  mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Select the Floor Level  mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature control knob set to heat in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.

If the windshield fogs up, select the Floor & Defrost  mode or press the Front Defrost  mode.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculation mode. Be sure to return the control to fresh mode position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to fresh mode and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with R-134a or R1234yf refrigerant.

1. Start the engine.
2. Push the air conditioning button.
3. Select the Face Level  mode.
4. Set the air intake control to Recirculation mode temporarily to allow the cabin to cool quickly. When the desired temperature in the cabin is reached, change the air intake control back to Fresh mode.
5. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

Information

Your vehicle is filled with R-134a or R-1234yf according to the regulation in your country at the time of production. You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the hood.

NOTICE

- The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation.
- The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.
- The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.

Information

- When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.

- When opening the windows in humid weather, air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.

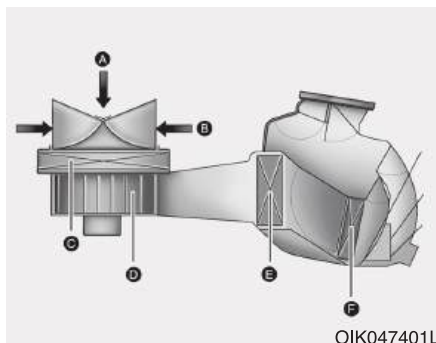
Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from recirculation mode to fresh mode.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.

- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection button to the  position and set the fan speed control knob to the lowest speed setting.

System maintenance

Climate control air filter



[A] : Outside air, [B] : Recirculated air
[C] : Climate control air filter, [D] : Blower
[E] : Evaporator core, [F] : Heater core

The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected.

If this happens, we recommend that the climate control air filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

i Information

- Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.

- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also reduces the performance of the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a



Since the refrigerant is operated at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf



Since the refrigerant is mildly flammable and operated at high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.



It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.



Air Conditioning refrigerant label

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the hood.

■ Example

• Type A



OHYK059004

• Type B



OHYK059001

Each symbols and specification on the air conditioning refrigerant label is represented as below:

1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of compressor lubricant
4. Caution
5. Flammable refrigerant
6. To require registered technician to service air conditioning system
7. Service manual

WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

⚠ WARNING

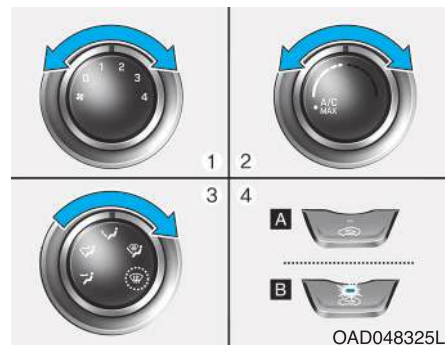
Windshield heating

Do not use the  or  position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the  position and fan speed control knob or button to lower speed.

- For maximum defrost performance, set the temperature control knob to the highest temperature setting (rotated all the way to the right) and the fan speed control to the highest setting.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up inside of the windshield.

Manual climate control system

To defog inside windshield

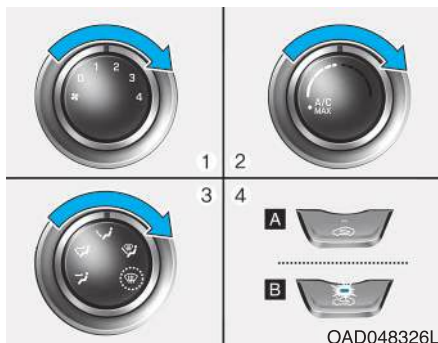


[A] : Type A, [B] : Type B

1. Select any fan speed except “0” position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Select the  or  position.
4. Fresh mode air will be selected automatically. Additionally, the air conditioning (if equipped) will automatically operate if the mode is selected to the  position.

If the air conditioning and fresh mode are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.

To defrost outside windshield

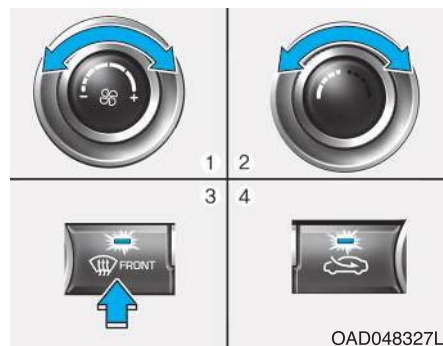


[A] : Type A, [B] : Type B

1. Set the fan speed to the highest setting (knob rotated all the way to the right).
2. Set the temperature control to the highest temperature setting.
3. Select the position.
4. Fresh mode air and air conditioning (if equipped) will be selected automatically.

Automatic climate control system

To defog inside windshield

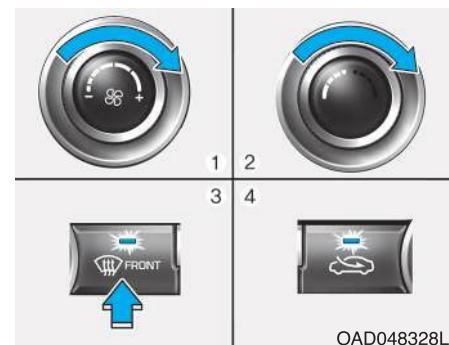


1. Select desired fan speed.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ().
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature, fresh mode and higher fan speed will be selected automatically.

If the air-conditioning, fresh mode and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button or knob manually.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is controlled to higher fan speed.

To defrost outside windshield



1. Set fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button ().
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and fresh mode will be selected automatically.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is controlled to higher fan speed.

Defogging logic (if equipped)

To reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield, the air intake or air conditioning are controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as  or  position. To cancel or return the defogging logic, do the following.

Manual climate control system

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Select defroster mode (.
3. Press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds. The process should be completed within 10 seconds after the defroster mode () is selected.

The LED indicator on the air intake button will blink 3 times to indicate that the defogging logic has been disabled.

Repeat the steps again to re-enable the defogging logic.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

Automatic climate control system

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Press the defroster button (.
3. While pressing the air conditioning button (A/C), press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The automatic climate control information screen will blink 3 times to indicate that the defogging logic has been disabled.

Repeat the steps again to re-enable the defogging logic.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

Auto defogging system (only for automatic climate control system, if equipped)



Auto defogging helps reduce the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture on inside the windshield.

The auto defogging system operates when the heater or air conditioning is on.

Information

The auto defogging system may not operate normally, when the outside temperature is below -10 °C.



When the Auto Defogging System operates, the indicator will illuminate.

If a high amount of humidity is detected in the vehicle, the Auto Defogging System will be enabled.

The following steps will be performed automatically:

- Step 1) The A/C button will turn ON.
- Step 2) The air intake control will change to Fresh mode under low outside temperature.
- Step 3) The mode will be changed to defrost to direct airflow to the windshield.
- Step 4) The fan speed will be set to MAX.

If the air conditioning is off or recirculated air position is manually selected while Auto Defogging System is ON, the Auto Defogging System Indicator will blink 3 times to signal that the manual operation has been canceled.

To cancel or reset the Auto Defogging System

Press the front windshield defroster button for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

When the Auto Defogging System is canceled, ADS OFF symbol will blink 3 times and the ADS OFF will be displayed on the climate control information screen.

When the Auto Defogging System is reset, ADS OFF symbol will blink 6 times without a signal.

i Information

- When the air conditioning is turned on by Auto defogging system, if you try to turn off the air conditioning, the indicator will blink 3 times and the air conditioning will not be turned off.
- To maintain the effectiveness and efficiency of the Auto Defogging System, do not select Recirculation mode while the system is operating.
- When the Auto Defogging System is operating, the fan speed adjustment knob, the temperature adjustment knob, and the air intake control button are all disabled.

NOTICE

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the driver side windshield glass.

Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Defroster

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

i Information

If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to “Windshield Defrosting and Defogging” in this chapter.

Rear window defroster



The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, while engine is running.

- To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the center facia switch panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.
- To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

i Information

- If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.
- The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is in the LOCK/OFF position.

Outside mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the outside mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

CLIMATE CONTROL ADDITIONAL FEATURES

Clean air (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the clean air function turns on automatically.

Also, the clean air function turns off automatically, when the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

Sunroof inside air recirculation (if equipped)

When the sunroof is opened, outside (fresh) air will be automatically selected. At this time, if you press the air intake control button, recirculated air position will be selected but will change back to outside (fresh) air after 3 minutes.

When the sunroof is closed, the air intake position will return to the original position that was selected.

Automatic ventilation (if equipped)

The system automatically selects the fresh mode when the climate control system operates over a certain period of time (approximately 30 minutes) in low temperature with the recirculation mode selected.

To cancel or reactivate the Automatic Ventilation

When the air conditioning system is on, select Face Level  mode and press the air recirculation mode button at least 5 times within 3 seconds while pressing the A/C button.

When the automatic ventilation is canceled, the indicator blinks 3 times. When the automatic ventilation is activated, the indicator blinks 6 times.

STORAGE COMPARTMENT

WARNING

Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

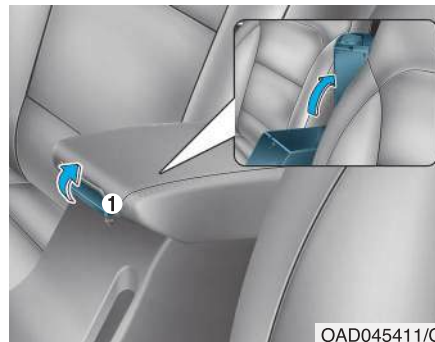
WARNING

ALWAYS keep the storage compartment covers closed securely while driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

NOTICE

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

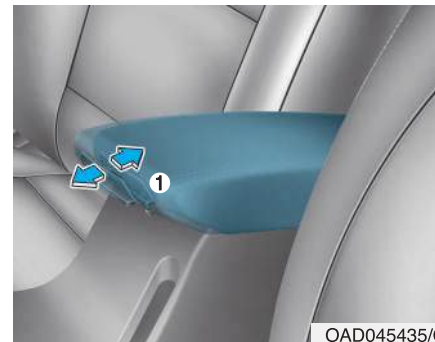
Center console storage



To open :

Grab and hold the latch (1) on the armrest then lift the lid.

Sliding armrest (if equipped)



To move the armrest forward:

Grab and hold the latch (1) on the armrest then slide the armrest forward.

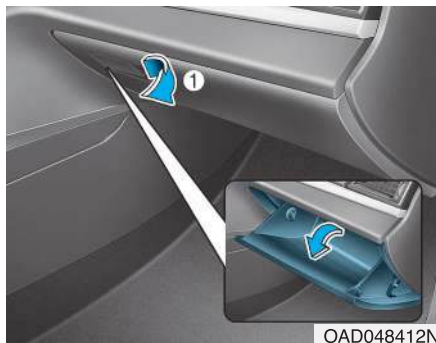
To move the armrest rearward:

Grab and hold the latch (1) on the armrest then push the armrest rearward.

WARNING

Do not grab the front portion of the armrest (1) when moving the armrest rearward. You may pinch your fingers.

Glove box



OAD048412N

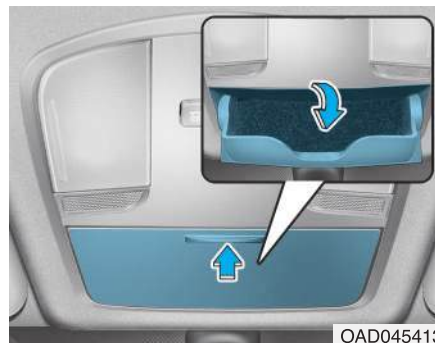
To open:
Pull the lever (1).

⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS close the glove box door after use.

An open glove box door can cause serious injury to the passenger in an accident, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

Sunglass holder (if equipped)



OAD045413

To open:
Push and release the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses in the compartment door with the lenses facing out.

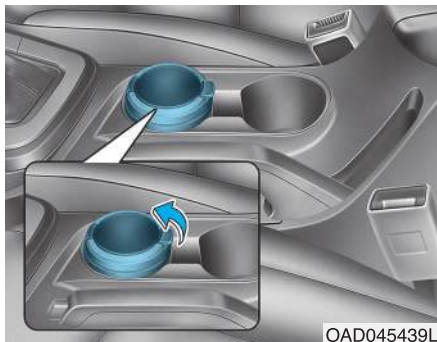
To close:
Push back into position. Make sure the sunglass holder is closed while driving.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.
- Do not open the sunglass holder while the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an open sunglass holder.
- Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglass holder. It may cause personal injury if you try to open it forcibly when the glasses are jammed in holder.

INTERIOR FEATURES

Ashtray (if equipped)



To use the ashtray, open the cover.

To clean the ashtray:

The plastic receptacle should be removed by lifting the plastic ashtray receptacle upward after turning the cover counterclockwise and pulling it out.

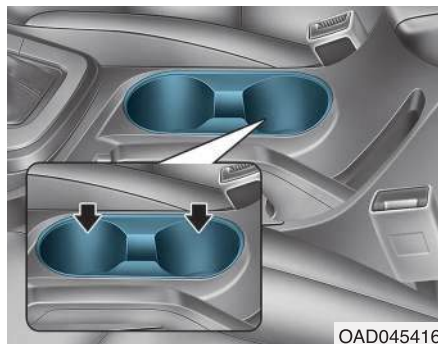
WARNING

Ashtray use

Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.

Cup holder (if equipped)

Front



Cups or small beverages cups may be placed in the cup holders.

Rear



Cup holders in center console rear:
Pull the cup holder cover rearwards to completely unfold the cup holder (if equipped).



Cup holders in armrest:

Pull the armrest down to use the cup holders (if equipped).

WARNING

- Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is in use to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you could be burned. Such a burn to the driver could cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

- Do not place uncovered or unsecured cups, bottles, cans, etc., in the cup holder containing hot liquid while the vehicle is in motion. Injuries may result in the event of sudden stop or collision.
- Only use soft cups in the cup holders. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.

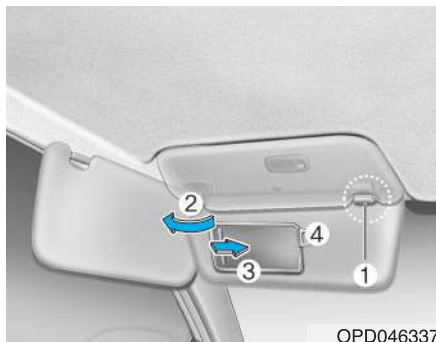
WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. It may explode.

NOTICE

- Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder using hot temperatures. This may damage the cup holder.

Sunvisor



To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use the sunvisor to block the sun from the side window, pull it downward, release it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side towards the window (2).

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the sunvisor and slide the mirror cover (3).

Use the ticket holder (4) to hold tickets.

Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use.

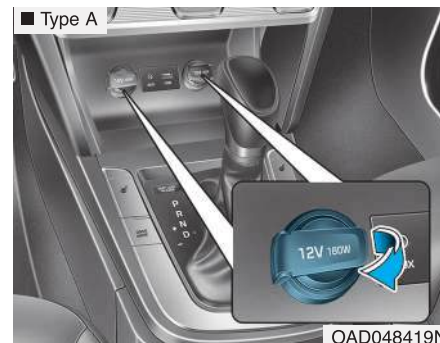
WARNING

For your safety, do not block your view when using the sunvisor.

NOTICE

Do not put several tickets in the ticket holder at one time. This could cause damage to the ticket holder.

Power outlet (if equipped)



The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems.

The devices should draw less than 180 W(Watts) with the engine running.

 WARNING

Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.

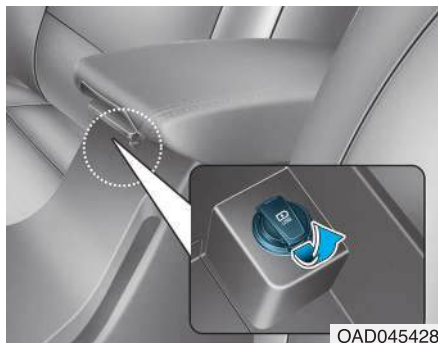
NOTICE

To prevent damage to the Power Outlets :

- Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 180 W(Watts) in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.

- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Plug in battery equipped electrical/electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.

USB charger (if equipped)



The USB charger is located inside the console box between the driver's seat and the front passenger's seat. Insert the USB charger into the USB port, and re-charge a smart phone or a tablet PC.

- A charging status/charging completion message is displayed on a screen of a smart phone or a tablet PC.
- A smart phone or a tablet PC may get warmer during the re-charging process. It does not indicate any malfunction with the charging system.

- A smart phone or a tablet PC, which adopts a different re-charging method, may not be properly re-charged. In this case, use an exclusive charger of your device.
- The charging terminal is only to re-charge a device. Do not use the charging terminal either to turn ON an audio or to play media on the AVN.

Cigarette lighter (if equipped)



To use the cigarette lighter, the ignition switch must be in the ACC or ON position.

Push the cigarette lighter all the way into its socket. When the element is heated, the lighter will pop out to the "ready" position.

We recommend that you use replacement parts from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not hold the lighter in after it is already heated because it will overheat.
- If the lighter does not pop out within 30 seconds, remove it to prevent overheating.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the socket of the cigarette lighter. It may damage the cigarette lighter.

NOTICE

Only a genuine HYUNDAI lighter should be used in the cigarette lighter socket. The use of plug-in accessories (shavers, hand-held vacuums, and coffee pots, etc.) may damage the socket or cause electrical failure.

Wireless cellular phone charging system (if equipped)



[A] : Indicator, [B] : Charging pad

There is a wireless cellular phone charger inside the front console.

The system is available when all doors are closed, and when the ignition switch is in the ACC/ON position.

To charge a cellular phone

The wireless cellular phone charging system charges only the Qi-enabled cellular phones (). Read the label on the cellular phone accessory cover or visit your cellular phone manufacturer's website to check whether your cellular phone supports the Qi technology.

The wireless charging process starts when you put a Qi-enabled cellular phone on the wireless charging unit.

1. Remove other items, including the smart key, from the wireless charging unit. If not, the wireless charging process may be interrupted. Place the cellular phone on the center of charging pad.
2. The indicator light is orange when the cellular phone is charging. The indicator light turns green when phone charging is complete.
3. You can turn ON or OFF the wireless charging function in the User Settings mode on the instrument cluster. For further information, refer to the "LCD Display Modes" in this chapter.

If your cellular phone is not charging:

- Slightly change the position of the cellular phone on the charging pad.
- Make sure the indicator light is orange.

The indicator light will blink orange for 10 seconds if there is a malfunction in the wireless charging system.

In this case, temporarily stop the charging process, and re-attempt to wirelessly charge your cellular phone again.

The system warns you with a message on the LCD display if the cellular phone is still on the wireless charging unit after the engine is turned OFF and the front door is opened.

For some manufacturers' cellular phones, the system may not warn you even though the cellular phone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the cellular phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.

NOTICE

- **The wireless cellular phone charging system may not support certain cellular phones, which are not verified for the Qi specification (Qi).**
- **When placing your cellular phone on the charging mat, position the phone in the middle of the mat for optimal charging performance. If your cell phone is off to the side, the charging rate may be less and in some cases the cell phone may experience higher heat conduction.**
- **In some cases, the wireless charging may stop temporarily when the Remote Key or Smart Key is used, either when starting the vehicle or locking/unlocking the doors, etc.**
- **When charging certain cellular phones, the charging indicator may not change to green when the cell phone is fully charged.**
- **The wireless charging process may temporarily stop, when temperature abnormally increases inside the wireless cellular phone charging system. The wireless charging process restarts, when temperature falls to a certain level.**
- **The wireless charging process may temporarily stop when there is any metallic item, such as a coin, between the wireless cellular phone charging system and a cellular phone.**
- **When charging some cellular phones with a self-protection feature, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.**
- **If the cellular phone has a thick cover, the wireless charging may not be possible.**
- **If the cellular phone is not completely contacting the charging pad, wireless charging may not operate properly.**

- Some magnetic items (credit cards, phone cards, passbook and tickets) may be damaged while using the wireless charging process.
- When any cellular phone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the cellular phone in any way.

i Information

If the ignition switch is in the LOCK/OFF position, the charging also stops.

Clock

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the clock while driving. You may lose your steering control and cause severe personal injury or accidents.

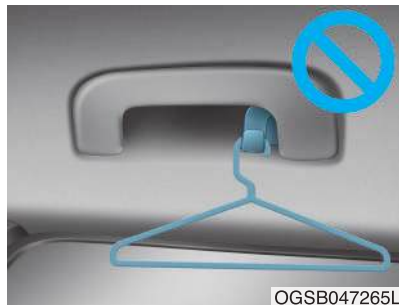
For more details, please refer to the manual that was supplied with your vehicle.

Coat hook (if equipped)



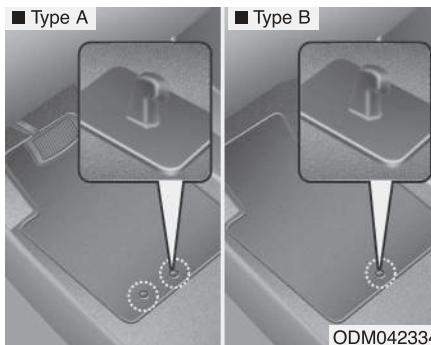
These hooks are not designed to hold large or heavy items.

⚠ WARNING



Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothes pockets. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.

**Floor mat anchor(s)
(if equipped)**



ALWAYS use the Floor Mat Anchors to attach the front floor mats to the vehicle. The anchors on the front floor carpet keep the floor mats from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- **Ensure to remove a protective film attached on the carpet before attaching a floor mat on the front floor carpet. Otherwise, the floor mat may move freely on the protective film and it could result in unintentional braking or accelerating.**
- **Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.**
- **Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.**

- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.

IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI recommends that the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

Luggage net (holder) (if equipped)



To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, you can use the four holders located in the cargo area to attach the luggage net.

If necessary, we recommend that you contact your authorized HYUNDAI dealer to obtain a luggage net.



CAUTION

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.



WARNING

To avoid eye injury, **DO NOT** overstretch the luggage net. **ALWAYS** keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. **DO NOT** use the luggage net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

Infotainment system

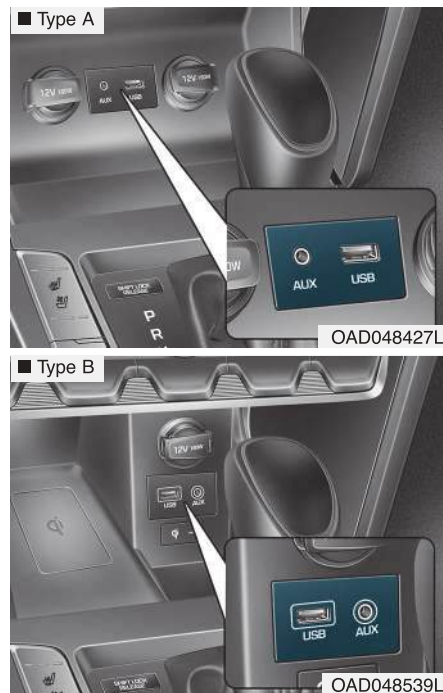
Infotainment system	4-2
AUX, USB and iPod®port.....	4-2
Antenna.....	4-3
Steering wheel audio control.....	4-4
Audio / Video / Navigation system (AVN).....	4-5
Bluetooth®Wireless Technology hands-free.....	4-5
How vehicle radio works.....	4-6
Audio(Without Touch Screen)	4-9
System layout – control panel.....	4-9
System layout – steering wheel remote control.....	4-13
Turning the system on or off.....	4-16
Turning the display on or off.....	4-16
Getting to know the basic operations.....	4-17
Radio	4-18
Turning on the radio.....	4-18
Changing the radio mode.....	4-20
Scanning for available radio stations.....	4-20
Searching for radio stations.....	4-20
Saving radio stations.....	4-21
Listening to saved radio stations.....	4-21
Media player	4-22
Using the media player.....	4-22
Using the USB mode.....	4-23
Using the AUX mode.....	4-25
Bluetooth	4-27
Connecting Bluetooth devices.....	4-27
Using a Bluetooth audio device.....	4-30
Using a Bluetooth phone.....	4-32
System status icons	4-38
Audio system specifications	4-39
USB.....	4-39
Bluetooth.....	4-40
Trademarks	4-41
Declaration of Conformity	4-42
CE RED for EU.....	4-42
RoHS for Taiwan.....	4-42
PCC for Taiwan.....	4-43
FCC.....	4-44

INFOTAINMENT SYSTEM

i Information

- If you install an aftermarket HID headlamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.
- Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.

AUX, USB and iPod® port



You can use an AUX port to connect audio devices and an USB port to plug in an USB and also in an iPod® port.

i Information

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

* iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Disclaimer

Multimedia System described in the manual may differ in Specification, Features and Functionalities from the actual vehicle, Please refer to the Multimedia Operation Manual for further details

Antenna



Shark fin antenna (1, if equipped)

The shark fin antenna receives transmitted data. (for example : GPS)

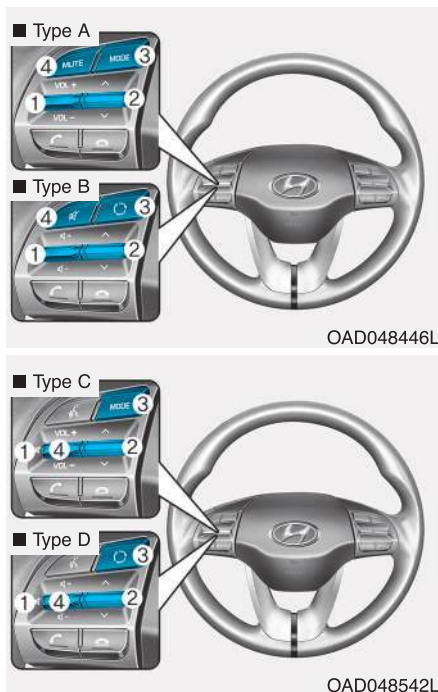
Glass antenna (2)

Your vehicle uses a glass antenna to receive both AM and FM signals.

NOTICE

- To prevent damage to the rear glass antenna, never use sharp instruments or window cleaner containing abrasives to clean the window. Clean the inside surface of the rear glass window with a piece of soft cloth.
- When putting a sticker on the inside surface of the rear window, be careful not to damage to the rear glass antenna.
- Avoid adding metallic coatings such as Ni, Cd, etc.
These can degrade the receiving AM and FM broadcast signals.
- Do not put sharp instruments nearby the rear glass antenna.
- Tinted rear window may affect the proper functioning of the antenna.

Steering wheel audio control (if equipped)



The steering wheel audio control switches are installed for your convenience.

NOTICE

Do not operate audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

VOLUME (VOL + / -) (1)

- Move the VOLUME toggle switch up to increase volume.
- Move the VOLUME toggle switch down to decrease volume.

SEEK/PRESET (^ / v) (2)

If the SEEK/PRESET toggle switch is moved up or down and held for 0.8 second or more, it will function in the following modes.

RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select switch. It will SEEK until you release the switch.

MEDIA mode

It will function as the FF/REW switch.

If the SEEK/PRESET toggle switch is moved up or down, it will function in the following modes.

RADIO mode

It will function as the PRESET STATION UP/DOWN switch.

MEDIA mode

It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN switch.

MODE () (3)

Press the MODE button to select Radio or AUX.

MUTE () (4)

- Press the button to mute the sound.
- Press the button again to activate the sound.

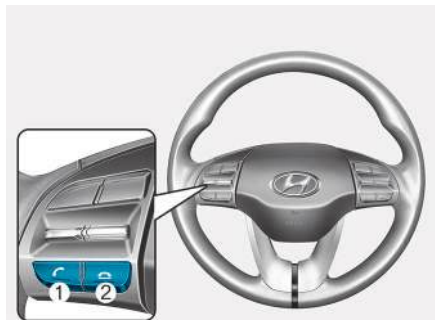
i Information

Detailed information for audio control buttons are described in the following pages in this chapter.

Audio / Video / Navigation system (AVN)(if equipped)

Detailed information for the AVN system is described in a separately supplied manual.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free (if equipped)



OAD048447N



OAD045430

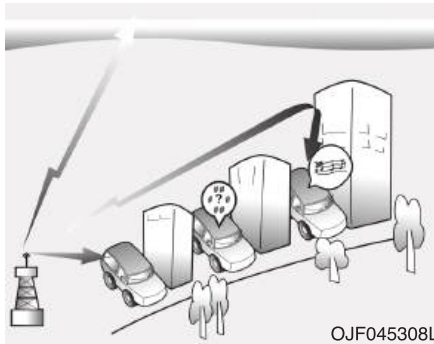
You can use the phone wirelessly by using the Bluetooth® Wireless Technology.

- (1) Call / Answer button
- (2) Call end button
- (3) Microphone

- Audio : For detailed information, refer to “AUDIO” in this chapter.
- AVN : Detailed information for the Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free is described in the manual supplied separately.

How vehicle radio works

FM reception

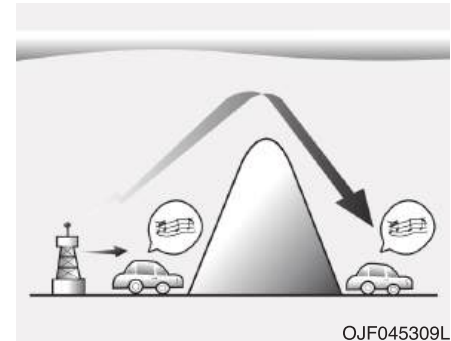


AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

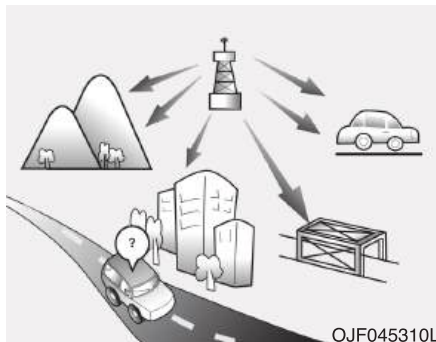
This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM (MW, LW) reception

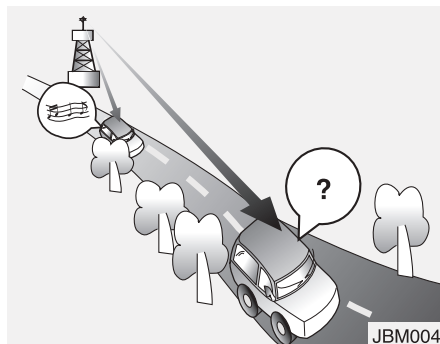


AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

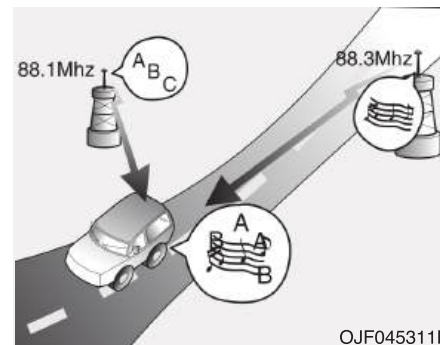
FM radio station



FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble :



- **Fading** - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- **Flutter/Static** - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- **Station Swapping** - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- **Multi-Path Cancellation** - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

NOTICE

When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

WARNING

Do not use a cellular phone while driving. Stop at a safe location to use a cellular phone.

AUDIO (Without Touch Screen)

System layout – control panel

■ Type A



■ Type B



(1) RADIO button

- Press to display the radio mode selection window.
- When the mode selection window displays, turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired mode and then press the knob.
- When the Mode popup is not selected in [MENU/CLOCK] ► Mode popup, press the [RADIO] button on the control panel to change the mode.

Each time you press the [RADIO] button on the control panel, the mode switches to radio FM ► AM in order.

(2) MEDIA button

- Press to display the media mode selection window.
- When the mode selection window displays, turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired mode and then press the knob.
- When the Mode popup is not selected in [MENU/CLOCK] Mode popup, press the [MEDIA] button on the control panel to change the mode.

Each time you press the [MEDIA] button on the control panel, the mode switches to media USB ► AUX in order.

(3) FAV button

- While listening to the radio, press to move to next page of the preset list.

(4) POWER button/VOL knob

- Press to turn the system on or off.
- Turn to the left or right to adjust the system sound volume.

(5) SEEK/TRACK button

- Change the station/track/file (except for the AUX mode).

※ The actual features in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

■ Type A



- While listening to the radio, press and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the AUX mode).

(6) MENU button/CLOCK button

- Press to access the menu screen for the current mode.
- Press and hold to access the time setup screen.

(7) TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button

- While listening to the radio, turn to adjust the frequency.
- While playing media, turn to search for a track/file (except for the AUX mode).
- During a search, press to select the current track/file.

■ Type B



(8) Number buttons (1 RPT~ 4 BACK)

- While listening to the radio, press to listen to a saved radio station.
- While listening to the radio, press and hold to save the current radio station to the preset.
- In the USB mode, press the [1 RPT] button to change the repeat play mode. Press the [2 SHFL] button to change the shuffle play mode.
- Press the [4 BACK] button to return to the previous screen (except for the radio preset list).

※ The actual features in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

■ Type C



■ Type D



(With Bluetooth® Wireless Technology)

(1) AUDIO button

- Press to display the radio/media mode selection window.
- When the mode selection window displays, turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired mode and then press the knob.
- When the Mode popup is not selected in [MENU/CLOCK] ► Mode popup, press the [AUDIO] button on the control panel to change the mode.

Each time you press the [AUDIO] button on the control panel, the mode switches to radio ► media in order.

※ The actual features in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

(2) PHONE button

- Press to start connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth.
- After a Bluetooth phone connection is made, press to access the Bluetooth phone menu.

(3) FAV button

- While listening to the radio, press to move to next page of the preset list.

(4) POWER button/VOL knob

- Press to turn the system on or off.
- Turn to the left or right to adjust the system sound volume.

(5) SEEK/TRACK button

- Change the station/track/file (except for the AUX mode).
- While listening to the radio, press and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the AUX and Bluetooth audio modes).

■ Type C



■ Type D



(With Bluetooth® Wireless Technology)

(6) MENU button/CLOCK button

- Press to access the menu screen for the current mode.
- Press and hold to access the time setup screen.

(7) TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button

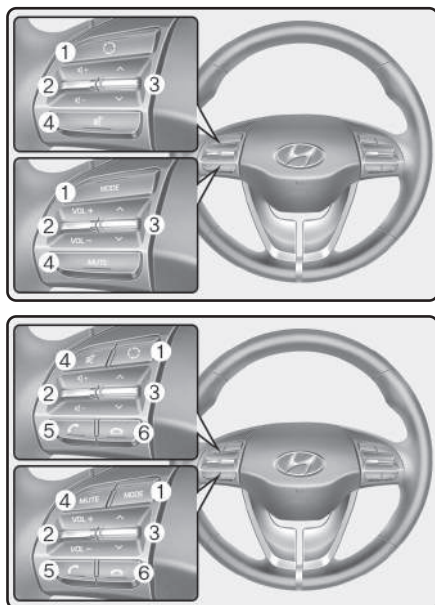
- While listening to the radio, turn to adjust the frequency.
- While playing media, turn to search for a track/file (except for the AUX and Bluetooth audio modes).
- During a search, press to select the current track/file.

(8) Number buttons (1 RPT~ 4 BACK)

- While listening to the radio, press to listen to a saved radio station.
- While listening to the radio, press and hold to save the current radio station to the preset.
- In the USB/Bluetooth audio modes, press the [1 RPT] button to change the repeat play mode. Press the [2 SHFL] button to change the shuffle play mode.
- Press the [4 BACK] button to return to the previous screen (except for the radio preset list).

※ The actual features in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

System layout – steering wheel remote control



(Bluetooth® equipped model)

※ The actual features in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

(1) **MODE button**

- Press to switch between radio and media modes.
- Press and hold to turn the system on or off. (if equipped)

(2) **Volume lever**

- Push up or down to adjust the volume.

(3) **Up/Down lever**

- Change the station/track/file (except for the AUX mode).
 - While listening to the radio, push to listen to the previous/next saved radio station.
 - While listening to the radio, push and hold to search for a station.
 - While playing media, push and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the AUX and Bluetooth audio* mode).
- (if equipped)

(4) **MUTE button**

- Press to mute or unmute the system.
- During a call, press to mute or unmute the microphone.
- While playing media, press to pause or resume playback.

(5) **Call/Answer button** (if equipped)

- Press to start connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth.
- After a Bluetooth phone connection is made, press to access your call history. Press and hold to dial the most recent phone number. When a call comes in, press to answer the call.
- During a call, press to switch between the active call and the held call. Press and hold to switch the call between the system and the mobile phone.

(6) **Call end button** (if equipped)

 WARNING
- About driving

- Do not operate the system while driving. Driving while distracted may result in a loss of vehicle control, potentially leading to an accident, severe personal injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, equipment, or vehicle systems which divert the driver's attention from this responsibility should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

- Avoid watching the screen while driving. Driving while distracted may lead to a traffic accident. Stop your vehicle in a safe location before using functions that require multiple operations.
- Stop your vehicle first before using your mobile phone. Using a mobile phone while driving may lead to a traffic accident. If necessary, use the Bluetooth Handsfree feature to make calls and keep the call as short as possible.
- Keep the volume low enough to hear external sounds. Driving without the ability to hear external sounds may lead to a traffic accident. Listening to a loud volume for a long time may cause hearing damage.

 WARNING
- About handling the system

- Do not disassemble or modify the system. Doing so may result in an accident, fire, or electric shock.
- Do not allow liquids or foreign substances to enter the system. Liquids or foreign substances may cause noxious fumes, a fire, or a system malfunction.
- Stop using the system if it malfunctions, such as no audio output or display. If you continue using the system when it is malfunctioning, it may lead to a fire, electric shock, or system failure.
- Do not touch the antenna during thunder or lightning because such an act may cause electric shock.

i Information**- About operating the system**

- Use the system with the engine running. Using the system for a long time when the engine is stopped may discharge the battery.
- Do not install unapproved products. Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system. System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

i Information**- About handling the system**

- Do not apply excessive force to the system. Excessive pressure on the screen may damage the LCD panel or the touch panel.
- When cleaning the screen or button panel, make sure to stop the engine and use a soft, dry cloth. Wiping the screen or buttons with a rough cloth or using solvents (alcohol, benzene, paint thinner, etc.) may scratch or chemically damage the surface.
- If you attach a liquid-type air freshener to the fan louvre, the surface of the louvre may become deformed due to the flowing air.
- If you want to change the position of the installed device, please inquire with your place of purchase or service maintenance centre. Technical expertise is required to install or disassemble the device.

NOTICE

- If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
- Placing the audio system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.

Turning the system on or off

To turn on the system, start the engine.

- If you do not want to use the system while driving, you can turn off the system by pressing the [POWER] button on the control panel. To use the system again, press the [POWER] button again.

The system turns off when you stop the engine (ACC Off).

- When you turn back on the system, the previous mode and settings will remain intact.

WARNING

- **Some functions may be disabled for safety reasons while the vehicle is moving. They work only when the vehicle stops. Park your vehicle in a safe location before using any of them.**
- **Stop using the system if it malfunctions, such as no audio output or display. If you continue using the system when it is malfunctioning, it may lead to a fire, electric shock, or system failure.**

Information

You can turn on the system when the key ignition switch is placed in the “ACC” or “ON” position. Using the system for an extended period without the engine running drains the battery. If you plan on using the system for a long time, start the engine

Turning the display on or off

To prevent glare, you can turn off the screen. The screen can be turned off only while the system is on.

1. On the control panel, press the [MENU/CLOCK] button.
 2. When the option selection window displays, turn the [TUNE] knob to select **Display off**, and then press the knob.
- To turn the screen back on, press any of the control panel buttons.

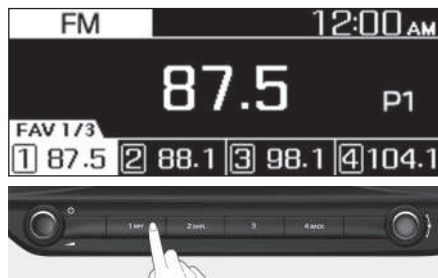
Getting to know the basic operations

You can select an item or adjust the settings by using the number buttons and the [TUNE] knob on the control panel.

Selecting an item

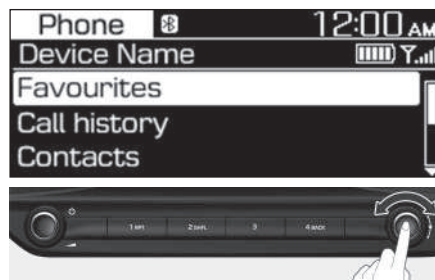
Numbered items

Press the corresponding number button.



Numberless items

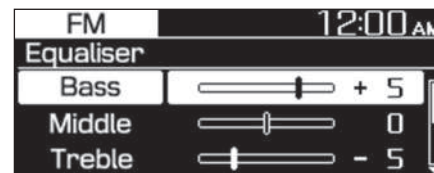
Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired item, and then press the knob.



Adjusting the settings

Turn the [TUNE] knob to adjust the value, and then press the knob to save changes.

Turn the [TUNE] knob to the right to increase the value and turn the [TUNE] knob to the left to decrease the value.

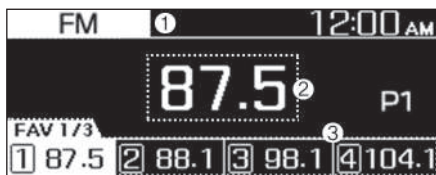


RADIO

Turning on the radio

1. On the control panel, press the [RADIO] / [AUDIO] button.
2. When the mode selection window displays, turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired radio mode and then press the knob.

FM/AM Mode



- (1) Current radio mode
 (2) Radio station information
 (3) Preset list

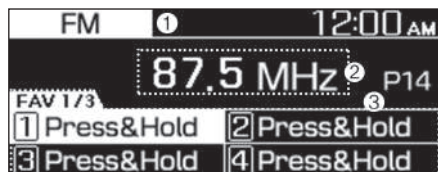
Press the [MENU/CLOCK] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **Autostore:** Save radio stations to the preset list.
- **Scan:** The system searches for radio stations with strong radio signals and plays each radio station for about five seconds.
- **Sound settings:** You can change the settings related to sounds, such as location where sound will be concentrated and the output level for each range.
 - **Position:** Select a location where sound will be concentrated in the vehicle. Select **Fade (Fader)** or **Balance**, turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired position, and then press the knob. To set sound to be centred in the vehicle, select **Centre(Center)**.
 - **Equaliser (Tone):** Adjust the output level for each sound tone mode.
 - **Speed dependent vol.:** Set the volume to be adjusted automatically according to your driving speed. (if equipped)

NOTICE

- **Depending on vehicle models or specifications, available options may vary.**
- **Depending on the system or amplifier specifications applied to your vehicle, available options may vary.**
- **Mode popup:** Set to display mode selection window when the [RADIO] / [AUDIO] button is pressed on the control panel.
- **Date/Time:** You can change the date and time that are shown on the system display.
 - **Set date:** Set date to display on the system display.
 - **Set time:** Set time to display on the system display.
 - **Time format:** Select to display time in the 12 hour format or the 24 hour format.
 - **Display (Power Off):** Set to display the clock when the system power is off.
- **Language:** You can change the display language.

FM/AM Mode (With RDS)



- (1) Current radio mode
- (2) Radio station information
- (3) Preset list

Press the [MENU/CLOCK] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **Traffic announcement:** Activate or deactivate traffic announcements. Announcements and programmes will be received automatically if available.
- **Autostore:** Save radio stations to the preset list.
- **Scan:** The system searches for radio stations with strong radio signals and plays each option for about five seconds.

- **Sound settings:** You can change the settings related to sounds, such as location where sound will be concentrated and the output level for each range.

- **Position:** Select a location where sound will be concentrated in the vehicle. Select **Fade (Fader)** or **Balance**, turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired position, and then press the knob. To set sound to be centred in the vehicle, select **Centre(Center)**.
- **Equaliser (Tone):** Adjust the output level for each sound tone mode.
- **Speed dependent vol.:** Set the volume to be adjusted automatically according to your driving speed. (if equipped)

NOTICE

- **Depending on vehicle models or specifications, available options may vary.**
- **Depending on the system or amplifier specifications applied to your vehicle, available options may vary.**

- **Mode popup:** Set to display mode selection window when the [RADIO] / [AUDIO] button is pressed on the control panel.
- **Date/Time:** You can change the date and time that are shown on the system display.
 - **Set date:** Set date to display on the system display.
 - **Set time:** Set time to display on the system display.
 - **Time format:** Select to display time in the 12 hour format or the 24 hour format.
 - **Display (Power Off):** Set to display the clock when the system power is off.
- **Language:** You can change the display language.

Changing the radio mode

1. On the control panel, press the **[RADIO]** / **[AUDIO]** button.
2. When the mode selection window displays, turn the **[TUNE]** knob to select the desired radio mode and then press the knob.
 - Each time you press the **[MODE]** button on the steering wheel, the radio mode switches to FM ► AM in order.

NOTICE

- **When the Mode popup is not selected in **[MENU/CLOCK]** ► Mode popup, press the **[RADIO]** / **[AUDIO]** button on the control panel to change the radio mode. Each time you press the **[RADIO]** / **[AUDIO]** button on the control panel, the radio mode switches to FM ► AM in order.**

Scanning for available radio stations

You can listen to each radio station for a few seconds to test the reception and select the one you want.

1. From the radio screen, press the **[MENU/CLOCK]** button on the control panel.
2. When the option selection window displays, turn the **[TUNE]** knob to select **Scan**, and then press the knob.
 - The system searches for radio stations with strong radio signals and plays each radio station for about five seconds.
3. When you find the radio station you want to listen to, press the **[TUNE]** knob.
 - You can continue listening to the selected station.

Searching for radio stations

To search for the previous or next available radio station, press the **[^ SEEK]** button / **[TRACK v]** button on the control panel.

- You can also press and hold the **[^ SEEK]** button / **[TRACK v]** button to search for frequencies quickly. When you release the button, a radio station with a strong signal is selected automatically.

If you know the exact frequency of the radio station you want to listen to, turn the **[TUNE]** knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

Saving radio stations

You can save your favourite radio stations and listen to them by selecting them from the preset list.

Saving the current radio station

While listening to the radio, press and hold the desired number button on the control panel.

- The radio station you are listening to will be added to the selected number.
- To save the next page of the preset list, press the **[FAV]** button.

Saving the current radio station

While listening to the radio, press and hold the desired number button on the control panel.

- The radio station you are listening to will be added to the selected number.
- To save the next page of the preset list, press the **[FAV]** button.

NOTICE

- **You can save up to 12 radio stations in each mode.**
- **If a station is already saved to the selected preset number, the station will be replaced by the station you are listening to.**

Using the auto save function

You can search for radio stations in your area where there is a strong signal. The results of your search can be saved to the preset list automatically.

1. From the radio screen, press the **[MENU/CLOCK]** button on the control panel.
2. When the option selection window displays, turn the **[TUNE]** knob to select **Autostore**, and then press the knob.

Listening to saved radio stations

FM/AM Mode

1. Confirm the preset number for the radio station you want to listen to.
 - To view the next page of the preset list, press the **[FAV]** button.
2. On the control panel, press the desired number button.
 - Alternatively, push the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel to change the station.

MEDIA PLAYER

Using the media player

You can play music stored in various media storage devices, such as USB storage devices, smartphones.

1. Connect a device to the USB/AUX port in your vehicle.
 - Playback may start immediately depending on the device that you connect to the system.
2. On the control panel, press the [MEDIA] / [AUDIO] button.
3. When the mode selection window displays, turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired mode and then press the knob.

NOTICE

- To start the media player, press the [MEDIA] / [AUDIO] button on the control panel.
- You can also change the mode by press the [MODE] button repeatedly on the steering wheel.
- Make sure to connect or disconnect external USB devices with the system power turned off.
- When the Mode popup is not selected in [MENU/CLOCK] ► Mode popup, press the [MEDIA] / [AUDIO] button on the control panel to change the media player. Each time you press the [MEDIA] / [AUDIO] button on the control panel, the media mode switches to USB ► Bluetooth audio* ► AUX in order.
- Depending on vehicle models and specifications, available buttons or the appearance and layout of the USB/AUX port in your vehicle may vary.
- Do not connect a smartphone or an MP3 device to the system via multiple methods such as USB, Bluetooth* and AUX simultaneously. Doing so may cause a distorted noise or a system malfunction.
- When the equaliser function of the connected device and Equaliser (Tone) settings of the system are both activated, the effects may interfere with each other and may lead to sound degradation or distortion. Deactivate the device's equaliser function if possible.
- Noise may occur when an AUX device is connected. When such devices are not being used, disconnect the device for storage.
- When the AUX device power is connected to the power jack, playing the external device may result in noise. In such cases, disconnect the power connection before use.

*if equipped

Using the USB mode

You can play media files stored in portable devices, such as USB storage devices and MP3 players. Check compatible USB storage devices and file specifications before using the USB mode.

Connect your USB device to the USB port in the vehicle.

- Playback starts immediately.
- Press the [MEDIA] / [AUDIO] button on the control panel to display the mode selection window, turn the [TUNE] knob to select **USB** and then press the knob.



- (1) Current file number and total number of files
- (2) Playback time
- (3) Information about the song currently playing

Press the [MENU/CLOCK] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **List:** Access the file list.
- **Folder list:** Access the folder list.
- **Information:** Display information about the song currently playing.
- **Sound settings:** You can change the settings related to sounds, such as location where sound will be concentrated and the output level for each range.
 - **Position:** Select a location where sound will be concentrated in the vehicle. Select **Fade (Fader)** or **Balance**, turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired position, and then press the knob. To set sound to be centred in the vehicle, select **Centre(Center)**.
 - **Equaliser (Tone):** Adjust the output level for each sound tone mode.
 - **Speed dependent vol.:** Set the volume to be adjusted automatically according to your driving speed. (if equipped)

NOTICE

- **Depending on the system or amplifier specifications applied to your vehicle, available options may vary.**
- **Song information (Media Display):** Select information such as **Folder/File** or **Artist/Title/Album** to display when playing MP3 files.
- **Mode popup:** Set to display mode selection window when the [MEDIA] / [AUDIO] button is pressed on the control panel.

- **Date/Time:** You can change the date and time that are shown on the system display.
 - **Set date:** Set date to display on the system display.
 - **Set time:** Set time to display on the system display.
 - **Time format:** Select to display time in the 12 hour format or the 24 hour format.
 - **Display (Power Off):** Set to display the clock when the system power is off.
- **Language:** You can change the display language.

Rewinding/Fast forwarding

On the control panel, press and hold the [**^ SEEK**] button / [**TRACK v**] button.

- You can also push and hold the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel.

Restarting the current playback

On the control panel, press the [**TRACK v**] button.

- You can also push the Down lever on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous or next song

To play the previous song, press the [**TRACK v**] button twice on the control panel. To play the next song, press the [**^ SEEK**] button on the control panel.

- You can also use the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel.

NOTICE

Press the [MENU] button on the control panel to display the mode selection window, turn the [TUNE] knob to find the desired song and press the knob to play the file.

Playing repeatedly

On the control panel, press the [**1 RPT**] button. The repeat play mode changes each time you press it. The corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

Playing in random order

On the control panel, press the [**2 SHFL**] button. The shuffle play mode is activated or deactivated each time you press it. When you activate the shuffle mode, the corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

Searching folders

1. On the control panel, press the [**MENU/CLOCK**] button.
2. When the option selection window displays, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the **Folder List** and then press the knob.
3. Navigate to the desired folder in the **Folder List** and then press the [**TUNE**] knob.
 - The first song in the selected folder will be played.

i Information

- Start the engine of your vehicle before connecting a USB device to your system. Starting the engine with a USB device connected to the system may damage the USB device.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or disconnecting a USB device. A static discharge may cause a system malfunction.
- Be careful not to let your body or external objects contact the USB port. Doing so may cause an accident or a system malfunction.
- Do not connect and disconnect a USB connector repeatedly in a short time. Doing so may cause an error in the device or a system malfunction.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playing files. Using USB accessories for charging or heating may cause poor performance or a system malfunction.

NOTICE

- When connecting a USB storage device, do not use an extension cable. Connect it directly to the USB port. If you use a USB hub or an extension cable, the device may not be recognized.
- Fully insert a USB connector into the USB port. Failure to do so may cause a communication error.
- When you disconnect a USB storage device, a distorted noise may occur.
- The system can play only files encoded in a standard format.
- The following types of USB devices may not be recognised or work correctly:
 - Encrypted MP3 players
 - USB devices not recognised as removable disks
- A USB device may not be recognised depending on its condition.

- Some USB devices may be incompatible with your system.
- Depending on the USB device's type, capacity, or the format of files, USB recognition time may be longer.
- Image and video playback are not supported.

Using the AUX mode

You can listen to audio from your vehicle's speakers by connecting external devices, such as smartphones and MP3 players.

Connect an external device to the AUX port in your vehicle using an AUX cable.

- The AUX mode starts automatically and the sound is heard via your vehicle's speakers.
- If an external device is already connected to the system, press the **[MEDIA]** / **[AUDIO]** button repeatedly until the AUX mode is selected.



Press the [MENU/CLOCK] button on the control panel to access the following a menu option.

- **Sound settings:** You can change the settings related to sounds, such as location where sound will be concentrated and the output level for each range.
 - **Position:** Select a location where sound will be concentrated in the vehicle. Select **Fade (Fader)** or **Balance**, turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired position, and then press the knob. To set sound to be centred in the vehicle, select **Centre(Center)**.
 - **Equaliser (Tone):** Adjust the output level for each sound tone mode.
 - **Speed dependent vol.:** Set the volume to be adjusted automatically according to your driving speed. (if equipped)

NOTICE

- Depending on vehicle models or specifications, available options may vary.
- Depending on the system or amplifier specifications applied to your vehicle, available options may vary.
- **Mode popup:** Set to display mode selection window when the [RADIO] / [MEDIA] button is pressed on the control panel.
- **Date/Time:** You can change the date and time that are shown on the system display.
 - **Set date:** Set date to display on the system display.
 - **Set time:** Set time to display on the system display.
 - **Time format:** Select to display time in the 12 hour format or the 24 hour format.
 - **Display (Power Off):** Set to display the clock when the system power is off.
- **Language:** You can change the display language.

NOTICE

- Because the system works as an output device of the connected external device in the AUX mode, you cannot use controls other than the volume control. Use controls on the external device to control playback.
- The sound volume for the AUX mode is adjusted separately from the other modes.
- Depending on the device type, using an external device with the power cable plugged into the power jack may cause a distorted noise.
- If the AUX cable is plugged into the system without an external device, a distorted noise may occur. Remove the AUX cable from the AUX port when an external device is not connected.

BLUETOOTH (if equipped)

Connecting Bluetooth devices

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. Via Bluetooth, you can connect nearby mobile devices wirelessly to send and receive data between connected devices. This enables you to use your devices effectively.

To use Bluetooth, you must first connect a Bluetooth-enabled device to your system, such as a mobile phone or an MP3 player. Ensure that the device you want to connect supports Bluetooth.

WARNING

Park your vehicle in a safe location before connecting Bluetooth devices. Distracted driving can cause a traffic accident and lead to personal injury or death.

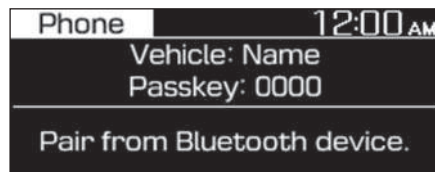
NOTICE

- **On your system, you can use only Bluetooth Handsfree and Audio features. Connect a mobile device that supports both features.**
- **Some Bluetooth devices may cause malfunctions to the audio system or make interference noises. In this case, storing the device in a different location may resolve the problem.**
- **Depending on the connected Bluetooth device or mobile phone, some functions may not be supported.**
- **If the system is not stable due to a vehicle-Bluetooth device communication error, delete the paired devices and connect the Bluetooth devices again.**
- **If Bluetooth connection is not stable, follow these steps to try again.**
 1. **Deactivate Bluetooth and reactivate it on the device. Then, reconnect the device.**
 2. **Turn the device off and on. Then, reconnect it.**
 3. **Remove the battery from the device and reinstall it. Then, turn the device on and reconnect it.**
 4. **Unregister the Bluetooth pairing on both the system and the device and then re-register and connect them.**
- **The Bluetooth connection is unavailable when the device's Bluetooth function is turned off. Be sure to turn on the device's Bluetooth function.**

Pairing devices with your system

For Bluetooth connections, first pair your device with your system to add it to the system's list of Bluetooth devices. You can register up to five devices.

1. From the control panel, press the **[PHONE]** button, and then select **Phone ► Add new device**.
 - If you are pairing a device with your system for the first time or there is no connected devices, you can also press the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.
2. On the Bluetooth device you want to connect, activate Bluetooth, search for your vehicle's system, and then select it.
 - Check the system's Bluetooth name, which is displayed in the new registration pop-up window on the system screen.



3. Enter or confirm the passkey to confirm the connection.
 - If the passkey input screen is displayed on the Bluetooth device screen, enter the passkey '0000' which is displayed on the system screen.
 - If the 6-digit passkey is displayed on the Bluetooth device screen, ensure that the Bluetooth passkey displayed on the Bluetooth device is the same as the passkey on the system screen and confirm the connection from the device.

NOTICE

- The screen image in this manual is an example. Check your system screen for the exact vehicle name and Bluetooth device name.

- The default passkey is '0000'.
- It may take a while for the system to connect with the device after you permit the system to access the device. When a connection is made, the Bluetooth status icon appears at the top of the screen.
- You can change the permission settings via the mobile phone's Bluetooth settings menu. For more information, refer to your mobile phone's user guide.
- To register a new device, repeat steps 1 to 3.
- If you use the automatic Bluetooth connection function, a call may be switched to the vehicle's Handsfree when you are taking on the phone near the vehicle while the vehicle's engine is on. If you do not want the system to connect with the device automatically, deactivate Bluetooth on your device.
- When a device is connected to the system via Bluetooth, the device's battery may discharge faster.

Connecting a paired device

To use a Bluetooth device on your system, connect the paired device to the system. Your system can connect with only one device at a time.

1. From the control panel, press the **[PHONE]** button, and then select **Phone ► Paired devices**.
 - If there is no connected device, press the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.
2. Turn the **[TUNE]** knob to select the device to connect, and then press the knob.
 - If another device is already connected to your system, disconnect it. Select the connected device to disconnect.

NOTICE

- **If a connection ends because a device is out of the connection range or a device error occurs, the connection will be restored automatically when the device enters the connection range or when the error is cleared.**
- **Depending on auto connection priority, connection to a device may take time.**

Disconnecting a device

If you want to stop using a Bluetooth device or connect another device, disconnect your currently connected device.

1. From the control panel, press the **[PHONE]** button, and then select **Phone ► Paired devices**.
2. Turn the **[TUNE]** knob to select your currently connected device and then press the knob.
3. Press the **[1 RPT]** button to select **Yes**.

Deleting paired devices

If you no longer want a Bluetooth device paired or if you want to connect a new device when the Bluetooth device list is full, delete paired devices.

1. From the control panel, press the **[PHONE]** button, and then select **Phone ► Delete devices**.
2. Turn the **[TUNE]** knob to select the device to delete, and then press the knob.
3. Press the **[1 RPT]** button to select **Yes**.

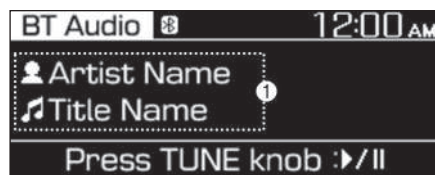
NOTICE

- When you delete a paired device, the Call history and Contacts stored in the system are also deleted.
- To re-use a deleted device, you must pair the device again.

Using a Bluetooth audio device

You can listen to music stored in the connected Bluetooth audio device via your vehicle's speakers.

1. On the control panel, press the **[MEDIA] / [AUDIO]** button.
2. When the mode selection window displays, turn the **[TUNE]** knob to select **Bluetooth audio** and then press the knob.



- (1) Information about the song currently playing

1. Press the **[MENU/CLOCK]** button on the control panel to access the following a menu option.
2. Turn the **[TUNE]** knob to select option and then press the knob.

- **Sound settings:** You can change the settings related to sounds, such as location where sound will be concentrated and the output level for each range.

- **Position:** Select a location where sound will be concentrated in the vehicle. Select **Fade (Fader)** or **Balance**, turn the **[TUNE]** knob to select the desired position, and then press the knob. To set sound to be centred in the vehicle, select **Centre(Center)**.

- **Equaliser (Tone):** Adjust the output level for each sound tone mode.

- **Speed dependent vol.:** Set the volume to be adjusted automatically according to your driving speed.

NOTICE

- Depending on vehicle models or specifications, available options may vary.
- Depending on the system or amplifier specifications applied to your vehicle, available options may vary.

- **Mode popup:** Set to display mode selection window when the [MEDIA] / [AUDIO] button is pressed on the control panel.
- **Date/Time:** You can change the date and time that are shown on the system display.
 - **Set date:** Set date to display on the system display.
 - **Set time:** Set time to display on the system display.
 - **Time format:** Select to display time in the 12 hour format or the 24 hour format.
 - **Display (Power Off):** Set to display the clock when the system power is off.
- **Language:** You can change the display language.

Pausing/Resuming playback

To pause playback, press the [TUNE] knob on the control panel. To resume playback, press the [TUNE] knob again.

Restarting the current playback

On the control panel, press the [TRACK v] button.

- You can also push the Down lever on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous or next song

To play the previous song, press the [TRACK v] button twice on the control panel. To play the next song, press the [^ SEEK] button on the control panel.

- You can also use the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel.

NOTICE

Depending on the connected Bluetooth device or mobile phone, playing the previous/next song may not be supported.

Playing repeatedly

On the control panel, press the [1 RPT] button. The repeat play mode changes each time you press it. The corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

Playing in random order

On the control panel, press the [2 SHFL] button. The shuffle play mode is activated or deactivated each time you press it. When you activate the shuffle mode, the corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

NOTICE

- Depending on the connected Bluetooth device, mobile phone, or the music player you are using, playback controls may differ.
 - Depending on the music player you are using, streaming may not be supported.
 - Depending on the connected Bluetooth device or mobile phone, some functions may not be supported.
 - If a Bluetooth enabled phone is being used to play music and it receives or makes a phone call, the music will stop.
 - Receiving an incoming call or making an outgoing call while playing Bluetooth audio may result in audio interference.
 - If you use the Bluetooth phone mode while using Bluetooth audio, playback may not automatically resume after you end the call depending on the connected mobile phone.
- Moving the track up/down while playing Bluetooth audio mode may result in pop noises with some mobile phones.
 - The Rewinding/Fast forwarding function is not supported in the Bluetooth audio mode.
 - The playlist feature is not supported in the Bluetooth audio mode.
 - If the Bluetooth device is disconnected, Bluetooth audio mode will end.

Using a Bluetooth phone

You can use Bluetooth to talk on the phone hands free. View call information on the system screen, and make or receive calls safely and conveniently via the vehicle's built-in microphone and speakers.

⚠ WARNING

- Park your vehicle in a safe location before connecting Bluetooth devices. Distracted driving can cause a traffic accident and lead to personal injury or death.
- Never dial a phone number or pick up your mobile phone while driving. Use of a mobile phone may distract your attention, making it difficult to recognize external conditions and reducing the ability to cope with unexpected situations, which may lead to an accident. If necessary, use the Bluetooth Handsfree feature to make calls and keep the call as short as possible

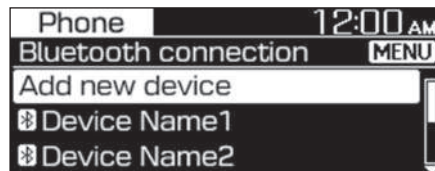
NOTICE

- You cannot access the Phone screen if there is no connected mobile phone. To use the Bluetooth phone function, connect a mobile phone to the system.
- The Bluetooth Handsfree function may not work when you are passing out of the cellular service coverage area, such as when you are in a tunnel, underground, or in a mountainous area.
- Call quality may be degraded in the following environments:
 - The reception of the mobile phone is poor
 - The inside of the vehicle is noisy
 - The mobile phone is placed near metallic objects, such as a beverage can.
- Depending on the connected mobile phone, the volume and sound quality of the Bluetooth Handsfree may vary.

Making a call

If your mobile phone is connected to the system, you can make a call by selecting a name from your call history or contacts list.

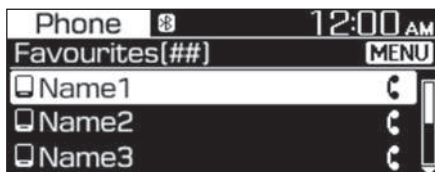
1. On the control panel, press the [PHONE] button.
 - Alternatively, press the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.



2. Select a phone number.
 - To select a phone number from your favourites list, select **Favourites**.
 - To select a phone number from your call history, select **Call history**.
 - To select a phone number from your contacts list that downloaded from the connected mobile phone, select **Contacts**.
3. To end the call, press the [2 SHFL] button on the control panel.
 - Alternatively, press the Call end button on the steering wheel.

Using the favourites list

1. From the Phone screen, turn the [TUNE] knob on the control panel to select **Favourites**, and then press the knob.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired contact, and then press the knob to make a phone call.



Press the [MENU/CLOCK] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

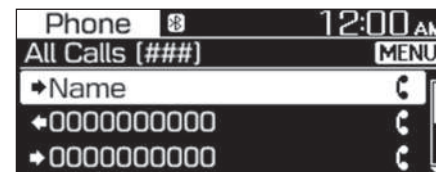
- **Add new favourites:** Add a frequently used phone number to favourites.
- **Delete items:** Delete a selected favourites item.
- **Delete all:** Delete all favourites items.

NOTICE

- **You can register up to 20 favourites for each device.**
- **You must first download the contacts to the system to register favourites.**
- **The favourites list saved on the mobile phone is not downloaded to the system.**
- **Even if the contact information on the mobile phone is edited, the favourites on the system are not automatically edited. Delete and add the item to favourites again.**
- **When you connect a new mobile phone, your favourites set for the previous mobile phone will not be displayed, but they will remain in your system until you delete the previous phone from the device list.**

Using your call history

1. From the Phone screen, turn the [TUNE] knob on the control panel to select **Call history**, and then press the knob.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired entry, and then press the knob to make a phone call.



Press the [MENU/CLOCK] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **Download:** Download your call history.
- **All calls:** View all call records.
- **Dialled calls:** View only dialled calls.
- **Received calls:** View only received calls.
- **Missed calls:** View only missed calls.

NOTICE

- Some mobile phones may not support the download function.
- The call history is accessed only after downloading the call history when the mobile phone is connected to the system.
- Calls from restricted IDs are not saved on the call history list.
- Up to 50 call records will be downloaded per individual list.
- Call duration and time information will not be displayed on the system screen.
- Permission is required to download your call history from the mobile phone. When you attempt to download data, you may need to permit the download on the mobile phone. If the download fails, check the mobile phone screen for any notification or the mobile phone's permission setting.
- When you download your call history, any old data will be deleted.

Using the contacts list

1. From the Phone screen, turn the [TUNE] knob on the control panel to select **Contacts**, and then press the knob.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired group of alphanumeric characters, and then press the knob.
3. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired contact, and then press the knob to make a phone call.



Press the [MENU/CLOCK] button on the control panel to access the following a menu option:

- **Download:** Download your mobile phone contacts.

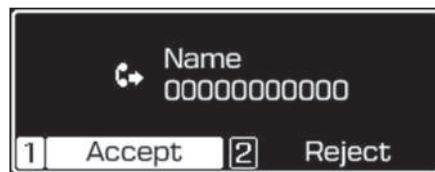
NOTICE

- Contacts can be viewed only when the Bluetooth device is connected.
- Only contacts in the supported format can be downloaded and displayed from the Bluetooth device. Contacts from some applications will not be included.
- Up to 2,000 contacts can be downloaded from your device.
- Some mobile phones may not support the download function.
- Depending on the system's specifications, some of the downloaded contacts may be lost.
- Contacts stored both in the phone and in the SIM card are downloaded. With some mobile phones, contacts in the SIM card may not be downloaded.
- Special characters and figures used in the contact name may not be displayed properly.

- Permission is required to download contacts from the mobile phone. When you attempt to download data, you may need to permit the download on the mobile phone. If the download fails, check the mobile phone screen for any notification or the mobile phone's permission setting.
- Depending on the mobile phone type or status, downloading may take longer.
- When you download your contacts, any old data will be deleted.
- You cannot edit or delete your contacts on the system.
- When you connect a new mobile phone, your contacts downloaded from the previous mobile phone will not be displayed, but they will remain in your system until you delete the previous phone from the device list.

Answering calls

When a call comes in, a notification pop-up window of the incoming call appears on the system screen.



To answer the call, press the [1 RPT] button on the control panel.

- Alternatively, press the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.

To reject the call, press the [2 SHFL] button on the control panel.

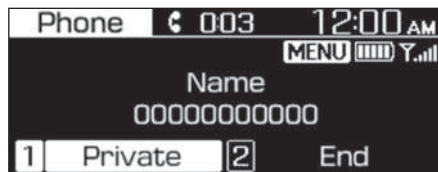
- Alternatively, press the Call end button on the steering wheel.

NOTICE

- Depending on the mobile phone type, call rejection may not be supported.
- Once your mobile phone is connected to the system, the call sound may be output through the vehicle's speakers even after you exit the vehicle if the phone is within the connection range. To end the connection, disconnect the device from the system or deactivate Bluetooth on the device.

Using options during a call

During a call, you will see the call screen shown below. Press a button to perform the function you want.



To switch the call to your mobile phone, press the [1 RPT] button on the control panel.

- Alternatively, press and hold the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.

To end the call, press the [2 SHFL] button on the control panel.

- Alternatively, press the Call end button on the steering wheel.

Press the [MENU/CLOCK] button on the control panel to access the following a menu option:

- **Microphone Volume (Outgoing Volume):** Adjust the microphone volume or turn off the microphone so the other party cannot hear you.

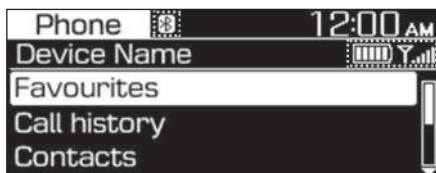
NOTICE

- If the caller information is saved in your contacts list, the caller's name and phone number will be displayed. If the caller information is not saved in your contacts list, only the caller's phone number will be displayed.
- You cannot switch to any other screen, such as the audio screen or the settings screen, during a Bluetooth call.
- Depending on the mobile phone type, call quality may vary. On some phones, your voice may be less audible to the other party.
- Depending on the mobile phone type, the phone number may not be displayed.
- Depending on the mobile phone type, the call switching function may not be supported.

SYSTEM STATUS ICONS

Status icons appear at the top of the screen to display the current system status.

Familiarise yourself with the status icons that appear when you perform certain actions or functions and their meanings.



Bluetooth

Icon	Description
	Battery level of connected Bluetooth device
	Mobile phone or audio device connected via Bluetooth
	Bluetooth call in progress
	Microphone turned off during Bluetooth call
	Downloading call history from a mobile phone connected via Bluetooth to the system
	Downloading contacts from a mobile phone connected via Bluetooth to the system

Signal strength

Icon	Description
	Signal strength of the mobile phone connected via Bluetooth

NOTICE

- The battery level displayed on the screen may differ from the battery level displayed on the connected device.
- The signal strength displayed on the screen may differ from the signal strength displayed on the connected mobile phone.
- Depending on vehicle models and specifications, some status icons may not be displayed.

AUDIO SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

USB

Supported audio formats

- Audio file specification
 - WAVEform audio format
 - MPEG1/2/2.5 Audio Layer3
 - Windows Media Audio Ver 7.X/8.X
 - Bit rates
 - MPEG1 (Layer3): 32/40/48/56/64/80/96/112/128/160/192/224/256/320 kbps
 - MPEG2 (Layer3): 8/16/24/32/40/48/56/64/80/96/112/128/144/160 kbps
 - MPEG2.5 (Layer3): 8/16/24/32/40/48/56/64/80/96/112/128/144/160 kbps
 - WMA (High Range): 48/64/80/96/128/160/192 kbps
 - Bits Per Sample
 - WAV (PCM(Stereo)): 24 bit
 - WAV (IMA ADPCM): 4 bit
 - WAV (MS ADPCM): 4 bit
 - Sampling frequency
 - MPEG1: 44100/48000/32000 Hz
 - MPEG2: 22050/24000/16000 Hz
 - MPEG2.5: 11025/12000/8000 Hz
 - WMA: 32000/44100/48000 Hz
 - WAV: 44100/48000 Hz
 - Maximum length of folder/file names (Based on Unicode): 40 English or Korean characters
 - Supported characters for folder/file names (Unicode support): 2,604 Korean characters, 94 alphanumeric characters, 4,888 Chinese characters in common use, 986 special characters
 - Maximum number of folders: 1,000
 - Maximum number of files: 5,000
- NOTICE**
- Files that are not in a supported format may not be recognised or played, or information about them, such as the file name, may not be displayed properly.
 - Only files with .mp3/.wma/.wav extensions can be recognised by the system. If the file is not in supported format, change the file format by using the latest encoding software.
 - The device will not support files locked by DRM (Digital Rights Management).
 - For MP3/WMA compression files and WAV file, differences in sound quality will occur depending on the bitrate. (Music files with a higher bitrate have a better sound quality.)
 - Japanese or Simplified Chinese characters in folder or file names may not be displayed properly.

Supported USB storage devices

- Byte/Sector: 64 kbyte or less
- Format system: FAT12/16/32 (recommended), exFAT/NTFS

NOTICE

- **Operation is guaranteed only for a metal cover type USB storage device with a plug type connector.**
 - **USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognised.**
 - **USB storage devices in memory card types, such as CF card or SD cards, may not be recognised.**
- **USB hard disk drives may not be recognised.**
- **When you use a large capacity USB storage device with multiple logical drives, only files stored on the first drive will be recognised.**
- **If an application program is loaded on a USB storage device, the corresponding media files may not play.**
- **Use USB 2.0 devices for better compatibility.**

Bluetooth

- **Bluetooth Power Class 2:**
-6 to 4 dBm
- **Aerial power:** Max 3 mW
- **Frequency range:** 2400 to 2483.5 MHz
- **Bluetooth patch RAM software version:** 1

TRADEMARKS

Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

- The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by HYUNDAI is under licence.



DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

CE RED for EU

EU Declaration of Conformity ⁽¹⁾		HYUNDAI MOBIS
Product details⁽¹⁾		
Product ⁽¹⁾	CAR AUDIO SYSTEM	
Model ⁽¹⁾	ACB10F2EE, ACB10F2DG, ACB00F2GG, ACB10F2GG, ACB00F2GN, ACB10F2GN, ACB10F2GE, ACB00F2GL, ACB10F2GL, ACB00F2MG, ACB10F2MG, ACB01F2GG, ACB11F2GG, ACB00F2EE, ACB10F2RE, ACB00F2BB, ACB10F2BB, ACB10F3FN, ACB11F2EP	
We hereby declare, that the product above is in compliance with the essential requirements of the Directive 2014/53/EU by application of ⁽²⁾		
Applied Standards⁽²⁾		
Article ⁽¹⁾ 3.2 Radio ⁽³⁾	EN 300 328 V2.1.1 / Draft EN 303 345 V1.1.7	
Article ⁽¹⁾ 3.1b EMC ⁽³⁾	Draft EN 301 489-1 V2.2.0, Draft EN 301 489-17 V3.2.0, EN 55032:2015 / EN 55035:2017	
Article ⁽¹⁾ 3.1a Safety ⁽¹⁾⁽³⁾ , Health ⁽¹⁾⁽³⁾	EN 60065:2014, EN 62311:2008	
Manufacturer⁽¹⁾⁽³⁾		Representative in the EU⁽¹⁾⁽³⁾
Hyundai MOBIS Co., Ltd. 203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 06141, Korea Tel: +82-31-260-2707		MOBIS Parts Europe N.V. Wilhelm-Fay-Strasse 51, Frankfurt Main, 65936, Germany Tel: +49-69-85096-5011
Notified Body⁽¹⁾⁽³⁾		Signed By⁽¹⁾⁽³⁾ 05/04/2018
TUV SUD BAST / TUV SUD Group Octagon House, Concorde Way, Fareham Hampshire, PO15 5RL, United Kingdom		This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer. ⁽¹⁾⁽³⁾
Notified Body Identification⁽¹⁾⁽³⁾ 0168		Seunghoon Choe Representative: Hyundai MOBIS Co., Ltd.
Reference⁽¹⁾⁽³⁾ BAST-RED000838 I02		

RoHS for Taiwan

設備名稱：DIGITAL CAR AUDIO SYSTEM(Bluetooth) 型號(型式)：ACB11F2GG, ACB01F2GG						
單元Unit	限制物質及其化學符號 Restricted substances and its chemical symbols					
	鉛 Lead (Pb)	汞 Mercury (Hg)	鎘 Cadmium (Cd)	六價鉻 Hexavalent chromium (Cr ⁶⁺)	多溴聯苯 Polybrominated biphenyls (PBB)	多溴二苯醚 Polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDE)
外殼	○	○	○	○	○	○
顯示板	○	○	○	○	○	○
電路板	○	○	○	○	○	○
配件(按鈕)	○	○	○	○	○	○

備考1. “超出0.1 wt %”及“超出0.01 wt %”係指限制物質之百分比含量超出百分比含量基準值。
 Note 1: “Exceeding 0.1 wt %” and “Exceeding 0.01 wt %” indicate that the percentage content of the restricted substance exceeds the reference percentage value of presence condition.

備考2. “?”係指該項限制物質之百分比含量未超出百分比含量基準值。
 Note 2: “?” indicates that the percentage content of the restricted substance does not exceed the percentage of reference value of presence.

備考3. “—”係指該項限制物質為排除項目。
 Note 3: “—” indicates that the restricted substance corresponds to the exemption.

NCC for Taiwan

根據交通部低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法 規定：

第十二條

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

第十四條

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

FCC

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Caution: Any changes or modifications to this device not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void your authority to operate the equipment.

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.

This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be collocated or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter unless authorized to do so by the FCC.

Driving your vehicle

Before driving.....	5-4	Electronic Stability Control (ESC).....	5-44
Before entering the vehicle.....	5-4	Vehicle Stability Management (VSM).....	5-47
Before starting	5-4	Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC).....	5-48
Ignition switch.....	5-5	Good braking practices.....	5-48
Key ignition switch	5-6	Drive Mode Integrated Control System.....	5-49
Engine Start/Stop button.....	5-9	Drive mode.....	5-49
Manual transmission.....	5-18	Smart shift on trip computer.....	5-52
Manual transmission operation	5-18	Forward collision-avoidance assist (FCA)	
Good driving practices	5-20	system - camera type.....	5-54
Automatic transmission.....	5-21	System setting and activation.....	5-54
Automatic transmission operation.....	5-21	FCA warning message and brake control.....	5-56
Parking.....	5-25	FCA sensor.....	5-59
Good driving practices	5-26	System malfunction.....	5-60
Dual clutch transmission.....	5-27	Limitations of the system.....	5-62
Dual clutch transmission operation.....	5-27	Forward collision-avoidance assist (FCA) system	
LCD display for transmission temperature and		- sensor fusion type	
warning message.....	5-29	(front radar + front camera).....	5-67
Parking.....	5-37	System setting and activation.....	5-67
Good driving practices	5-37	FCA warning message and system control.....	5-69
Braking system.....	5-39	FCA sensor (Front radar/Front camera).....	5-72
Power brakes	5-39	System malfunction.....	5-74
Disc brakes wear indicator	5-40	Limitations of the system.....	5-76
Rear drum brakes	5-40	Blind-spot collision warning (BCW).....	5-82
Parking brake.....	5-40	System description.....	5-82
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS).....	5-42	System setting and operation.....	5-83
		Warning and system control.....	5-84

Detecting sensor	5-86
Limitations of the system.....	5-88
Rear cross-traffic collision warning (RCCW)	
system.....	5-91
System description.....	5-91
System setting and operation.....	5-91
Warning and system control.....	5-93
Detecting sensor.....	5-94
Limitations of the system.....	5-96
Lane keeping assist (LKA) system.....	5-100
LKA operation.....	5-101
Warning light and message.....	5-104
Limitations of the System.....	5-106
LKA system function change.....	5-107
Driver attention warning (DAW) system.....	5-108
System setting and operation.....	5-108
Resetting the system	5-109
System standby.....	5-110
System malfunction.....	5-110
Cruise control.....	5-112
Cruise Control operation.....	5-112
Smart cruise control (SCC)	5-117
Smart Cruise Control switch.....	5-117
Smart Cruise Control speed.....	5-118
Smart Cruise Control Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance..	5-123
Sensor to detect distance to the vehicle ahead..	5-125
To adjust the sensitivity of Smart Cruise Control..	5-127
To convert to Cruise Control mode.....	5-128
Limitations of the system.....	5-128
Declaration of conformity.....	5-133
Special driving conditions.....	5-136
Hazardous driving conditions.....	5-136
Rocking the vehicle	5-136
Smooth cornering.....	5-137
Driving at night.....	5-137
Driving in the rain.....	5-137
Driving in flooded areas.....	5-138
Highway driving.....	5-138
Winter driving.....	5-139
Snow or icy conditions.....	5-139
Winter Precautions.....	5-141
Trailer towing.....	5-143
If you decide to pull a trailer.....	5-144
Trailer towing equipment.....	5-147
Driving with a trailer.....	5-148
Maintenance when towing a trailer.....	5-151
Vehicle weight.....	5-152
Overloading.....	5-152

 WARNING**Carbon monoxide (CO) gas is toxic. Breathing CO can cause unconsciousness and death.**

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide which cannot be seen or smelled.

Do not inhale engine exhaust.

If at any time you smell engine exhaust inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, we recommend that the exhaust system be checked as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Run the engine only long enough to start the engine and to move the vehicle out of the garage.

Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the vehicle.

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan control set to high so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

Keep the air intakes clear.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, keep the ventilation air intakes located in front of the windshield clear of snow, ice, leaves, or other obstructions.

If you must drive with the trunk open:

Close all windows.

Open instrument panel air vents.

Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face", and the fan control set to high.

BEFORE DRIVING

Before entering the vehicle

- Be sure all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice.
- Visually check the tires for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before starting

- Make sure the hood, the trunk, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seat belt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seat belts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- **ALWAYS wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to "Seat Belts" in chapter 2.**
- **Always drive defensively. Assume other drivers or pedestrians may be careless and make mistakes.**
- **Stay focused on the task of driving. Driver distraction can cause accidents.**
- **Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.**

 WARNING

NEVER drink or take drugs and drive.

Drinking or taking drugs and driving is dangerous and may result in an accident and **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive. If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

IGNITION SWITCH **WARNING**

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, take the following precautions:

- **NEVER** allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the ignition switch or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.
- **NEVER** reach through the steering wheel for the ignition switch, or any other control, while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Key ignition switch (if equipped)



OAD055082L

Whenever the front door is opened, the ignition switch will illuminate, provided the ignition switch is not in the ON position. The light will go off immediately when the ignition switch is turned on or go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed (if equipped).



OYF059016

WARNING

- **NEVER** turn the ignition switch to the **LOCK** or **ACC** position while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.

- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear (for manual transmission vehicle) or P (Park, for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle) position, apply the parking brake, and turn the ignition switch to the **LOCK** position.

Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

NOTICE

Never use aftermarket keyhole covers. This may generate start-up failure due to communication failure.

Key ignition switch positions

Switch Position	Action	Notes
LOCK	To turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, push the key in at the ACC position and turn the key towards the LOCK position. The ignition key can be removed in the LOCK position. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft (if equipped).	
ACC	Some of the electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key while turning the steering wheel right and left to release.
ON	This is the normal key position when the engine has started. All features and accessories are usable. The warning lights can be checked when you turn the ignition switch from ACC to ON.	Do not leave the ignition switch in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START	To start the engine, turn the ignition switch to the START position. The switch returns to the ON position when you let go of the key.	The engine will crank until you release the key.

Starting the engine

WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedals.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

Vehicle with manual transmission:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
3. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

Information

Depress the brake pedal and clutch pedal until the engine starts.

Vehicle with automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

Information

- Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)
- Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- Do not hold the ignition key in the **START** position for more than 10 seconds. Wait 5 to 10 seconds before trying again.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to the **START** position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.
- If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the **N (Neutral)** position while the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the **START** position in an attempt to restart the engine.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

**Engine Start/Stop button
(if equipped)**

Whenever the front door is opened, the Engine Start/Stop button will illuminate and will go off 30 seconds after the door is closed. (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

To turn the engine off in an emergency:

Press and hold the Engine Start/Stop button for more than two seconds OR rapidly press and release the Engine Start/Stop button three times (within three seconds).

If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the **N (Neutral)** position.

WARNING

- **NEVER** press the Engine Start/Stop button while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

Engine Start/Stop button positions
- Vehicle with manual transmission

Button Position	Action	Notes
OFF  Not illuminated	To turn off the engine, stop the vehicle and then press the Engine Start/Stop button. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft (if equipped).	If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.
ACC  Orange indicator	Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal. Some of the electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release.

- Vehicle with manual transmission

Button Position	Action	Notes
ON  Blue indicator	Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal. The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.	Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START  Not illuminated	To start the engine, depress the clutch and brake pedals and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in neutral.	If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the clutch pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows: OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC

Engine Start/Stop button positions

- Vehicle with automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission

Button Position	Action	Notes
OFF  Not illuminated	To turn off the engine, press the Engine Start/Stop button with shift lever in P (Park). When you press the Engine Start/Stop button without the shift lever in P (Park), the Engine Start/Stop button does not turn to the OFF position, but turns to the ACC position. The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft (if equipped).	If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.
ACC  Orange indicator	Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal. Some of the electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.	If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release.

- Vehicle with automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission

Button Position	Action	Notes
ON  Blue indicator	Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal. The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.	Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.
START  Not illuminated	To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or in the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.	If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows: OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC

Starting the engine

WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedals.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move which can lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

Information

- The engine will start by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.
- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from the driver, the engine may not start.
- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the "🚗" indicator will blink and the warning "Key not in vehicle" will come on, and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle when using the ACC position or if the vehicle engine is ON.

Vehicle with manual transmission:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
4. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Information

Depress the brake pedal and clutch pedal until the engine starts.

Vehicle with automatic transmission/
dual clutch transmission:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Information

- Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)
- Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- If the engine stalls while you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.

If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and press the Engine Start/Stop button in an attempt to restart the engine.

- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

Do not press the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the engine by pressing and holding the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position.

For your safety always depress the brake and/or clutch pedal before starting the engine.



OAD055002L

i Information

If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key in the direction of the picture above.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION (IF EQUIPPED)



Manual transmission operation

The manual transmission has 6 forward gears. The transmission is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.

⚠ WARNING

- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a uphill and in R (Reverse) on a downhill, set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.
- When parking on an incline, block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from rolling down.

To shift to R (Reverse), make sure the vehicle has completely stopped, and then move the shift lever to neutral before moving into R (Reverse).

When you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st gear or R (Reverse):

1. Put the shift lever in neutral and release the clutch pedal.

2. Depress the clutch pedal, and then shift into first or R (Reverse) gear.

i Information

During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant has warmed up.

Using the clutch

The clutch pedal should be depressed all the way before:

- Starting the engine
The engine will not start without depressing the clutch pedal.
- Shifting into gear, up shifting to the next higher gear, or down shifting to the next low gear.

When releasing the clutch pedal, release it slowly. The clutch pedal should always be fully released while driving.

NOTICE

To prevent unnecessary wear or damage to the clutch:

- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving.
- Do not hold the vehicle with the clutch on an incline, while waiting for the traffic light, etc.
- Always depress the clutch pedal down fully to prevent noise or damage.
- Do not start with the 2nd (second) gear engaged except when you start on a slippery road.
- Do not drive with cargo loaded more than the required loading capacity.
- Make sure to depress the clutch pedal until the engine starts completely. If you release the clutch pedal before the engine starts completely, the engine may stop.

Downshifting

Down shift to a lower gear when slowing down in heavy traffic or driving up a steep hill to prevent high engine loads.

Also, downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and helps to reaccelerate the vehicle when you need to increase your speed.

When the vehicle is going downhill, downshifting helps maintain safe speed by providing brake power from the engine and results in less wear on the brakes.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the engine, clutch and transmission:

- When downshifting from 5th gear to 4th gear, be careful not to inadvertently push the shift lever sideways engaging the 2nd gear. A drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point the tachometer will enter the red-zone and may cause engine damage.
- Do not downshift more than two gears at a time or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transmission.

Good driving practices

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely dangerous.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause the brakes and related parts to overheat and malfunction.

When you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. Engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.

- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you shift into R (Reverse) to prevent damage to the transmission.

- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

WARNING

Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a higher gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

WARNING

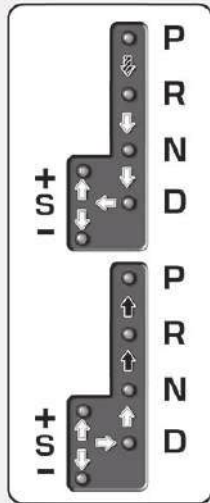
To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **ALWAYS** wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belt-ed occupant.

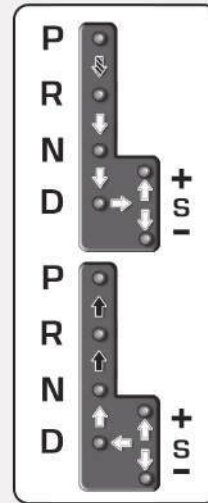
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Left-hand drive



■ Right-hand drive



-  Depress the brake pedal and press the shift button while moving the shift lever.
-  Press the shift button while moving the shift lever.
-  The shift lever can freely operate.

OAD058005/OAD058005R

Automatic transmission operation

The automatic transmission has six forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically in the D (Drive) position.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- **ALWAYS** check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- When using Manual Shift Mode, do not use engine braking (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

Transmission ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

If you have done all of the above and still cannot shift the lever out of P (Park), see "Shift-Lock Release" in this chapter.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift lever is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.**
- **When parking on an incline, block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from rolling down.**
- **Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.**

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

WARNING

Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through a 6-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator fully. The transmission will automatically downshift to the next lower gear (or gears, as appropriate).

The DRIVE MODE switch, located on the shift lever console, allows the driver to switch from NORMAL mode to ECO or SPORT mode (if equipped).

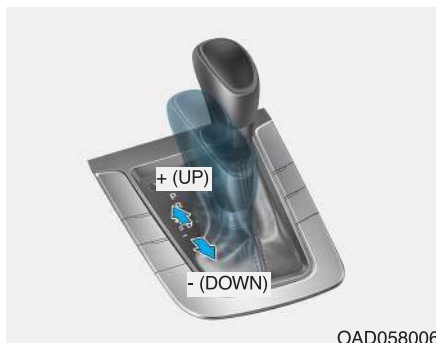
For more information, refer to "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" later in this chapter.



OAD058196N

DS mode (Drive Sporty)

- To shift into Ds mode, move the shift lever from D (Drive) to the center of the manual shift mode. The engine and transmission control logic is automatically optimized for sporty driving.
- In Ds mode, if you move the shift lever to + (up) or - (down), the gear will change to manual shift mode. If the shift lever is moved back into D (Drive), it will change to D (Drive). The vehicle will perform according to the mode selected from drive mode (NORMAL, ECO, SPORT, SMART).



OAD058006

Manual shift mode

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, manual shift mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In manual shift mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to select the desired range of gears for the current driving conditions.

- + (Up) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.
- (Down) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

i Information

- Only the six forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.
- Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When the engine rpm approaches the red zone the transmission will upshift automatically.
- If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or - (Down) position, the transmission may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine rpm range. The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine rpms below the red zone.
- When driving on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the + (Up) position. This causes the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the - (Down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.

- When driving in manual shift mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine rpms are outside of the allowable range.

Shift-lock system

For your safety, the automatic transmission has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed. To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

Shift-lock release

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, and then do the following:



OAD058084N

Ignition key interlock system (if equipped)

The ignition key cannot be removed unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Carefully remove the cap (1) covering the shift-lock access hole.
4. Insert a tool (e.g. flathead screwdriver) into the access hole and press down on the tool.
5. Move the shift lever while holding down the screwdriver.
6. Remove the tool from the shiftlock release access hole then install the cap.

If you need to use the shift-lock release, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.
- The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.
- Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.

Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

- Do not move the shift lever to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident because of a loss of engine braking and the transmission could be damaged.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- Do not hold the vehicle on an incline with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not

depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.

- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

WARNING

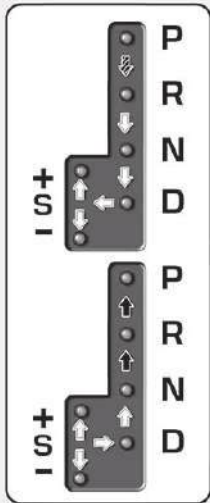
To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH**:

- **ALWAYS wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**

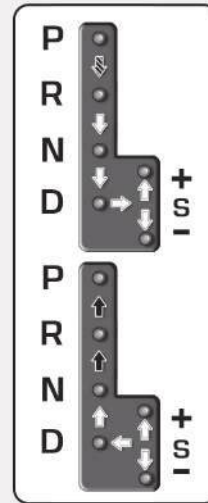
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**
- **Driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) when driving forward or to R (Reverse) when driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. If you drive in the opposite direction of the selected gear, the engine will turn off and a serious accident might be occurred due to the degraded brake performance.**

DUAL CLUTCH TRANSMISSION (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Left-hand drive



■ Right-hand drive



-  Depress the brake pedal and press the shift button while moving the shift lever.
-  Press the shift button while moving the shift lever.
-  The shift lever can freely operate.

OAD058005/OAD058005R

Dual clutch transmission operation

The dual clutch transmission has seven forward speeds and one reverse speed.

The individual speeds are selected automatically when the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position.

- The dual clutch transmission can be thought of as an automatically shifting manual transmission. It gives the driving feel of a manual transmission, yet provides the ease of a fully automatic transmission.
 - When D (Drive) is selected, the transmission will automatically shift through the gears similar to a conventional automatic transmission. Unlike a traditional automatic transmission, the gear shifting can sometimes be felt and heard as the actuators engage the clutches and the gears are selected.
 - The dual clutch transmission incorporates a dry-type dual clutch mechanism, which allows for better acceleration performance and increased fuel efficiency while driving. But it differs from a conventional automatic transmission because it does not incorporate a torque converter. Instead, the transition from one gear to the next is managed by clutch slip, especially at lower speeds.
- As a result, shifts are sometimes more noticeable, and a light vibration can be felt as the transmission shaft speed is matched with the engine shaft speed. This is a normal condition of the dual clutch transmission.
- The dry-type clutch transfers torque more directly and provides a direct-drive feeling which may feel different from a conventional automatic transmission. This may be more noticeable when launching the vehicle from a stop or when traveling at low, stop-and-go vehicle speeds.
 - When rapidly accelerating from a lower vehicle speed, the engine rpm may increase dramatically as a result of clutch slip as the dual clutch transmission selects the correct gear. This is a normal condition.
 - When accelerating from a stop on an incline, press the accelerator smoothly and gradually to avoid any shudder feeling or jerkiness.
- When traveling at a lower vehicle speed, if you release the accelerator pedal quickly, you may feel engine braking before the transmission changes gears. This engine braking feeling is similar to operating a manual transmission at low speed.
 - When driving downhill, you may wish to move the gear shift lever to Manual Shift mode and downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively.
 - When you turn the engine on and off, you may hear clicking sounds as the system goes through a self-test. This is a normal sound for the dual clutch transmission.
 - During the first 1,500 km (1000 miles), you may feel that the vehicle may not be smooth when accelerating at low speed. During this break-in period, the shift quality and performance of your new vehicle is continuously optimized.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- Do not use aggressive engine braking (shifting from a higher gear to a lower gear) on slippery roads. This could cause the tires to slip and may result in an accident.

NOTICE

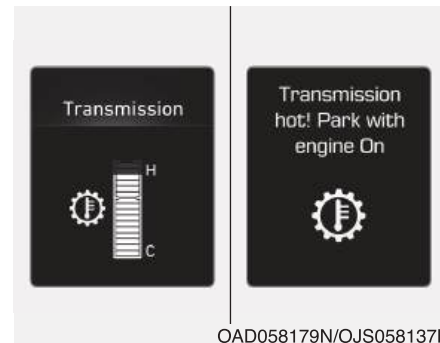
- Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Do not put the shift lever in N (Neutral) while driving.

⚠ WARNING

If the transmission cannot shift into Drive or Reverse, the position indicator D or R) on the cluster will blink. We recommend that you contact an authorized Hyundai dealer to have the system checked.

LCD display for transmission temperature and warning message

Transmission temperature gauge

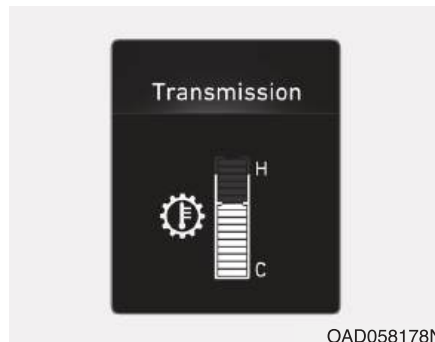


- Select trip computer mode on the LCD display and move to the transmission temperature screen to see the temperature of the dual clutch transmission.
- Try to drive so that the temperature gauge do not show high/overheat. When the transmission is overheated, the warning message will display on the LCD. Follow the displayed message.

CAUTION

- Increase (high temperature) of the transmission temperature gauge usually appears on an incline when the vehicle is stopped for a long time using accelerator pedal, without depressing the brake pedal.
- To maintain the optimal transmission performance, drive so that the white gauge is not exceeded (if equipped).

Normal (below marking 10)



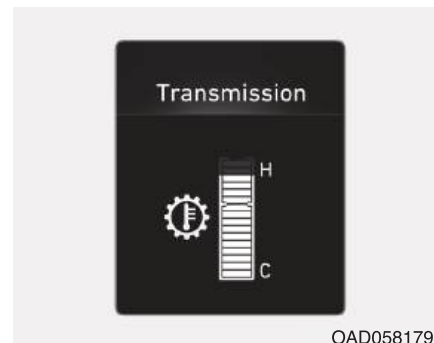
OAD058178N

- In order to maintain the optimal gear shift performance, drive so that the temperature gauge is below the point (**below marking 10**).

i Information

The temperature gauge may increase rapidly if clutch slip occurs excessively due to repeated stop-and-go driving on steep grades and when Hill Hold is maintained for a long time. In order to prevent excessive temperature increase, use the brake during low speed driving or when stopping the vehicle on a hill.

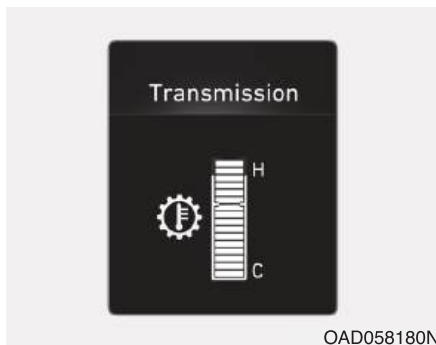
Before entering High/Overheat (from marking 10 to 14)



OAD058179N

- This zone shows that the dual clutch temperature of the DCT is before entering the high/overheat zone. When the clutch temperature is within this zone (from marking 10 to 14), drive minimizing the clutch slip so that the temperature gauge is below the point (**marking 10**).
- If the dual clutch temperature continues to increase and reaches marking 14, the warning alarm sounds and the temperature gauge pops up on the cluster.
The DCT warning message is not displayed.

High/Overheat (from marking 15 to 16)



- This zone shows that the dual clutch temperature of the DCT has entered the high/overheat zone.

The DCT warning alarm sounds, warning message is displayed on the cluster and the temperature gauge disappears from the cluster. **Follow the displayed warning message.**

- To check the temperature status of the dual clutch when overheated, move to the temperature gauge screen by selecting the trip computer mode. Then, you can check the temperature status of the dual clutch.

DCT warning messages

This warning message is displayed when vehicle is driven slowly on a grade and the vehicle detects that the brake pedal is not applied.

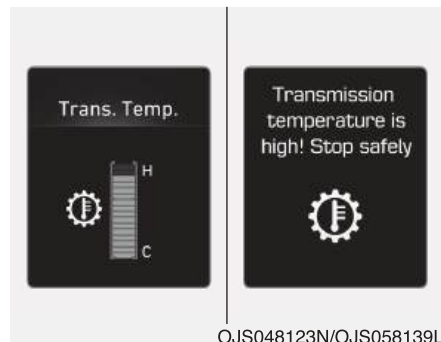


Steep grade

Driving up hills or on steep grades:

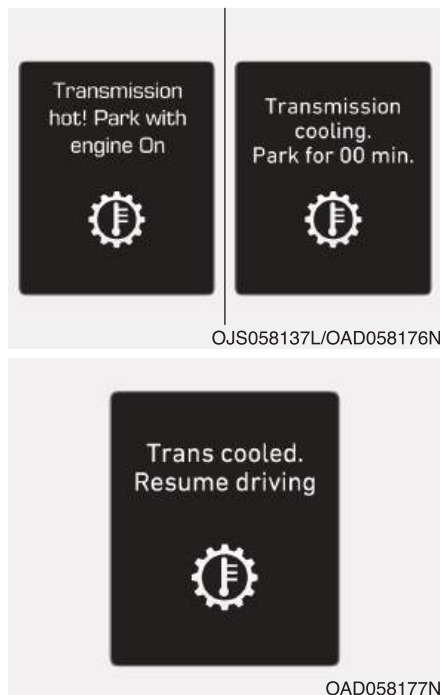
- To hold the vehicle on an incline use the foot brake or the parking brake.
- When in stop-and-go traffic on an incline, allow a gap to form ahead of you before moving the vehicle forward. Then hold the vehicle on the incline with the foot brake.

- If the vehicle is held on a hill by applying the accelerator pedal or by creeping with the brake pedal disengaged, the clutch and transmission may overheat which can result in damage. At this time, a warning message will appear on the LCD display.
- If the LCD warning is active, the foot brake must be applied.
- Ignoring the warnings can lead to damage to the transmission.



Transmission high temperature

- Under certain conditions, such as repeated stop-and-go launches on steep grades, sudden take off or acceleration, or other harsh driving conditions, the transmission clutch temperatures will increase excessively.
 - When the clutch is overheated, the safe protection mode engages and the gear position indicator on the cluster blinks with a chime. At this time, "Transmission temp. is high! Stop safely" warning message will appear on the LCD display and driving may not be smooth.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park) with engine on, and allow the transmission to cool.
 - If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse. You may experience abrupt shifts, frequent shifts, or jerkiness. To return to the normal driving condition, stop the vehicle and apply the foot brake or shift into P (Park). Then allow the transmission to cool for a few minutes with engine on, before driving off.
 - When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.



Transmission overheated

- If the vehicle continues to be driven and the clutch temperatures reach the maximum temperature limit, the "Trans Hot! Park with engine on" warning will be displayed. When this occurs the clutch is disabled until the clutch cools to normal temperatures.
- The warning will display a time to wait for the transmission to cool.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park) with engine on, and allow the transmission to cool.
- When the message "Trans cooled. Resume driving." appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.

If any of the warning messages in the LCD display continue to blink, for your safety, we recommend you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

Transmission ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

If you have done all of the above and still cannot shift the lever out of P (Park), see "Shift-Lock Release" in this chapter.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift lever is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.**
- **When parking on an incline, block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from rolling down.**
- **For safety, always engage the parking brake with the shift lever in the P (Park) position except for the case of emergency parking.**

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through a 7-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

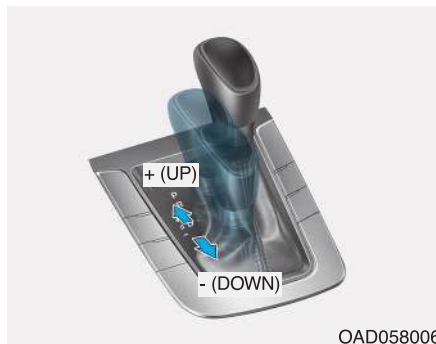
For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator fully. The transmission will automatically downshift to the next lower gear (or gears, as appropriate).



OAD058196N

DS mode (Drive Sporty)

- To shift into Ds mode, move the shift lever from D (Drive) to the center of the manual shift mode. The engine and transmission control logic is automatically optimized for sporty driving.
- In Ds mode, if you move the shift lever to + (up) or - (down), the gear will change to manual shift mode. If the shift lever is moved back into D (Drive), it will change to D (Drive). The vehicle will perform according to the mode selected from drive mode (NORMAL, ECO, SPORT, SMART).



OAD058006

Manual shift mode

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, manual shift mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In manual shift mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to make gearshifts rapidly.

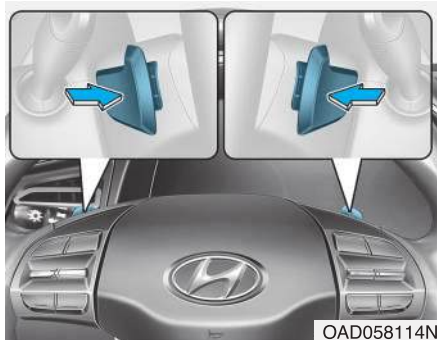
Up (+) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

Down (-) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

i Information

- Only the seven forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.
- Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When the engine rpm approaches the red zone the transmission will upshift automatically.
- If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or - (Down) position, the transmission may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine rpm range. The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine rpms below the red zone.

Paddle shifter (if equipped)



The paddle shifter is available when the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position or the manual shift mode.

With the shift lever in the D position

The paddle shifter will operate when the vehicle speed is more than 10km/h.

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from automatic mode to manual mode.

When the vehicle speed is lower than 10km/h, if you depress the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds or if you move the shift lever from D (Drive) to manual shift mode and move it from manual shift mode to D (Drive) again, the system changes from manual mode to automatic mode.

Shift-lock system

For your safety, the dual clutch transmission has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

Shift-lock release

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, and then do the following:



1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Carefully remove the cap (1) covering the shift-lock access hole.
4. Insert a tool (e.g. flathead screwdriver) into the access hole and press down on the tool.

5. Move the shift lever while holding down the screwdriver.
6. Remove the tool from the shiftlock release access hole then install the cap.

If you need to use the shift-lock release, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

WARNING

When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.

The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.

Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.

Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

- Do not move the shift lever to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident because of a loss of engine braking and the transmission could be damaged.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- When driving in manual shift mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine rpms are outside of the allowable range.

- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- **ALWAYS wear your seat belt.** In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**

- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**
- **Driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) when driving forward or to R (Reverse) when driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. If you drive in the opposite direction of the selected gear, the engine will turn off and a serious accident might be occurred due to the degraded brake performance.**

BRAKING SYSTEM

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.**
- **When descending down a long or steep hill, downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.**

- **Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.**

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Note that some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

NOTICE

To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.

i Information

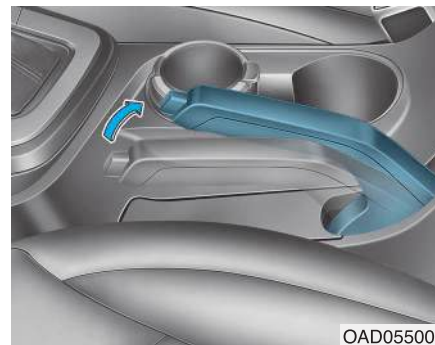
Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.

Rear drum brakes (if equipped)

Your rear drum brakes do not have wear indicators. Therefore, have the rear brake linings inspected if you hear a rear brake rubbing noise. Also have your rear brakes inspected each time you change or rotate your tires and when you have the front brakes replaced.

Parking brake

Applying the parking brake



Always set the parking brake before leaving the vehicle, to apply:

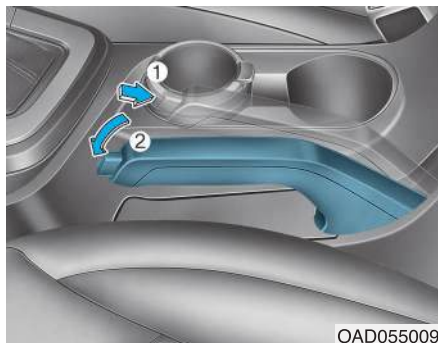
Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Pull up the parking brake lever as far as possible.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.

Releasing the parking brake



To release:

Firmly depress the brake pedal.

While pressing the release button (1), slightly pull up on the parking brake lever then lower the parking brake lever (2).

WARNING

- Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the 1st gear (for manual transmission vehicle) or P (Park, for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.

Vehicles with the parking brake not fully engaged are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.

- **NEVER** allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- Only release the parking brake when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

NOTICE

- Do not apply the accelerator pedal while the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with the parking brake engaged, a warning will sound. Damage to the parking brake may occur.
- Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is off before driving.



Check the Parking Brake Warning Light by placing the ignition switch to the ON position (do not start the engine).

This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake Warning Light remains on after the parking brake is released while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

WARNING

An Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) or an Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The braking distance for vehicles equipped with ABS or ESC may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions.

Drive your vehicle at reduced speeds during the following conditions:

- Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.

- On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.
- Tire chains are installed on your vehicle.

The safety features of an ABS or ESC equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

Using ABS

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS will not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS warning light () will stay on for several seconds after the ignition switch is in the ON position. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

WARNING

If the ABS warning light () is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light () may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and turn the engine off.

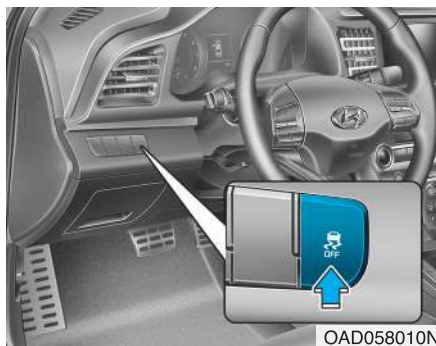
Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal.

Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS warning light () may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) (if equipped)



The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system helps to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers. ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going.

ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the engine management system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. The ESC system will not prevent accidents.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can result in severe accidents.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately three seconds. After both lights go off, the ESC is enabled.

When operating



When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks:

- When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.
- When the ESC activates, the engine may not respond to the accelerator as it does under routine conditions.
- If the Cruise Control was in use when the ESC activates, the Cruise Control automatically disengages. The Cruise Control can be reengaged when the road conditions allow. **See "Cruise Control System" later in this chapter** (if equipped).
- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine rpm (revolutions per minute) may not increase even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

ESC OFF condition



To cancel ESC operation :

• State 1

Press the ESC OFF button briefly. The ESC OFF indicator light and/or message "Traction Control disabled" will illuminate (if equipped with supervision cluster). In this state, the traction control function of ESC (engine management) is disabled, but the brake control function of ESC (braking management) still operates.

• State 2

Press and hold the ESC OFF button continuously for more than 3 seconds. The ESC OFF indicator light and/or message "Traction & Stability Control disabled" illuminates (if equipped with supervision cluster) and a warning chime sounds. In this state, both the traction control function of ESC (engine management) and the brake control function of ESC (braking management) are disabled.

If the ignition switch is placed in the LOCK/OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the vehicle, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

Indicator lights

■ ESC indicator light (blinks)



■ ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)



When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the ESC indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever the ESC is operating.

If the ESC indicator light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ESC system. When this warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

WARNING

When the ESC is blinking, this indicates the ESC is active:

Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate. NEVER turn the ESC off while the ESC indicator light is blinking or you may lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized wheels and tires installed.

ESC OFF usage

When Driving

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud, by temporarily stopping operation of the ESC, to maintain wheel torque.

To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the transmission:

- Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively while the ESC, ABS, and parking brake warning lights are displayed. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce engine power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively while these lights are displayed.
- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, make sure the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).

Information

Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) (if equipped)

The Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) is a function of the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. It helps ensure the vehicle stays stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tires can suddenly become uneven.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the Vehicle Stability Management (VSM):

- **ALWAYS** check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. The VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices.
- Never drive too fast for the road conditions. The VSM system will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in bad weather, slippery and uneven roads can result in severe accidents.

VSM operation

VSM ON condition

The VSM operates when:

- The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately above 15 km/h (9 mph) on curve roads.
- Vehicle speed is approximately above 20 km/h (12 mph) when the vehicle is braking on rough roads.

When operating

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may activate the ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

Information

The VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on a banked road such as gradient or incline
- Driving in reverse.
- The ESC OFF indicator light is on.
- The EPS (Electric Power Steering) warning light () is on or blinks.

WARNING

If the ESC indicator light () or EPS warning light () stays on or blinks, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. When the warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized tires and wheels installed.

Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) (if equipped)

The Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. The system operates the brakes automatically for approximately 2 seconds and releases the brake after 2 seconds or when the accelerator pedal is depressed.

WARNING

Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting off on a incline. The HAC activates only for approximately 2 seconds.

Information

- The HAC does not operate when the shift lever is in P (Park) or N (Neutral).
- The HAC activates even when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is off. However, it does not activate, when the ESC does not operate normally.

Good braking practices

WARNING

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.

Vehicles parked with the parking brake not applied or not fully engaged may roll inadvertently and may cause injury to the driver and others. ALWAYS apply the parking brake before exiting the vehicle.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed.

Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

DRIVE MODE INTEGRATED CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

Drive mode



The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.

i Information

If there is a problem with the instrument cluster, the drive mode will be in **NORMAL** mode and may not change to **ECO** mode or **SPORT** mode.

The mode changes, as below, whenever the DRIVE MODE button is pressed.



When **NORMAL** mode is selected, it is not displayed on the instrument cluster.

ECO mode



When the Drive Mode is set to **ECO** mode, the engine and transmission control logic are changed to maximize fuel efficiency.

- When the **ECO** mode is selected by pressing the DRIVE MODE button, the **ECO** indicator will illuminate.
- Whenever the engine is restarted, the drive mode remains in **ECO** mode.

i Information

Fuel efficiency depends on the driver's driving habit and road condition.

When ECO mode is activated:

- The acceleration response may be slightly reduced as the accelerator pedal is depressed moderately.
- The air conditioner performance may be limited.
- The shift pattern of the automatic transmission may change.
- The engine noise may get louder.

The above situations are normal conditions when ECO mode is activated to improve fuel efficiency.

Limitation of ECO mode operation:

If the following conditions occur while ECO mode is operating, the system operation is limited even though there is no change in ECO indicator.

- When the coolant temperature is low:
The system will be limited until engine performance becomes normal.
- When driving up a hill:
The system will be limited to gain power when driving uphill because engine torque is restricted.
- When driving the vehicle with the automatic transmission or the dual clutch transmission gear shift lever in manual shift mode:
The system will be limited due to the shift location.
- When the accelerator pedal is deeply depressed for a few seconds:
The system will be limited, judging that the driver wants to speed up.

SPORT mode



SPORT mode manages the driving dynamics by automatically adjusting the steering effort, the engine and transmission control logic for enhanced driver performance.

- When SPORT mode is selected by pressing the DRIVE MODE button, the SPORT indicator will illuminate.
- Whenever the engine is restarted, the Drive Mode will revert back to NORMAL mode. If SPORT mode is desired, re-select SPORT mode from the DRIVE MODE button.
- When SPORT mode is activated:
 - The engine rpm will tend to remain raised over a certain length of time even after releasing the accelerator
 - Upshifts are delayed when accelerating

Information

In SPORT mode, the fuel efficiency may decrease.

SMART mode (if equipped)

 SMART mode selects the proper driving mode among ECO, NORMAL, and SPORT by judging the driver's driving habits (i.e. Economic or Aggressive (Sportive)) from the brake pedal depression or the steering wheel operation.

- Press the DRIVE MODE button to select SMART mode. When SMART mode is selected, the indicator illuminates on the instrument cluster.
- Whenever the engine is restarted, the drive mode remains in SMART mode.
- SMART mode automatically controls the vehicle driving, such as gear shifting patterns and engine torque, in accordance with the driver's driving habits.

Information

- **When you mildly drive the vehicle in SMART mode, the driving mode changes to ECO mode to improve fuel efficiency. However, the actual fuel efficiency may differ in accordance with your driving situations (i.e. upward/downward slope, vehicle deceleration/acceleration).**
- **When you dynamically drive the vehicle in SMART mode by abruptly decelerating or sharply turning the driving mode changes to SPORT mode. However, it may adversely affect fuel economy.**

Various driving situations, which you may encounter in SMART mode

- The driving mode automatically changes to ECO mode after a certain period of time, when you gently depress the accelerator pedal (Your driving is categorized to be economic.).
- The driving mode automatically changes from SMART ECO mode to SMART NORMAL mode after a certain period of time, when you sharply or repetitively depress the accelerator pedal.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART NORMAL mode with the same driving patterns, when the vehicle starts to drive on an upward slope of a certain angle. The driving mode automatically returns to SMART ECO mode, when the vehicle enters a leveled road.

- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT, when you abruptly accelerate the vehicle or repetitively operate the steering wheel (Your driving is categorized to be sporty.). In this mode, your vehicle drives in a lower gear for abrupt accelerating/decelerating and increases the engine brake performance.
- You may still sense the engine braking performance, even when you release the accelerator pedal in SMART SPORT mode. It is because your vehicle remains in lower gear over a certain period of time for next acceleration. Thus, it is a normal driving situation, not indicating any malfunction.
- The driving mode automatically changes to SMART SPORT mode only in harsh driving situations. In most of the normal driving situations, the driving mode sets to be either in SMART ECO mode or in SMART NORMAL mode.

Limitation of SMART mode

The SMART mode may be limited in following situations. (The OFF indicator illuminates in those situations.)

- The driver manually moves the shift lever :

It deactivates SMART mode. The vehicle drives, as the driver manually moves the shift lever.

- The cruise control is activated :

The cruise control system may deactivate the SMART mode when the vehicle is controlled by the set speed of the smart cruise control system. (SMART mode is not deactivated just by activating the cruise control system.)

- The transmission oil temperature is either extremely low or extremely high :

The SMART mode can be active in most of the normal driving situations. However, an extremely high/low transmission oil temperature may temporarily deactivate the SMART mode, because the transmission condition is out of normal operation condition.

Smart shift on trip computer (if equipped)

Select the Trip Computer mode  on the instrument cluster LCD display and move to the smart shift screen. Then, the driver can see the drive mode selected and the drive mode which is automatically switched by the SMART mode.



The drive mode selected by the driver (1) and the driving style gauge (2) showing the driver's driving style are displayed on the screen.

Driver's style gauge in SMART mode



With the standard driving style in the center, the left side of the gauge is 'Economic' and right side is 'Aggressive (Sportive)' style.

When the left side of the driver's style gauge is filled up and after a certain time passes, the SMART ECO mode is activated automatically. When the right side of the gauge is filled up and sporty driving condition is detected, the SMART SPORT mode is activated.

To maintain the SMART ECO mode for fuel efficiency, drive with the left side of the gauge filled up.

FORWARD COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (FCA) SYSTEM – CAMERA TYPE (IF EQUIPPED)

The Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system is designed to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead in the roadway through camera recognition to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, apply emergency braking.

The camera type FCA system detects the vehicle ahead in the roadway through the camera.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system:

- **This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**
- **Drive at posted speed limits and accordance to road conditions.**
- **Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. The Forward Collision-Avoidance system may not always stop the vehicle completely and is only intended to help mitigate a collision that is imminent.**

System setting and activation

System setting



- Setting Forward Safety function

The driver can activate the FCA by placing the ignition switch to the ON position and by selecting:

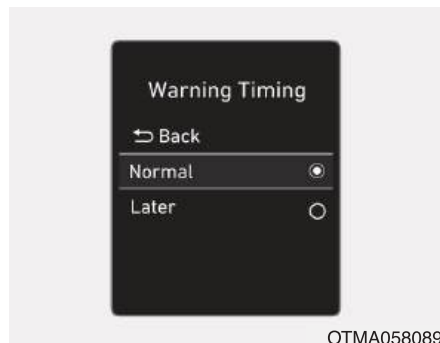
'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Forward Safety'

- If you select "Active Assist", the FCA system activates. The FCA produces warning messages and warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. Braking assist will be applied in accordance with the collision risk.

- If you select 'Warning Only', the FCA system activates and produces only warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. Braking assist will not be applied in this setting.
- If you select 'Off', the FCA system deactivates.



The warning light illuminates on the LCD display, when you cancel the FCA system. The driver can monitor the FCA ON/OFF status on the LCD display. Also, the warning light illuminates when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off. If the warning light remains ON when the FCA is activated, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



- **Setting Warning Timing**
The driver can select the initial warning activation time on the LCD display.
Go to the 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Timing → Normal/Later'.

The options for the initial Forward Collision Warning includes the following:

- **Normal:**

When this option is selected, the initial Forward Collision Warning is activated sensitively. If you feel the warning activates too early, set the Forward Collision Warning to 'Later'.

Even though, 'Normal' is selected if the front vehicle suddenly stops the initial warning activation time may not seem fast.

- **Later:**

When this option is selected, the initial Forward Collision Warning is activated later than normal. This setting reduces the amount of distance between the vehicle ahead before the initial warning occurs.

Select 'Later' when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

Information

If you change the warning timing, the warning time of other systems may change. Always be aware before changing the warning timing.

Prerequisite for activation

The FCA gets ready to be activated, when 'Active Assist' or 'Warning Only' under Forward Safety is selected in on the LCD display, and when the following prerequisites are satisfied.

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is on.
- Vehicle speed is over 10 km/h (5 mph). (The FCA is only activated within a certain speed range.)
- The system detects a vehicle in front, which may collide with your vehicle. (The FCA may not be activated or may sound a warning alarm in accordance with the driving situation or vehicle condition.)

WARNING

- **FCA automatically activates upon placing the ignition switch to the ON position. The driver can deactivate FCA by canceling the system setting in the cluster LCD display. To avoid driver distractions, do not attempt to set or cancel the FCA while driving the vehicle.**
- **FCA automatically deactivates upon canceling ESC. When ESC is canceled, FCA cannot be activated in the cluster LCD display. The FCA warning light will illuminate which is normal.**

FCA warning message and brake control

FCA produces warning messages, warning alarms, and emergency braking based on the level of risk of a frontal collision, such as when a vehicle ahead suddenly brakes.

Collision Warning (First warning)



This warning message appears on the LCD display with a warning chime. Additionally, some vehicle system intervention occurs by the engine management system to help decelerate the vehicle.

- Your vehicle speed may decelerate moderately.
- The FCA system limitedly controls the brakes to preemptively mitigate impact in a collision.

- If you select 'Warning only', the FCA system activates and produces only warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. You should control the brake directly because the FCA system do not control the brake.

Emergency braking (Second warning)



This warning message appears on the LCD display with a warning chime. Additionally, some vehicle system intervention occurs by the engine management system to help decelerate the vehicle.

- The FCA system limitedly controls the brakes to preemptively mitigate impact in a collision. The brake control is maximized just before a collision.
- If you select 'Warning only', the FCA system activates and produces only warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. You should control the brake directly because the FCA system do not control the brake.

Brake operation

- In an urgent situation, the braking system enters into the ready status for prompt reaction against the driver's depressing the brake pedal.
- The FCA provides additional braking power for optimum braking performance, when the driver depresses the brake pedal.
- The braking control is automatically deactivated, when the driver sharply depresses the accelerator pedal, or when the driver abruptly operates the steering wheel.
- The FCA brake control is automatically canceled, when risk factors disappear.



CAUTION

- **The driver should always use extreme caution while operating the vehicle, whether or not there is a warning message or alarm from the FCA system.**

- **After the brake control is activated, the driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check the surroundings. The brake activation by the system lasts for about 2 seconds.**
- **If any other warning sound such as seat belt warning chime is already generated, the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system warning may not sound.**
- **Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent occupants from hearing the system warning sounds.**



WARNING

The braking control cannot completely stop the vehicle nor avoid all collisions. The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.



WARNING

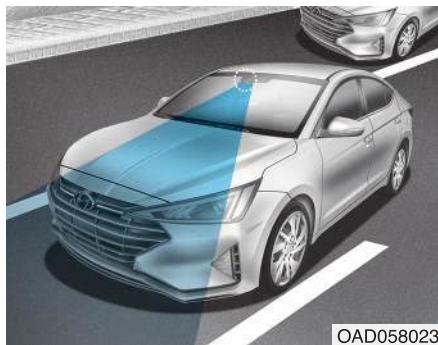
The FCA system logic operates within certain parameters, such as the distance from the vehicle ahead, the speed of the vehicle ahead, and the driver's vehicle speed. Certain conditions such as inclement weather and road conditions may affect the operation of the FCA system.



WARNING

Never deliberately drive dangerously to activate the system.

FCA sensor



In order for the FCA system to operate properly, always make sure the camera is clean and free of dirt, snow, and debris.

Dirt, snow, or foreign substances on the lens may adversely affect the sensing performance of the sensor.

NOTICE

- **NEVER** install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, or tint the front windshield.
- **NEVER** place any reflective objects (i.e. white paper, mirror) over the crash pad. Any light reflection may prevent the system from functioning properly.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the camera dry.
- **NEVER** disassemble the camera assembly, or apply any impact on the camera assembly.

If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the FCA system may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

i Information

We recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer when:

- The windshield glass is replaced.

Warning message and warning light



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system disabled. Camera obscured

When the camera is blocked with dirt, snow, or debris, the FCA system may not detect other vehicles.

If this occurs, a warning message will appear on the LCD display.

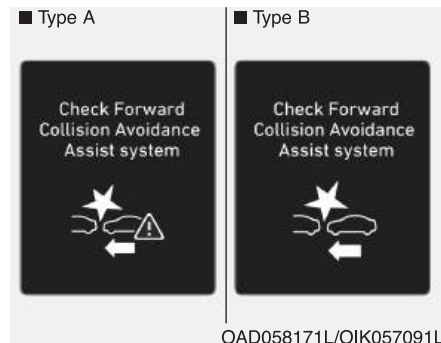
The system will operate normally when such dirt, snow or debris is removed.

FCA may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain) where any objects or vehicles are not detected after turning on the engine.

WARNING

The FCA system may not activate according to road conditions, inclement weather, driving conditions or traffic conditions.

System malfunction



Check Forward Collision Avoidance Assist system

- When FCA is not working properly, the FCA warning light () will illuminate and the warning message will appear for a few seconds. After the message disappears, the master warning light () will illuminate. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- The FCA warning message may appear along with the illumination of the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light.

Both FCA warning light and warning message will disappear once the ESC warning light issue is resolved.

WARNING

- FCA is only a supplemental system for the driver's convenience. It is the driver's responsibility to control the vehicle operation. Do not solely depend on the FCA system. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce the driving speed or to stop the vehicle.**

- In certain instances and under certain driving conditions, the FCA system may produce a warning alarm and control the brake system unnecessarily. And, the FCA system may not produce a warning alarm and control the brake system due to detecting limitation of sensor.

Also due to sensing limitations, in certain situations, the front camera recognition system may not detect the vehicle ahead. The FCA system may not activate and the warning message may not be displayed.

- Even if there is any problem with the brake control function of the FCA system, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate normally. However, brake control function for avoiding collision will not activate.

- If the vehicle in front stops suddenly, you may have less control of the brake system. Therefore, always keep a safe distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.
- The FCA system may activate during braking and the vehicle may stop suddenly shifting loose objects toward the passengers. Always keep loose objects secured.
- The FCA system may not activate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- The brake control may not work, possibly causing a collision, if a vehicle in front abruptly stops. Always pay extreme caution.
- Occupants may get injured, if the vehicle abruptly stops by the activated FCA system. Pay extreme caution.
- The FCA system operates only to detect vehicles in front of the vehicle.

WARNING

- The FCA system does not operate when the vehicle is in reverse.
- The FCA system is not designed to detect other objects on the road such as animals.
- The FCA system does not detect pedestrians in front of the vehicle.
- The FCA system does not detect vehicles in the opposite lane.
- The FCA system does not detect cross traffic vehicles that are approaching.

- The FCA system cannot detect the driver approaching the side view of a parked vehicle (for example on a dead end street.)

In these cases, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce the driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance or to stop the vehicle.

Limitations of the system

The Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system is designed to monitor the vehicle ahead in the roadway through camera recognition to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, apply emergency braking.

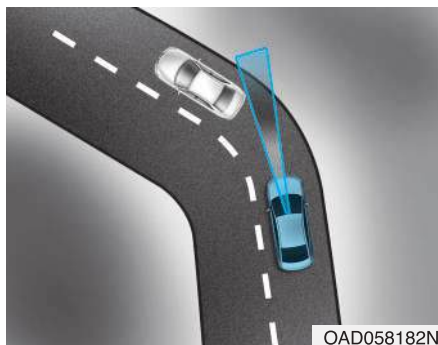
In certain situations, the camera may not be able to detect the vehicle ahead. In these cases, the FCA system may not operate normally. The driver must pay careful attention in the following situations where the FCA operation may be limited.

Detecting vehicles

The sensor may be limited when:

- The camera is blocked with a foreign object or debris
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or stuck of foreign matter (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow obscures the field of view of the camera
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves
- The camera sensor recognition is limited
- The vehicle in front is too small to be detected (for example a motor cycle or bicycle etc.)
- The camera does not recognize the entire vehicle in front.
- The vehicle in front is an oversize vehicle or trailer that is too big to be detected by the camera recognition system (for example a tractor trailer, etc.)

- The camera's field of view is not well illuminated (either too dark or too much reflection or too much backlight that obscures the field of view)
- The vehicle in front does not have their rear lights properly turned ON
- The outside brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- When light coming from a street light or an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road surface such as a puddle in the road
- The field of view in front is obstructed by sun glare or head light of oncoming vehicle.
- The windshield glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed
- The vehicle in front is driving erratically
- The vehicle is on unpaved or uneven rough surfaces, or road with sudden gradient changes.
- The vehicle drives inside a building, such as a basement parking lot
- The camera is damaged.
- The brightness outside is too low such as when the headlamps are not on at night or the vehicle is going through a tunnel.
- The shadow is on the road by a median strip, trees, etc.
- The vehicle drives through a toll-gate.
- The rear part of the vehicle in front is not normally visible. (the vehicle turns in other direction or the vehicle is overturned.)
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- The sensor recognition changes suddenly when passing over a speed bump
- The vehicle in front is moving vertically to the driving direction
- The vehicle in front is stopped vertically
- The vehicle in front is driving towards your vehicle or reversing
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front circles



- Driving on a curve

The performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be limited when driving on a curved road.

The front camera recognition system may not detect the vehicle traveling in front on a curved road. This may result in no alarm and braking when necessary.

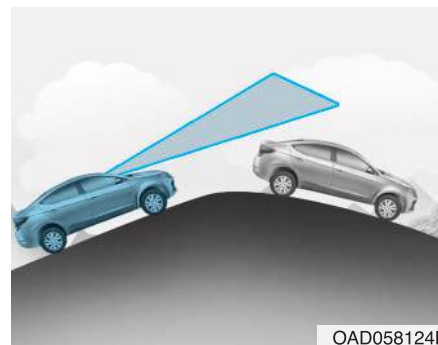
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may recognize a vehicle in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, the system may unnecessarily alarm the driver and apply the brake.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.

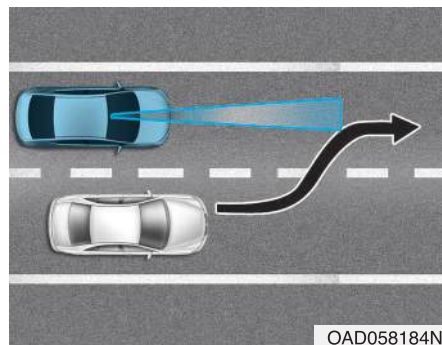


- Driving on a slope

The performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be decreased while driving upward or downward on a slope. The front camera recognition may not detect the vehicle in front. This may result in unnecessary alarm and braking or no alarm and braking when necessary.

When the system suddenly recognizes the vehicle in front while passing over a slope, you may experience sharp deceleration.

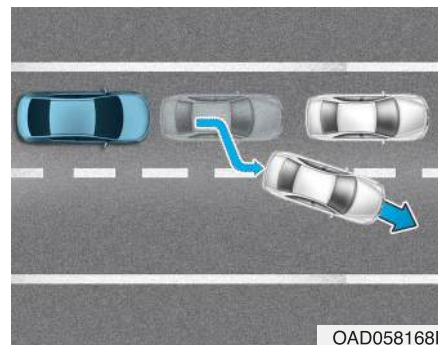
Always keep your eyes forward while driving upward or downward on a slope, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.



OAD058184N

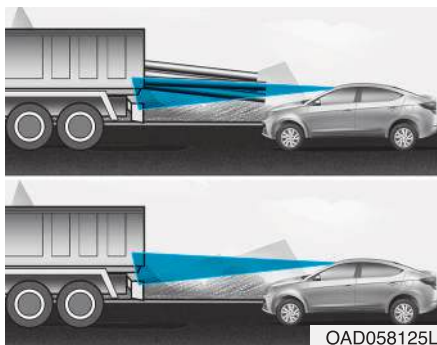
- Changing lanes

When a vehicle changes lanes in front of you, the FCA system may not immediately detect the vehicle, especially if the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



OAD058168L

When driving in stop-and-go traffic, and a stopped vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, the FCA system may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



- Detecting the vehicle in front of you
If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. The FCA system may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

WARNING

- Do not use the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system when towing a vehicle. Application of the FCA system while towing may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle or the towing vehicle.
- Use extreme caution when the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may operate when an object, which has similar shape or characteristic to a vehicle, is detected.

- The FCA system is designed to detect and monitor the vehicle ahead in the roadway through camera recognition. It is not designed to detect pedestrians, bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Never try to test the operation of the FCA system. Doing so may cause severe injury or death.
- If the front glass or camera have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

In some instances, the FCA system may be cancelled when subjected to electromagnetic interference.

FORWARD COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (FCA) SYSTEM

- SENSOR FUSION TYPE (FRONT RADAR + FRONT CAMERA) (IF EQUIPPED)

The Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system is designed to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead or help detect a pedestrian in the roadway through radar signals and camera recognition to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, apply emergency braking.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system:

- This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- **NEVER** drive too fast in accordance with the road conditions or while cornering.
- Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. The Forward Collision-Avoidance system may not always stop the vehicle completely and is only intended to help mitigate a collision that is imminent.

System setting and activation

System setting

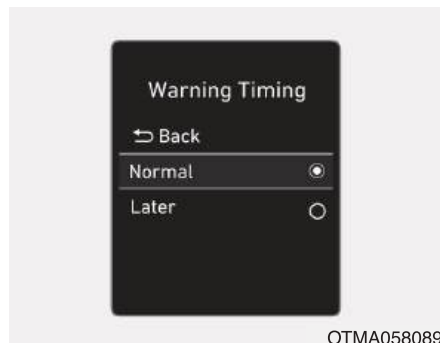


- The driver can activate the FCA by placing the ignition switch to the ON position and by selecting:
'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Forward Safety'
 - If you select "Active Assist", the FCA system activates. The FCA produces warning messages and warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. Also, it controls the brakes in accordance with the collision risk levels.

- If you select "Warning Only", the FCA system activates and produces only warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. You should control the brake directly because the FCA system do not control the brake.
- If you select "Off", the FCA system deactivates.



The warning light illuminates on the LCD display, when you cancel the FCA system. The driver can monitor the FCA ON/OFF status on the LCD display. Also, the warning light illuminates when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off. If the warning light remains ON when the FCA is activated, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



- The driver can select the initial warning activation time on the LCD display.

Go to the 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Timing' ⌕ Normal/Later'.

The options for the initial Forward Collision Warning includes the following:

- Normal:

When this condition is selected, the initial Forward Collision Warning is activated sensitively. If you feel the warning activates too early, set the Forward Collision Warning to 'Later'.

Even though, 'Normal' is selected if the front vehicle suddenly stops the initial warning activation time may not seem fast.

- Later:

When this condition is selected, the initial Forward Collision Warning is activated later than normal. This setting reduces the amount of distance between the vehicle or pedestrian ahead before the initial warning occurs.

Select 'Later' when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

Information

If you change the warning timing, the warning time of other systems may change. Always be aware before changing the warning timing.

Prerequisite for activation

The FCA gets ready to be activated, when the FCA is selected on the LCD display, and when the following prerequisites are satisfied.

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is on.
- Vehicle speed is over 10 km/h (5 mph). (The FCA is only activated within a certain speed range.)
- The system detects a vehicle or pedestrian in front, which may collide with your vehicle. (The FCA may not be activated or may sound a warning alarm in accordance with the driving situation or vehicle condition.)

WARNING

- **Completely stop the vehicle on a safe location before operating the switch on the steering wheel to activate/deactivate the FCA system.**
- **The FCA automatically activates upon placing the ignition switch to the ON position. The driver can deactivate the FCA by canceling the system setting on the LCD display.**
- **The FCA automatically deactivates upon canceling the ESC (Electronic Stability Control). When the ESC is canceled, the FCA cannot be activated on the LCD display. The FCA warning light will illuminate which is normal.**

FCA warning message and system control

The FCA produces warning messages and warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels, such as abrupt stopping of the vehicle in front, insufficient braking distance detection, or pedestrian detection. Also, it controls the brakes in accordance with the collision risk levels.

The driver can select the initial warning activation time in the User Settings in the LCD display. The options for the initial Forward Collision Warning include Normal or Later initial warning time.

Collision Warning (First warning)

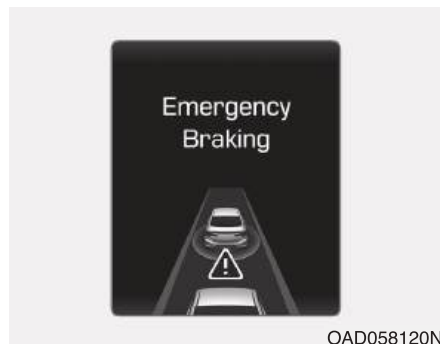


This warning message appears on the LCD display with a warning chime. Additionally, some vehicle system intervention occurs by the engine management system to help decelerate the vehicle.

- Your vehicle speed may decelerate moderately.
- The FCA system limitedly controls the brakes to preemptively mitigate impact in a collision.

- If you select "Warning only", the FCA system activates and produces only warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. You should control the brake directly because the FCA system do not control the brake.

Emergency braking (Second warning)



This warning message appears on the LCD display with a warning chime. Additionally, some vehicle system intervention occurs by the engine management system to help decelerate the vehicle.

- The FCA system limitedly controls the brakes to preemptively mitigate impact in a collision. The brake control is maximized just before a collision.
- If you select "Warning only", the FCA system activates and produces only warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels. You should control the brake directly because the FCA system do not control the brake.

Brake operation

- In an urgent situation, the braking system enters into the ready status for prompt reaction against the driver's depressing the brake pedal.
- The FCA provides additional braking power for optimum braking performance, when the driver depresses the brake pedal.
- The braking control is automatically deactivated, when the driver sharply depresses the accelerator pedal, or when the driver abruptly operates the steering wheel.
- The FCA brake control is automatically canceled, when risk factors disappear.



CAUTION

- The driver should always use extreme caution while operating the vehicle, whether or not there is a warning message or alarm from the FCA system.
- If any other warning sound such as seat belt warning chime is already generated, the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system warning may not sound.



WARNING

The braking control cannot completely stop the vehicle nor avoid all collisions. The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.



WARNING

The FCA system logic operates within certain parameters, such as the distance from the vehicle or pedestrian ahead, the speed of the vehicle ahead, and the driver's vehicle speed. Certain conditions such as inclement weather and road conditions may affect the operation of the FCA system.



WARNING

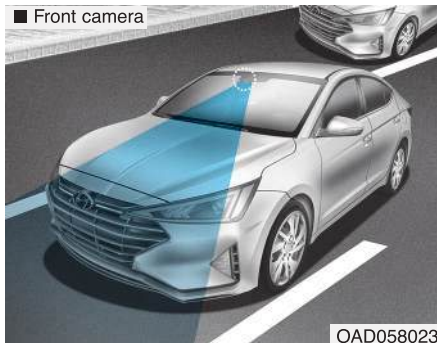
Never deliberately drive dangerously to activate the system.

FCA sensor (Front radar/Front camera)

■ Front radar



■ Front camera



In order for the FCA system to operate properly, always make sure the sensor cover or sensor is clean and free of dirt, snow, and debris.

Dirt, snow, or foreign substances on the sensor cover or sensor may adversely affect the sensing performance of the sensor.

NOTICE

- Do not apply license plate frame or foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor. Doing so may adversely affect the sensing performance of the radar.
 - Always keep the radar sensor and cover clean and free of dirt and debris.
 - Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
- Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the FCA system may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
 - If the front bumper becomes damaged in the area around the radar sensor, the FCA system may not operate properly. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
 - Use only genuine parts to repair or replace a damaged sensor or sensor cover. Do not apply paint to the sensor cover.

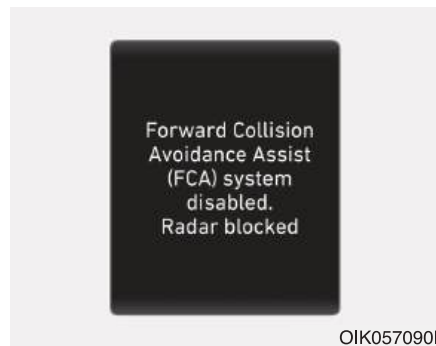
NOTICE

- **NEVER** install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, nor tint the front windshield.
- **NEVER** locate any reflective objects (i.e. white paper, mirror) over the dashboard. Any light reflection may cause a malfunction of the system.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the camera out of water.
- **NEVER** disassemble the camera assembly, nor apply any impact on the camera assembly.
If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the FCA system may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may offset the system warning sounds.

i Information

We recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer when:

- The windshield glass is replaced.
- The radar sensor or cover gets damaged or replaced.

Warning message and warning light

**Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system disabled.
Radar blocked**

When the sensor cover is blocked with dirt, snow, or debris, the FCA system operation may stop temporarily. If this occurs, a warning message will appear on the LCD display.

Remove any dirt, snow, or debris and clean the radar sensor cover before operating the FCA system.

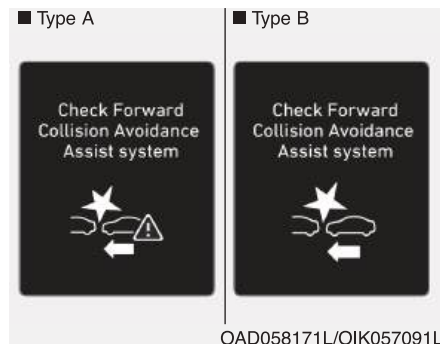
The system will operate normally when such dirt, snow or debris is removed.

However the FCA may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where any substances are not detected or the camera is blocked with dirt, snow or debris after turning ON the engine. Also, even though a warning message does not appear on the LCD display, the FCA may not properly operate.

WARNING

The FCA system may not activate according to road conditions, inclement weather, driving conditions or traffic conditions.

System malfunction



Check Forward Collision Avoidance Assist system

- When the FCA is not working properly, the FCA warning light () will illuminate and the warning message will appear for a few seconds. After the message disappears, the master warning light () will illuminate. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- The FCA warning message may appear along with the illumination of the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light.

WARNING

- The FCA is only a supplemental system for the driver's convenience. The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle operation. Do not solely depend on the FCA system. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce the driving speed.
 - In certain instances and under certain driving conditions, the FCA system may produce a warning alarm and control the brake system unnecessarily. And, the FCA system may not produce a warning alarm and control the brake system due to detecting limitation of sensor.
- Also, in certain instances the front radar sensor or camera recognition system may not detect the vehicle or pedestrian ahead. The FCA system may not activate and the warning message will not be displayed.**

- Even if there is any problem with the brake control function of the FCA system, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate normally. However, brake control function for avoiding collision will not activate.
- If the vehicle in front stops suddenly, you may have less control of the brake system. Therefore, always keep a safe distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.
- The FCA system may activate during braking and the vehicle may stop suddenly shifting loose objects toward the passengers. Always keep loose objects secured.
- The FCA system may not activate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid a collision.
- The brake control may not work, possibly causing a collision, if a vehicle in front abruptly stops. Always pay extreme caution.

- Occupants may get injured, if the vehicle abruptly stops by the activated FCA system. Pay extreme caution.
- The FCA system operates only to detect vehicles in front of the vehicle.

WARNING

- The FCA system does not operate when the vehicle is in reverse.
- The FCA system is not designed to detect other objects on the road such as animals.
- The FCA system does not detect vehicles in the opposite lane.
- The FCA system does not detect cross traffic vehicles that are approaching.
- The FCA system cannot detect the driver approaching the side view of a parked vehicle (for example on a dead end street.)

In these cases, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce the driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Limitations of the system

The Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system is designed to monitor the vehicle ahead or a pedestrian in the roadway through radar signals and camera recognition to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, apply emergency braking.

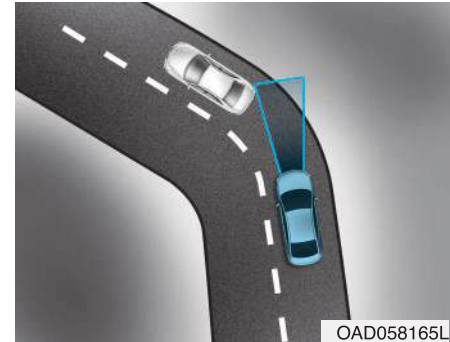
In certain situations, the radar sensor or the camera may not be able to detect the vehicle or pedestrian ahead. In these cases, the FCA system may not operate normally. The driver must pay careful attention in the following situations where the FCA operation may be limited.

Detecting vehicles

The sensor may be limited when:

- The radar sensor or camera is blocked with a foreign object or debris
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or stuck of foreign matter (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow obscures the field of view of the radar sensor or camera
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves
- There is severe irregular reflection from the radar sensor
- The radar/camera sensor recognition is limited
- The camera does not recognize the entire vehicle in front.
- The camera is damaged.
- The brightness outside is too low such as when the headlamps are not on at night or the vehicle is going through a tunnel.
- The shadow is on the road by a median strip, trees, etc.
- The vehicle drives through a toll-gate.
- The rear part of the vehicle in front is not normally visible. (the vehicle turns in other direction or the vehicle is overturned.)
- The vehicle in front is too small to be detected (for example a motorcycle or a bicycle, etc.)
- The vehicle in front is an oversize vehicle or trailer that is too big to be detected by the camera recognition system (for example a tractor trailer, etc.)
- The camera's field of view is not well illuminated (either too dark or too much reflection or too much backlight that obscures the field of view)
- The vehicle in front does not have their rear lights properly turned ON or their rear lights are located unusually.
- The outside brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel

- When light coming from a street light or an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road surface such as a puddle in the road
- The field of view in front is obstructed by sun glare
- The windshield glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed
- The vehicle in front is driving erratically
- The vehicle is on unpaved or uneven rough surfaces, or road with sudden gradient changes.
- The vehicle is driven near areas containing metal substances as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- The vehicle drives inside a building, such as a basement parking lot
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- The sensor recognition changes suddenly when passing over a speed bump
- The vehicle in front is moving vertically to the driving direction
- The vehicle in front is stopped vertically
- The vehicle in front is driving towards your vehicle or reversing
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front circles



- Driving on a curve

The performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be limited when driving on a curved road.

The front camera recognition system may not detect the vehicle or pedestrian traveling in front on a curved road. This may result in no alarm and braking when necessary.

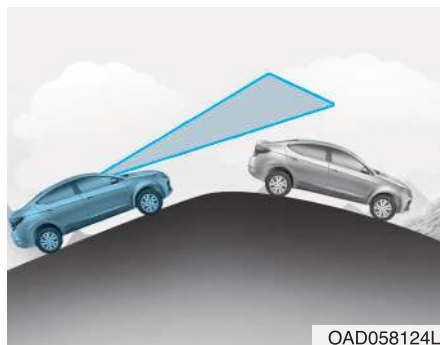
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may recognize a vehicle or pedestrian in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, the system may unnecessarily alarm the driver and apply the brake.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.

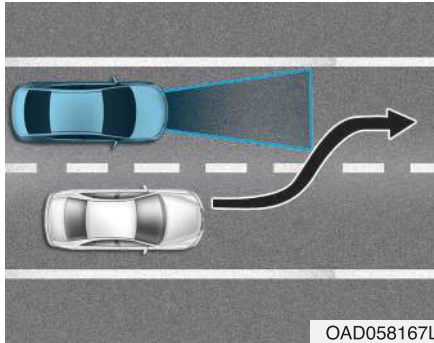


- Driving on a slope

The performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be decreased while driving upward or downward on a slope. The front camera recognition may not detect the vehicle or pedestrian in front. This may result in unnecessary alarm and braking or no alarm and braking when necessary.

When the system suddenly recognizes the vehicle or pedestrian in front while passing over a slope, you may experience sharp deceleration.

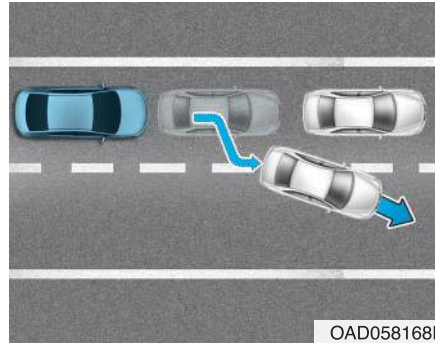
Always keep your eyes forward while driving upward or downward on a slope, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.



OAD058167L

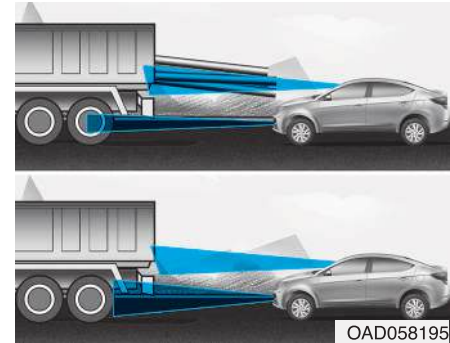
- Changing lanes

When a vehicle changes lanes in front of you, the FCA system may not immediately detect the vehicle, especially if the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



OAD058168L

When driving in stop-and-go traffic, and a stopped vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, the FCA system may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



OAD058195

- Detecting the vehicle in front of you
If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. The FCA system may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

Detecting pedestrians

The sensor may be limited when:

- The pedestrian is not fully detected by the camera recognition system, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian is moving very quickly or appears abruptly in the camera detection area
- The pedestrian is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to be detected by the camera recognition system
- The outside lighting is too bright (e.g. when driving in bright sunlight or in sun glare) or too dark (e.g. when driving on a dark rural road at night)
- It is difficult to detect and distinguish the pedestrian from other objects in the surroundings, for example, when there is a group of pedestrians or a large crowd
- There is an item similar to a person's body structure
- The pedestrian is small
- The pedestrian has impaired mobility
- The sensor recognition is limited
- The radar sensor or camera is blocked with a foreign object or debris
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or stuck of foreign matter (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- The brightness outside is too low such as when the headlamps are not on at night or the vehicle is going through a tunnel
- Inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow obscures the field of view of the radar sensor or camera
- When light coming from a street light or an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road surface such as a puddle in the road
- The field of view in front is obstructed by sun glare
- The windshield glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- The sensor recognition changes suddenly when passing over a speed bump
- You are on a roundabout

 WARNING

- Do not use the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system when towing a vehicle. Application of the FCA system while towing may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle or the towing vehicle.
- Use extreme caution when the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may operate when an object, which has similar shape or characteristic to a vehicle or pedestrian, is detected.

- The FCA system is designed to detect and monitor the vehicle ahead or detect a pedestrian (if equipped) in the roadway through radar signals and camera recognition. It is not designed to detect bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Never try to test the operation of the FCA system. Doing so may cause severe injury or death.
- If the front glass or camera have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

 Information

In some instances, the FCA system may be cancelled when subjected to electromagnetic interference.

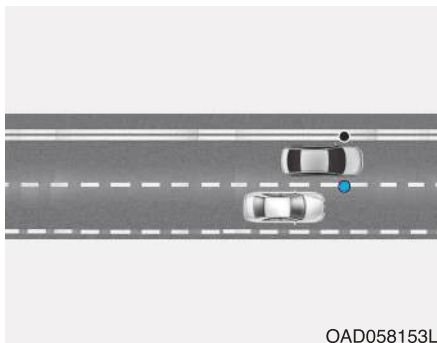
BLIND-SPOT COLLISION WARNING (BCW) (IF EQUIPPED)

System description

Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW)

The Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system uses radar sensors in the rear bumper to monitor and warn the driver of an approaching vehicle in the driver's blind spot area.

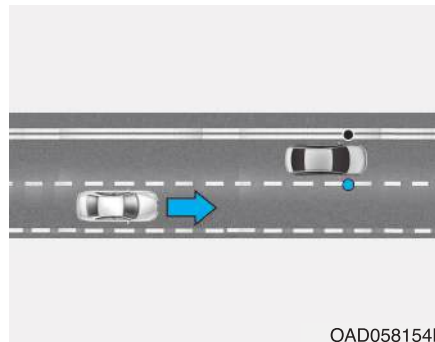
1) Blind-Spot Area



The blind spot detection range varies relative to vehicle speed.

Note that if your vehicle is traveling much faster than the vehicles around you, the warning will not occur.

2) Closing at high speed



The Lane Change Assist feature will alert you when it detects a vehicle is approaching in an adjacent lane at a high rate of speed. If the driver activates the turn signal when the system detects an oncoming vehicle, the system sounds an audible alert.

⚠ WARNING

- Always be aware of road conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though the Blind-Spot Collision Warning system is operating.
- The Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system is supplemental systems to assist you. Do not entirely rely on the systems. Always pay attention, while driving, for your safety.
- The Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system is not substitutes for proper and safe driving. Always drive safely and use caution when changing lanes or backing up the vehicle.

The Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system may not detect every object alongside the vehicle.

System setting and operation

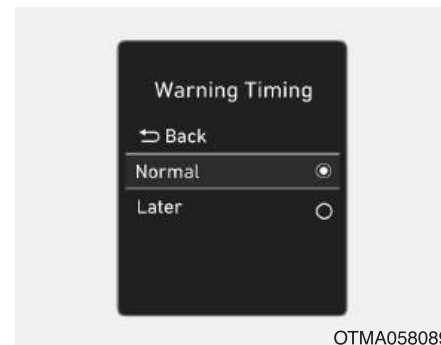
System setting



- Setting Blind-Spot Safety function
The driver can activate the system by placing the ignition switch to the ON position and by selecting 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Blind-Spot Safety'.
 - BCW turns on and gets ready to be operated when 'Warning Only' is selected. Then, if a vehicle approaches the driver's blind spot area, a warning sounds.
 - The system is deactivated and the indicator on the BCW system switch turns off when 'Off' is selected.



- If you press BCW system switch while 'Warning Only' is selected, the indicator on the button will turn off and the system will deactivate.
- If you press the BCW system switch while the system is cancelled, the indicator on the switch illuminates and the system activates.
When the system is initially turned on and when the engine is turned off then on again while the system is in activation, the warning light will illuminate for 3 seconds on the outside rearview mirror.
- If the engine is turned off then on again, the system maintains the last setting.



- Selecting Warning Timing
The driver can select the initial warning activation time in the User Settings in the LCD display by selecting 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Timing'.

The options for the initial Blind-Spot Collision Warning includes the following:

- Normal:

When this option is selected, the initial Blind-Spot Collision Warning is activated normally. If this setting feels sensitive, change the option to 'later'.

The warning activation time may feel late if a vehicle at the side or rear abruptly accelerates.

- Later:

Select this warning activation time when the traffic is light and you are driving in a low speed.

i Information

If you change the warning timing, the warning time of other systems may change. Always be aware before changing the warning timing.

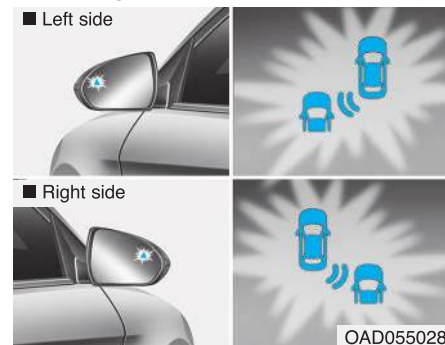
Operating Conditions

The system enters the ready status, when the following conditions are satisfied :

The vehicle speed is above approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).

Warning and system control

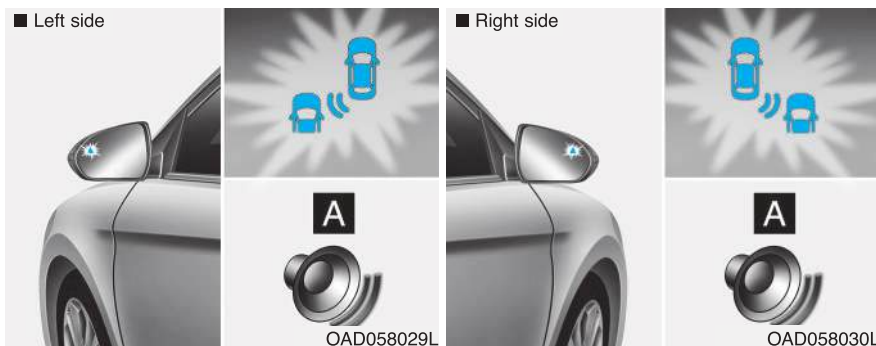
Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system



First stage alert

If a vehicle is detected within the boundary of the system, a yellow warning light will illuminate on the outside rearview mirror.

If the detected vehicle is no longer within the blind spot area, the warning will turn off according to the driving conditions of the vehicle.



[A] : Warning sound

Second stage alert

A warning chime to alert the driver will activate when:

1. A vehicle has been detected in the blind spot area by the radar system AND.
2. The turn signal is applied (same side as where the vehicle is being detected).

When this alert is activated, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will also blink. And a warning chime will sound.

If you turn off the turn signal indicator, the second stage alert will be deactivated.

If the detected vehicle is no longer within the blind spot area, the warning will turn off according to the driving conditions of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- The warning light on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate whenever a vehicle is detected at the rear side by the system.

To avoid accidents, do not focus only on the warning light and neglect to see the surroundings of the vehicle.

- Drive safely even though the vehicle is equipped with a Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system. Do not solely rely on the system but check your surroundings before changing lanes or backing the vehicle up.
- The system may not alert the driver in some situations due to system limitations so always check your surroundings while driving.

CAUTION

- Always pay attention to road and traffic conditions while driving, whether or not the warning light on the outside rearview mirror illuminates or there is a warning alarm.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent occupants from hearing the Blind-Spot Collision Warning system warning sounds.
- If any other warning sound such as seat belt warning chime is already generated, the Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system warning may not sound.

Detecting sensor

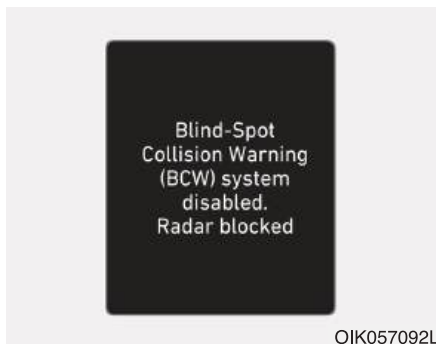


The rear radars are located inside the rear bumper for detecting the side and rear areas. Always keep the rear bumper clean for proper operation of the system.

NOTICE

- The system may not work properly when the bumper has been damaged, or if the rear bumper has been replaced or repaired.
- The sensing range differs somewhat according to the width of the road. When the road is narrow, the system may detect other vehicles in the next lane.
- The system may turn off if interfered by electromagnetic waves.
- Always keep the sensors clean.
- NEVER disassemble the sensor component or apply any impact on the sensor component.
- Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the system may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not apply foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor or apply paint to the sensor area. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of the sensor.

Warning message



Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system disabled. Radar blocked

This warning message may appear when :

- One or both of the sensors on the rear bumper is blocked by dirt or snow or a foreign object.
- Driving in rural areas where the sensor does not detect another vehicle for an extended period of time.
- When there is inclement weather such as heavy snow or rain.

If any of these conditions occur, the light on the BCW switch and the system will turn off automatically.

Information

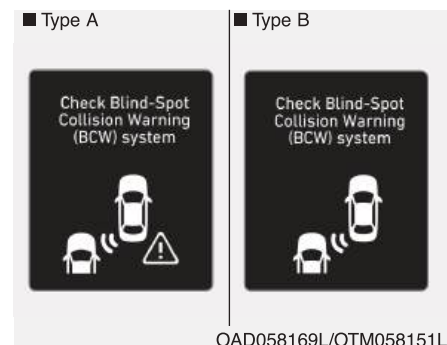
Turn off the BCW and RCCW system when a trailer or carrier is installed.

- Press the BCW system switch (the indicator on the switch will turn off)
- Deactivate the RCCW system by de-selecting 'User Settings → Driver assistance → Blind-spot safety → Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning' (if equipped) in the cluster

When the BCW canceled warning message is displayed in the cluster, check to make sure that the rear bumper is free from any dirt or snow in the areas where the sensor is located. Remove any dirt, snow, or foreign material that could interfere with the radar sensors.

After any dirt or debris is removed, the system should operate normally after about 10 minutes of driving the vehicle.

If the system still does not operate normally have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



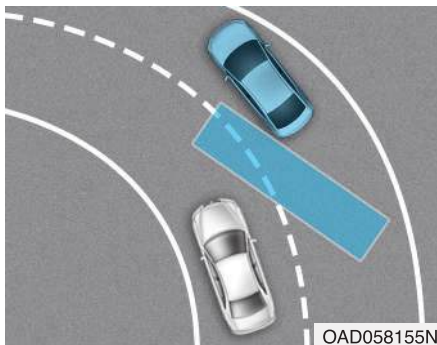
Check Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system

If there is a problem with the BCW system, a warning message will appear and the light on the switch will turn off. The system will turn off automatically. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of the system

The driver must be cautious in the below situations because the system may not detect other vehicles or objects in certain circumstances.

- When a trailer or carrier is installed.
- The vehicle drives in inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow.
- The sensor is polluted with rain, snow, mud, etc.
- The rear bumper where the sensor is located is covered with a foreign object such as a bumper sticker, a bumper guard, a bike rack, etc.
- The rear bumper is damaged, or the sensor is out of the original default position.
- The vehicle height gets lower or higher due to heavy loading in a trunk, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- When the temperature of the rear bumper is high.
- When the sensors are blocked by other vehicles, walls or parking-lot pillars.
- The vehicle is driven on a curved road.
- The vehicle is driven through a toll-gate.
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (i.e. possibly due to subway construction).
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as a guardrail.
- While going down or up a steep road where the height of the lane is different.
- Driving on a narrow road where trees or grass or overgrown.
- Driving in rural areas where the sensor does not detect another vehicle or structure for an extended period of time.
- Driving on a wet road.
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure.
- A big vehicle is near such as a bus or truck.
- When the other vehicle approaches very close.
- When the other vehicle passes at a very fast speed.
- While changing lanes.
- If the vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated.
- When the vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you OR when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you.
- A motorcycle or bicycle is near.
- A flat trailer is near.
- If there are small objects in the detecting area such as a shopping cart or a baby stroller.
- If there is a low height vehicle such as a sports car.
- Temperature is extremely low around the vehicle.

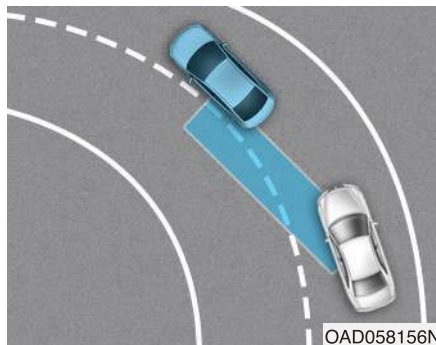


OAD058155N

- Driving on a curve

The system may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. In certain instances, the system may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

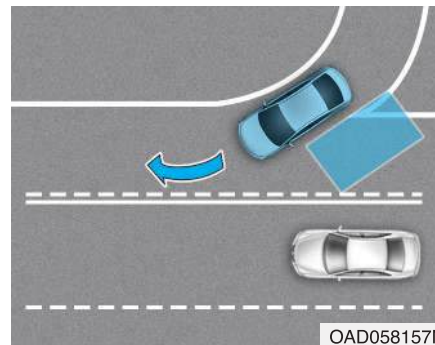
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.



OAD058156N

The system may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. In certain instances, the system may recognize a vehicle in the same lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.

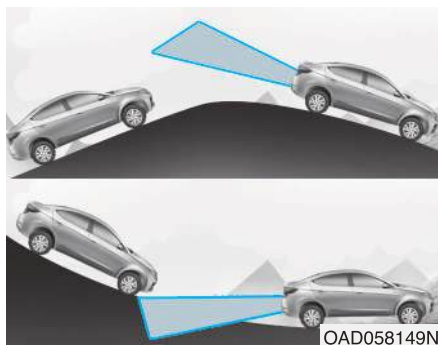


OAD058157N

- Driving where the road is merging/dividing

The system may not operate properly when driving where the road is merging/dividing. In certain instances, the system may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.

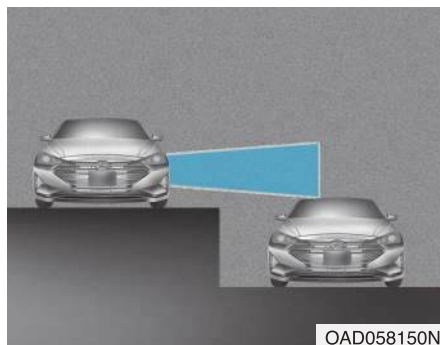


- Driving on a slope

The system may not operate properly when driving on a slope. In certain instances, the system may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Also, in certain instances the system may wrongly recognize the ground or structures.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.

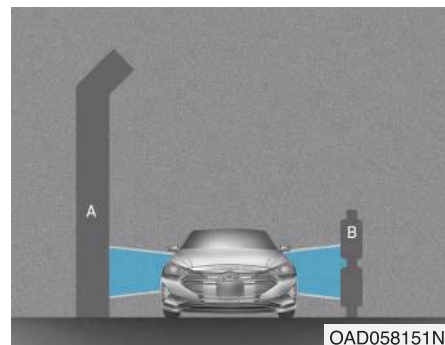


- Driving where the heights of the lanes are different

The system may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different.

In certain instances, the system may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (i.e. underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.



[A] : noise barrier, [B] : guardrail

- Driving where there is a structure beside the road

The system may not operate properly when driving where there is structure beside the road.

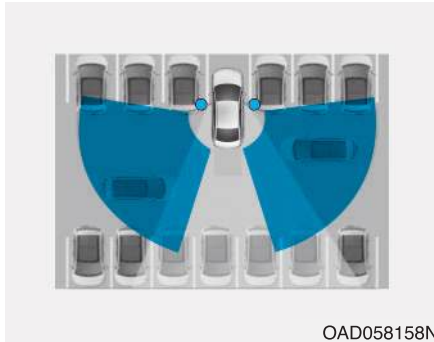
In certain instances, the system may wrongly recognize the structures (i.e. noise barriers, guardrail, double guardrail, median strip, bollard, street light, road sign, tunnel wall, etc.) beside the road.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving.

REAR CROSS-TRAFFIC COLLISION WARNING (RCCW) SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

System description

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) system



The Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) system uses radar sensors to monitor the approaching cross traffic from the left and right side of the vehicle when your vehicle is in reverse.

The blind spot detection range varies relative to the approaching vehicle speed.

WARNING

- Always be aware of road and traffic conditions while driving and be alert for unexpected situations even though the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system is operating.
- The Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system is supplemental systems to assist you. Do not entirely rely on the systems. Always pay attention, while driving, for your safety.
- The Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system is not substitutes for proper and safe driving. Always drive safely and use caution when backing up the vehicle.

System setting and operation

System setting



- Setting Blind Safety function

The driver can activate the systems by placing the ignition switch to the ON position and by selecting 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Blind-Spot Safety → Rear Cross-Traffic Safety'. The RCCW turns on and gets ready to be activated when 'Rear Cross-Traffic Safety' is selected.

- When the engine is turned off then on again, the systems always get ready to be activated.

- When the system is initially turned on and when the engine is turned off then on again, the warning light will illuminate for 3 seconds on the outside rearview mirror.



- Setting Warning Timing**
The driver can select the initial warning activation time in the User Settings in the LCD display by selecting 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Timing'.

The options for the initial Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning includes the following:

- Normal:

When this operation is selected, the initial Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning is activated normally. If this setting feels sensitive, change the option to 'Later'.

The warning activation time may feel late if a vehicle at the side or rear abruptly accelerates.

- Later:

Select this warning activation time when the traffic is light and you are driving in a low speed.

i Information

If you change the warning timing, the warning time of other systems may change. Always be aware before changing the warning timing.

Operating conditions

To operate:

- Go to the 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Blind-Spot Safety → Rear Cross-Traffic Safety' in the cluster LCD display. The system will turn on and standby to activate.
- The system will operate when vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (7 mph) and with the shift lever in R (Reverse).

* The system will not operate when the vehicle speed exceeds 10 km/h (7 mph). The system will activate again when the speed is below 10 km/h (7 mph).

The system's detecting range is approximately 0.5 m ~ 20 m (1 ft ~ 65 ft). An approaching vehicle will be detected if their vehicle speed is within 8 km/h ~ 36 km/h (5 ~ 22.5 mph).

Note that the detecting range may vary under certain conditions. As always, use caution and pay close attention to your surroundings when backing up your vehicle.

Warning and system control

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) system



If the vehicle detected by the sensors approaches from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning chime will sound, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning will appear on the LCD display. If the rear view monitor system is in activation, a warning will also appear on the audio or AVN screen (if equipped).

The warning will stop when:

- the detected vehicle moves out of the sensing area or
- when the vehicle is right behind your vehicle or
- when the vehicle is not approaching your vehicle or
- when the other vehicle slows down.



CAUTION

- When the operation condition of the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system is satisfied, the warning will occur every time a vehicle approaches the side or rear of your stopped (0 km/h vehicle speed) vehicle.
- The system's warning may not operate properly if the left or right of your vehicle's rear bumper is blocked by a vehicle or obstacle.
- Always pay attention to road and traffic conditions while driving, whether or not the warning light on the outside rearview mirror illuminates or there is a warning alarm.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent occupants from hearing the system's warning sounds.

- If any other warning sound such as seat belt warning chime is already generated, the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system warning may not sound.

WARNING

- Drive safely even though the vehicle is equipped with a Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system. Do not solely rely on the system but check your surrounding when backing the vehicle up.
- The driver is responsible for accurate brake control.
- Always pay extreme caution while driving. The Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system may not operate properly or unnecessarily operate depending on traffic and driving conditions.

- The Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

Detecting sensor



The rear radars are located inside the rear bumper for detecting the side and rear areas. Always keep the rear bumper clean for proper operation of the system.

NOTICE

- The system may not work properly when the bumper has been damaged, or if the rear bumper has been replaced or repaired.
- The system may turn off if interfered by electromagnetic waves.

- Always keep the sensors clean.
- NEVER disassemble the sensor component or apply any impact on the sensor component.
- Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the system may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not apply foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor or apply paint to the sensor area. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of the sensor.

Warning message



Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system disabled. Radar blocked

This warning message may appear when:

- One or both of the sensors on the rear bumper is blocked by dirt or snow or a foreign object.
- Driving in rural areas where the sensor does not detect another vehicle for an extended period of time.
- When there is inclement weather such as heavy snow or rain.

If any of these conditions occur, the light on the BCW switch and the system will turn off automatically.

When the BCW canceled warning message is displayed in the cluster, check to make sure that the rear bumper is free from any dirt or snow in the areas where the sensor is located. Remove any dirt, snow, or foreign material that could interfere with the radar sensors.

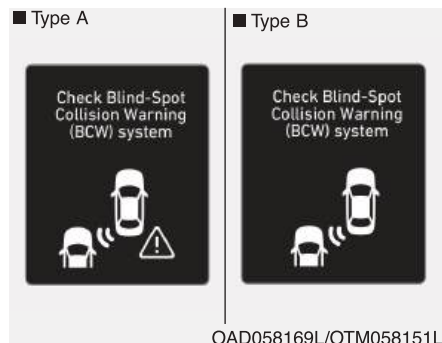
After any dirt or debris is removed, the system should operate normally after about 10 minutes of driving the vehicle.

If the system still does not operate normally have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

i Information

Turn off the BCW and RCCW system when a trailer or carrier is installed.

- Press the BCW system switch (the indicator on the switch will turn off)
- Deactivate the RCCW system by deselecting 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Blind-Spot Safety → Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning' in the cluster



Check Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) system

If there is a problem with the BCW system, a warning message will appear and the light on the switch will turn off. The system will turn off automatically. RCCW will not operate also if the BCW system turns off due to malfunction. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of the system

The driver must be cautious in the below situations because the system may not detect other vehicles or objects in certain circumstances:

- When a trailer or carrier is installed.
- The vehicle drives in inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow.
- The sensor is polluted with rain, snow, mud, etc.
- The rear bumper where the sensor is located is covered with a foreign object such as a bumper sticker, a bumper guard, a bike rack, etc.
- The rear bumper is damaged, or the sensor is out of the original default position.
- The vehicle height gets lower or higher due to heavy loading in a trunk, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- When the temperature of the rear bumper is high.
- When the sensors are blocked by other vehicles, walls or parking-lot pillars.

- The vehicle drives on a curved road.
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (i.e. possibly due to subway construction).
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as a guardrail.
- While going down or up a steep road where the height of the lane is different.
- Driving on a narrow road where trees or grass or overgrown.
- Driving in rural areas where the sensor does not detect another vehicle for an extended period of time.
- Driving on a wet road.
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure.
- A big vehicle is near such as a bus or truck.
- When the other vehicle approaches very close.
- When the other vehicle passes at a very fast speed.
- While changing lanes.
- If the vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated.
- When the vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you OR when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you.
- A motorcycle or bicycle is near.
- A flat trailer is near.
- If there are small objects in the detecting area such as a shopping cart or a baby stroller.
- If there is a low height vehicle such as a sports car.
- Temperature is extremely low around the vehicle.



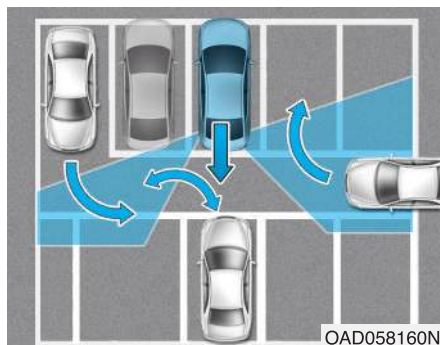
[A] : Structure

- Driving where there is a vehicle or structure near

The system may not operate properly when driving where there is a vehicle or structure near.

In certain instances, the system may not detect the vehicle approaching from behind and the warning may not operate properly.

Always pay attention to your surrounding while driving.



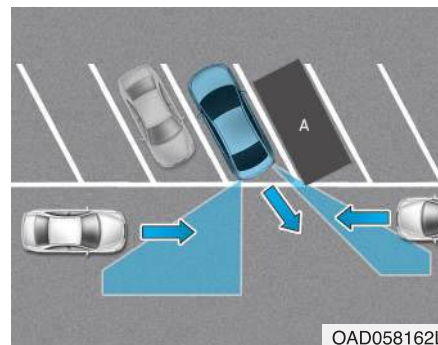
OAD058160N

- When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment

The system may not operate properly when the vehicle is in a complex parking environment.

In certain instances, the system may not be able to exactly determine the risk of collision for the vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (e.g. a vehicle escaping beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.).

If this occurs, the warning may not operate properly.



OAD058162L

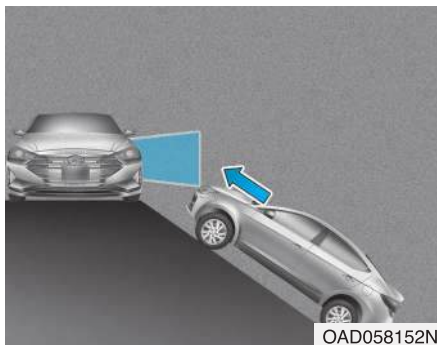
[A] : Vehicle

- When the vehicle is parked diagonally

The system may not operate properly when the vehicle is parked diagonally.

In certain instances, when the diagonally parked vehicle is pulled out of the parking space, the system may not detect the vehicle approaching from the rear left/right of your vehicle. In this case, the warning may not operate properly.

Always pay attention to your surrounding while driving.

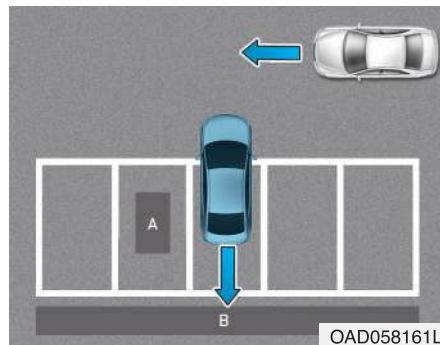


- When the vehicle is on/near a slope

The system may not operate properly when the vehicle is on/near a slope.

In certain instances, the system may not detect the vehicle approaching from the rear left/right and the warning may not operate properly.

Always pay attention to your surrounding while driving.



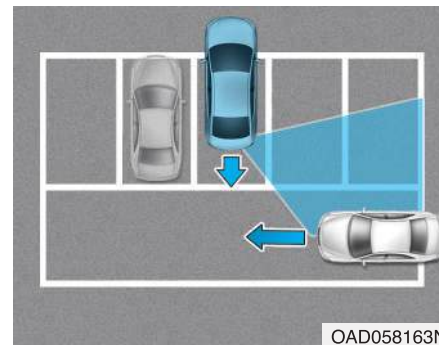
[A] : Structure, [B] : Wall

- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure

The system may not operate properly when pulling in the vehicle to the parking space where there is a structure at the back or side of your vehicle.

In certain instances, when backing into the parking space, the system may not detect the vehicle moving in front of your vehicle. In this case, the warning may not operate properly.

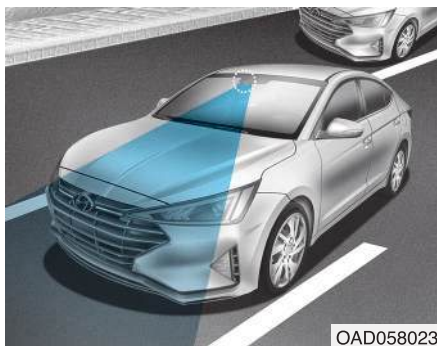
Always pay attention to the parking space while driving.



- When the vehicle is parked rearward

If the vehicle is parked rearward and the sensor detects the another vehicle in the rear area of the parking space, the system warning may not work properly. Always pay attention to the parking space while driving.

LANE KEEPING ASSIST (LKA) SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system with a camera at the front windshield, helps detect lane markers on the road, and assists the driver's steering to help keep the vehicle between lanes.

When the system detects the vehicle straying from its lane, it alerts the driver with a visual and audible warning, while applying a counter-steering torque, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane.

WARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system:

- Do not turn the steering wheel suddenly when the steering wheel is being assisted by the system.
- LKA system helps to prevent the driver from moving out of the lane unintentionally by assisting the driver's steering. However, the driver should not solely rely on the system but always pay attention on the steering wheel to stay in the lane.

- The operation of the LKA system can be canceled or not work properly according to road condition and surroundings. Always be cautious when driving.
- Do not disassemble the LKA system camera temporarily to tint the window or attach any types of coatings and accessories. If you disassemble the camera and assemble it again, we recommend that you take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked for calibration.
- When you replace the windshield glass, LKA system camera or related parts of the steering wheel, we recommend that you take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked for calibration.

- The system detects lane markers and controls the steering wheel by a camera, therefore, if the lane markers are hard to detect, the system may not work properly.

Please refer to "Limitations of the system".

- Do not remove or damage the related parts of LKA system.
- You may not hear a warning sound of LKA system if the audio volume is high.
- If any other warning sound such as seat belt warning chime is already generated, the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system warning may not sound.
- Do not place objects on the dashboard that reflects light such as mirrors, white paper, etc. This may prevent the LKA system from functioning properly.

- Always have your hands on the steering wheel while the LKA system is activated.
- The steering wheel is not continuously controlled so if the vehicle speed is at a higher rate when leaving a lane the vehicle may not be controlled by the system. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using the system.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the system may not assist steering or the hands off alarm may not work properly.
- When you tow a trailer, make sure that you turn off the LKA system.

LKA operation



To activate/deactivate the LKA system:

With the ignition switch in the ON position, LKA turns on automatically. The indicator () in the cluster display will initially illuminate white. This indicates the LKA system is in the READY but NOT ENABLED state.

If you press the LKA button located on the instrument panel on the lower left hand side of the driver, LKA will be turned off and the indicator on the cluster display will go off.



Note that the vehicle speed must be at least approximately 60 km/h (37 mph) to ENABLE the LKA system. The indicator in the cluster will illuminate green.

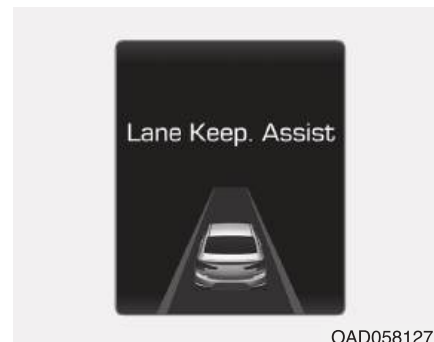
The color of indicator will change depending on the condition of LKA system.

- White : Sensor does not detect lane markers or vehicle speed is under 60 km/h (37 mph).
- Green : Sensor detects lane markers and the system is able to control vehicle steering.

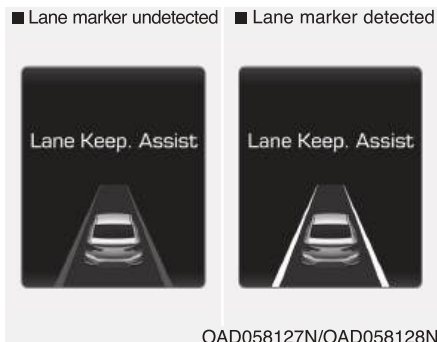
Information

If the indicator (white) is activated from the previous ignition cycle, the system will turn ON without any additional control. If you press the LKA button again, the indicator on the cluster goes off.

LKA system operation

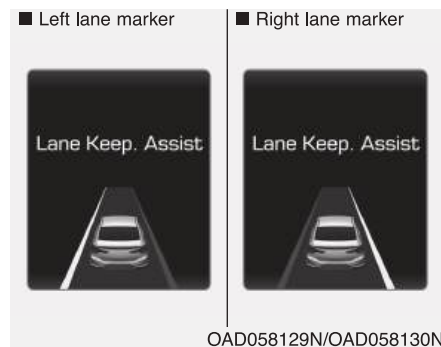


- To see the LKA system screen on the LCD display in the cluster, select Assist mode (). For more details, refer to "LCD Display Modes" in chapter 3.



- If vehicle speed is over 60 km/h (37 mph) and the system detects lane markers, the color changes from gray to white.
- Both lane markers must be detected for the system to fully activate.

- If your vehicle departs from the projected lane in front of you, the LKA system operates as follows:



1. A visual warning appears on the cluster LCD display. Either the left lane marker or the right lane marker in the cluster LCD display will blink depending on which direction the vehicle is veering. Also, a warning sound will be heard.

2. The LKA system will control the vehicle's steering to prevent the vehicle from crossing the lane marker in below conditions.

- Vehicle speed is over 60 km/h (37 mph)
- The system detects both lanes
- When driving, the vehicle is located between both lanes normally.
- The steering wheel is not turned suddenly.

When both lane markers are detected and all the conditions to activate the LKA system are satisfied, a LKA system indicator light will change from white to green. This indicates that the LKA system is in the ENABLED state and the steering wheel will be controlled.

Warning light and message

Keep hands on steering wheel



If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds while the LKA system is activated, the system will warn the driver.

i Information

If the steering wheel is held very lightly the message may still appear because the LKA system may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the wheel.

! WARNING

The warning message may appear late according to road conditions. Therefore, always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.

! WARNING

- The LKA system is a supplemental system only. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain it in its lane.
- Turn off the LKA system and drive without using the system in the following situations:
 - In bad weather
 - In bad road conditions
 - When the steering wheel needs to be controlled by the driver frequently.
 - When towing a vehicle or trailer

i Information

- Even though the steering is assisted by the system, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier when the steering wheel is assisted by the system than when it is not.

Check Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system

■ Type A



■ Type B



OIK057121N/OIK057122N

If there is a problem with the system a message will appear for a few seconds. If the problem continues the LKA system failure indicator will illuminate.

LKA system indicator



The LKA system indicator (yellow) will illuminate if the LKA system is not working properly. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

When there is a problem with the system do one of the following:

- Turn the system on after turning the engine off and on again.
- Check if the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Check if the system is affected by the weather. (e.g. fog, heavy rain, etc.)
- Check if there is foreign matter on the camera lens.

If the problem is not solved, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LKA system will not be in the **ENABLED** state and/or the steering wheel will not be assisted when:

- The turn signal is turned on before changing a lane. If you change lanes without the turn signal on, the steering wheel might be controlled.
- The vehicle is not driven in the middle of the lane when the system is turned on or right after changing a lane.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
- The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve.
- Vehicle speed is below 60 km/h (37 mph) and over 180 km/h (110 mph).
- The vehicle makes sharp lane changes.
- The vehicle brakes suddenly.
- Only one lane marker is detected.
- The lane is very wide or narrow.
- There are more than two lane markers such as a construction area.

- The vehicle is driven on a steep incline.
- The steering wheel is turned suddenly.

Limitations of the System

The LKA system may operate prematurely even if the vehicle does not depart from the intended lane, OR, the LKA system may not assist your steering or warn you if the vehicle leaves the intended lane under the following circumstances:

When the lane and road conditions are poor

- It is difficult to distinguish the lane marking from the road surface or the lane marking is faded or not clearly marked.
- It is difficult to distinguish the color of the lane marker from the road.
- There are markings on the road surface that look like a lane marker that is inadvertently being detected by the camera.
- The lane marker is indistinct or damaged.
- The lane marker is merged or divided (e.g. tollgate).
- The lane number increases or decreases or the lane marker are crossing complicatedly.

- There are more than two lane markers on the road in front of you.
- The lane marker is very thick or thin.
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow.
- The lanes ahead are not visible due to rain, snow, water on the road, damaged or stained road surface, or other factors.
- The shadow is on the lane marker by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
- The lane markers are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines such as a construction area.
- There are crosswalk signs or other symbols on the road.
- The lane marker in a tunnel is stained with oil, etc.
- The lane suddenly disappears such as at the intersection.

When external condition is intervened

- The brightness outside changes suddenly such as when entering or exiting a tunnel, or when passing under a bridge.
- The brightness outside is too low such as when the headlamps are not on at night or the vehicle is going through a tunnel.
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway such as a concrete barrier, guardrail and reflector post that is inadvertently being detected by the camera.
- When light coming from a street light or an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road surface such as a puddle in the road.
- The field of view in front is obstructed by sun glare.
- There is not enough distance between you and the vehicle in front to be able to detect the lane marker or the vehicle ahead is driving on the lane marker.
- Driving on a steep grade, over a hill, or when driving on a curved road.

- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving.
- The surrounding of the inside rear view mirror temperature is high due to direct sunlight, etc.

When front visibility is poor

- The windshield or the camera lens is blocked with dirt or debris.
- The windshield glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed.
- Placing objects on the dashboard, etc.
- The sensor cannot detect the lane because of fog, heavy rain or snow.

LKA system function change

The driver can change LKA to the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system or change the LKA system mode from the LCD display. Go to the 'User Settings' $\boxtimes$ Driver Assistance $\boxtimes$ Lane Keeping Assist/Lane Departure Warning'.

Lane Keeping Assist

This mode guides the driver to help keep the vehicle within the lanes. It rarely controls the steering wheel, when the vehicle drives well inside the lanes. However, it starts to control the steering wheel, when the vehicle is about to deviate out of the lane.

Lane Departure Warning

Lane Departure Warning alerts the driver with a visual warning and a warning alarm when the system detects the vehicle departing the lane. The steering wheel will not be controlled.

Off

If you select 'Off', the LKA system is deactivated.

DRIVER ATTENTION WARNING (DAW) SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system displays the condition of the driver's fatigue level and inattentive driving practices.

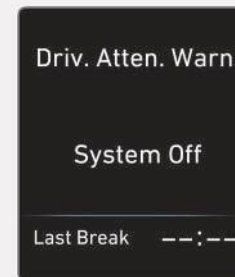
System setting and operation

System setting

- To turn ON the Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system, turn on the engine, and then select "User Settings → Driver Assistance → Driver Attention Warning → High Sensitivity/Normal Sensitivity" on the LCD display.
- The driver can select the Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system mode.
 - Off : The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system is deactivated.
 - Normal Sensitivity : The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system alerts the driver of his/her fatigue level or inattentive driving practices.
 - High Sensitivity : The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system alerts the driver of his/her fatigue level or inattentive driving practices faster than Normal mode.
- The set-up of the Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system will be maintained, as selected, when the engine is re-started.

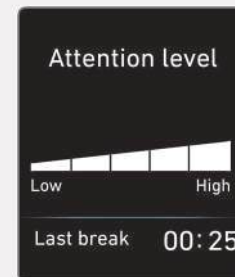
Display of the driver's attention level

■ System off

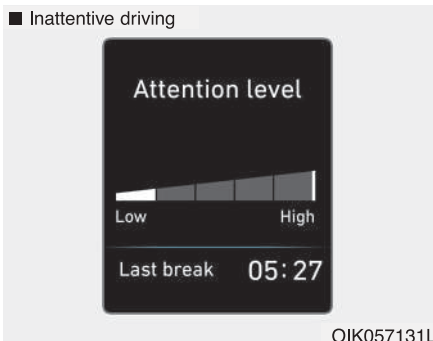


OIK057129N

■ Attentive driving



OIK057130L



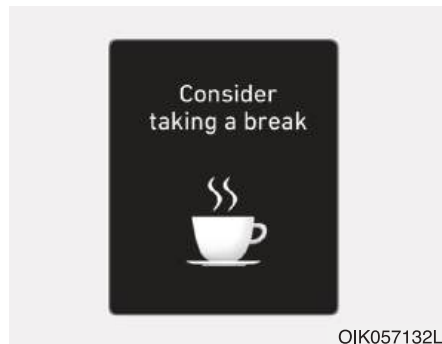
- The driver can monitor his/her driving conditions on the cluster LCD display.

The DAW screen will appear when you select the Assist mode tab (A) on the LCD display if the system is activated. **For more details, refer to "LCD Display Modes" in chapter 3.**

- The driver's attention level is displayed on the scale of 1 to 5. The lower the level is, the more inattentive the driver is.
- The level decreases when the driver does not take a break for a certain period of time.
- The level increases when the driver attentively drives for a certain period of time.

- When the driver turns on the system while driving, it displays 'Last Break time' and level.

Take a break

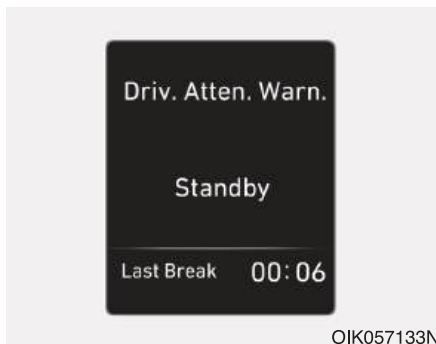


- The "Consider taking a break" message appears on the cluster LCD display and a warning sounds to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below 1.
- The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system will not suggest a break, when the total driving time is shorter than 10 minutes.

Resetting the system

- The last break time is set to 00:00 and the driver's attention level is set to 5 (very attentive) when the driver resets the Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system.
- The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system resets the last break time to 00:00 and the driver's attention level to 5 in the following situations.
 - The engine is turned OFF.
 - The driver unfastens the seat belt and then opens the driver's door.
 - The vehicle is stopped for more than 10 minutes.
- The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system operates again, when the driver restarts driving.

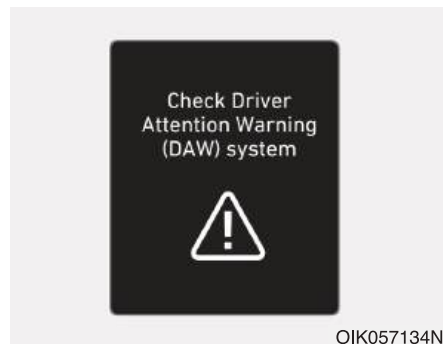
System standby



The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system enters the ready status and displays the 'Standby' screen in the following situations.

- The system is unable to collect data to monitor the driver's driving conditions.
- Driving speed remains under 60 km/h (37 mph) or over 180 km/h (112 mph).

System malfunction



Check Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system

When the "Check Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system" warning message appears, the system is not working properly. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

- The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- The driver who feels fatigued should take a break, even though there is no break suggestion by the Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system.

Information

The system may suggest a break according to the driver's driving pattern or habits even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.

NOTICE

The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system utilizes the camera sensor on the front windshield for its operation. To keep the camera sensor in the best condition, you should observe the followings:

- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, or tint the front windshield.
- NEVER place any reflective objects (i.e. white paper, mirror) over the crash pad. Any light reflection may prevent the system from functioning properly.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the camera sensor dry.
- Never disassemble the camera assembly, or apply any impact on the camera assembly.

If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the system may not operate correctly. Take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked for calibration.

**CAUTION**

The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system may not provide alerts in the following situations:

- The lane detection performance is limited. For more information, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system" in this chapter.
- The vehicle is erratically driven or is abruptly turned for obstacle avoidance (e.g. construction area, other vehicles, fallen objects, bumpy road).
- Forward drivability of the vehicle is severely undermined (possibly due to wide variation in tire pressures, uneven tire wear-out, toe-in/toe-out alignment).

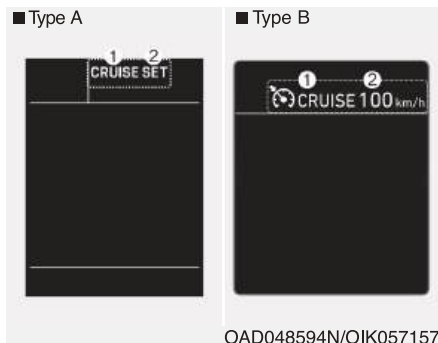
**CAUTION**

Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent occupants from hearing the Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system warning sounds.

- The vehicle drives on a curvy road.
- The vehicle drives through a windy area.
- The vehicle drives on a bumpy road.
- The vehicle is controlled by the following driving assist systems:
 - Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system
 - Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) system

CRUISE CONTROL (IF EQUIPPED)

Cruise Control operation



1. Cruise indicator
2. SET indicator (Type A) /
Set speed (Type B)

The Cruise Control system allows you to drive at speeds above 30 km/h (20 mph) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- If the Cruise Control is left on, ( CRUISE) indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated) the Cruise Control can be activated unintentionally. Keep the Cruise Control system off (CRUISE indicator light OFF) when the Cruise Control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Use the Cruise Control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.
- Do not use the Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
 - When driving in heavy traffic or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed

- When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
- When driving on hilly or winding roads
- When driving in windy areas
- Do not use cruise control when towing a trailer.

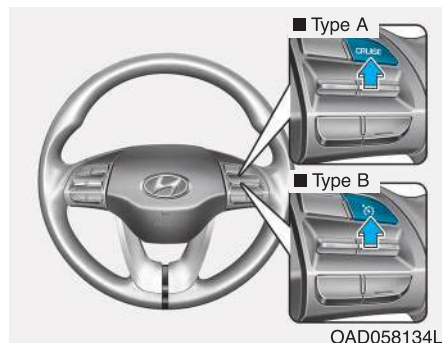
NOTICE

During cruise-speed driving of a manual transmission vehicle, do not shift into neutral without depressing the clutch pedal, since the engine will be overrevved. If this happens, depress the clutch pedal or press the cruise control ON / OFF button.

i Information

- During normal cruise control operation, when the SET switch is activated or reactivated after applying the brakes, the cruise control will activate after approximately 3 seconds. This delay is normal.
- Before activating the cruise control function, the system will check to verify that the brake switch is operating normally. Depress the brake pedal at least once after turning ON the ignition or starting the vehicle.

To set Cruise Control speed



1. Press the CRUISE (Ⓢ) button on the steering wheel to turn the system on. The Ⓢ CRUISE indicator will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h (20 mph).

i Information - Manual transmission

For manual transmission vehicles, you should depress the brake pedal at least once to set the cruise control after starting the engine.



3. Push the toggle switch down (SET-), and release it. The SET indicator or set speed on the LCD display will illuminate.
4. Release the accelerator pedal.

i Information

On a steep slope, the vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up, while driving uphill or downhill.

To increase Cruise Control speed



- Push the toggle switch up (RES+), and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time you move the toggle switch up in this manner.
- Push the toggle switch up (RES+), and hold it. Your vehicle set speed will increase by 10 km/h (5 mph). Release the toggle switch at the speed you want.
- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the toggle switch down (SET-).

To decrease Cruise Control speed



- Push the toggle switch down (SET-), and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time you move the toggle switch down in this manner.
- Push the toggle switch down (SET-), and hold it. Your vehicle set speed will decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph). Release the toggle switch at the speed you want.

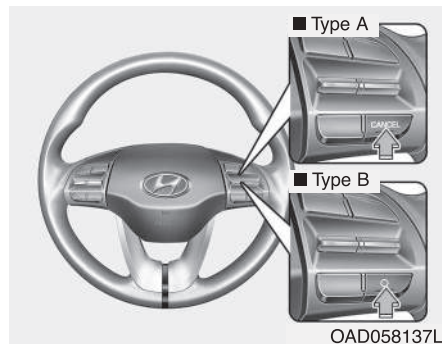
- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the toggle switch down (SET-).

To temporarily accelerate with the Cruise Control ON

Depress the accelerator pedal. When you take your foot off the accelerator, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

If you push the toggle switch down (SET-) at the increased speed, the Cruise Control will maintain the increased speed.

Cruise Control will be canceled when:



- Depressing the brake pedal.
 - Depressing the clutch pedal. (for manual transmission vehicle)
 - Pressing the CANCEL (O) button located on the steering wheel.
 - Pressing the CRUISE (⏏) button.
- Both the ⏏ CRUISE indicator and the SET indicator or set speed will turn off.

- Moving the shift lever into N (Neutral). (for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle)
- Decreasing the vehicle speed to less than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.
- Downshifting to the 2nd gear in manual shift mode. (for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle)

i Information

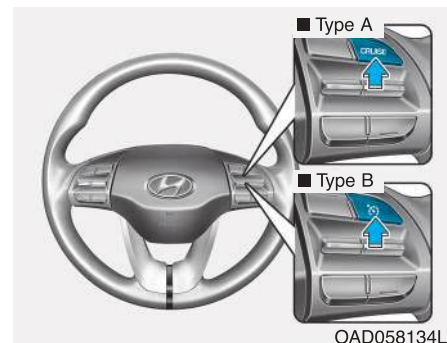
Each of the above actions will cancel Cruise Control operation (the set speed on the instrument cluster will go off), but only pressing the CRUISE (Ⓢ) button will turn the system off. If you wish to resume Cruise Control operation, push the toggle switch up (RES+) located on your steering wheel. You will return to your previously preset speed, unless the system was turned off using the CRUISE (Ⓢ) button.

To resume preset Cruising speed



Push the toggle switch up (RES+). If the vehicle speed is over 30 km/h (20 mph), the vehicle will resume the preset speed.

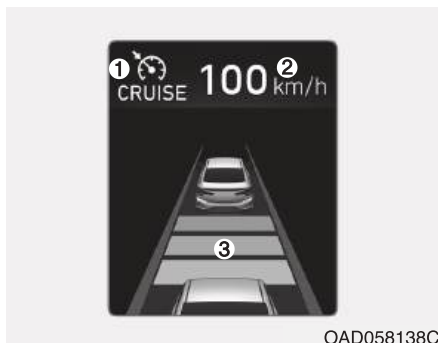
To turn Cruise Control off



Press the CRUISE (Ⓢ) button.

The Ⓢ CRUISE indicator light will go off.

SMART CRUISE CONTROL (SCC) (IF EQUIPPED)



- ① Cruise indicator
- ② Set speed
- ③ Vehicle-to-vehicle distance

To see the SCC screen on the LCD display on the cluster, select Assist mode (A). For more details, refer to “LCD Display Modes” in chapter 3.

The Smart Cruise Control system allows you to program the vehicle to maintain constant speed and minimum distance between the vehicle ahead.

The Smart Cruise Control system will automatically adjust your vehicle speed to maintain your programmed speed and following distance without requiring you to depress the accelerator or brake pedals.

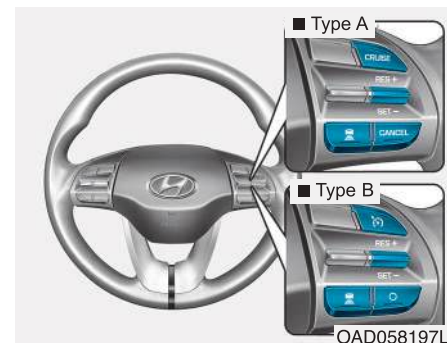
⚠ WARNING

For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using the Smart Cruise Control system.

⚠ WARNING

The Smart Cruise Control system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.

Smart Cruise Control switch



CRUISE/⏻: Turns cruise control system on or off.

RES+: Resumes or increases cruise control speed.

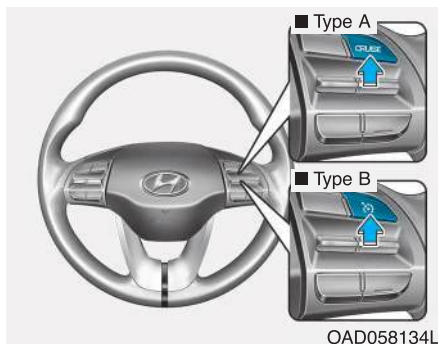
SET-: Sets or decreases cruise control speed.

🚗: Sets vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

CANCEL/O: Cancels cruise control operation.

Smart Cruise Control speed

To set Smart Cruise Control speed



1. Push the CRUISE/⏏ button on the steering wheel to turn the system on. The cruise indicator will illuminate.

2. Accelerate to the desired speed.

The Smart Cruise Control speed can be set when vehicle speed is between 10-180 km/h (5-110 mph). However, 30 km/h (20 mph) is set when the vehicle speed is 10-30 km/h (5-20 mph).



3. Push the toggle switch down (SET-). The Set Speed and Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance on the LCD display will illuminate.

4. Release the accelerator pedal. The desired speed will automatically be maintained.

If there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.

On a steep grade, the vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly while going uphill or downhill.

i Information

- Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
- When vehicle speed is under 10 km/h (5 mph), the Smart Cruise Control is cancelled. The driver must adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

To increase Smart Cruise Control set speed



Follow either of these procedures:

- Push the toggle switch up (RES+), and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time you move the toggle switch up in this manner.
- Push the toggle switch up (RES+), and hold it. Your vehicle set speed will increase by 10 km/h (5 mph). Release the toggle switch at the speed you want.

⚠ CAUTION

Check the driving condition before using the toggle switch. Driving speed sharply increases, when you push up and hold the toggle switch.

To decrease the Smart Cruise Control set speed



Follow either of these procedures:

- Push the toggle switch down (SET-), and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time you move the toggle switch down in this manner.
- Push the toggle switch down (SET-), and hold it. Your vehicle set speed will decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph). Release the toggle switch at the speed you want.
- You can set the speed to 30 km/h (20 mph).

To temporarily accelerate with the Smart Cruise Control on

If you want to speed up temporarily when the Smart Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. Increased speed will not interfere with Smart Cruise Control operation or change the set speed.

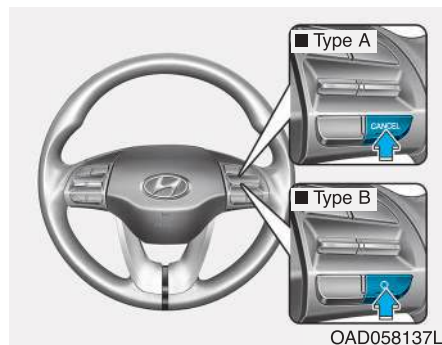
To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the toggle switch down (SET-) at increased speed, the cruising speed will be set again.

Information

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed is not controlled automatically at this time even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily canceled when: **Cancelled manually**



- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pushing the CANCEL/O button located on the steering wheel.

The Smart Cruise Control turns off temporarily when the Set Speed and Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance indicator on the LCD display turns off.

The cruise indicator is illuminated continuously.

Cancelled automatically

- The driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is shifted to N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or P (Park).
- The parking brake is applied.
- The vehicle speed is over 190 km/h (120 mph).
- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control), TCS (Traction Control System) or ABS is operating.
- The ESC is turned off.
- The sensor or the cover is dirty or blocked with foreign matter.
- The vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time.
- The vehicle stops and goes repeatedly for a long period of time.
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a long period of time.
- The engine performance is abnormal.
- Engine rpm is in the red zone.

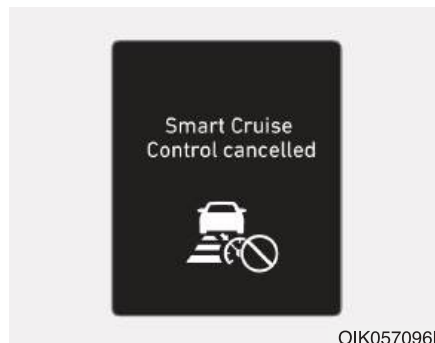
- The driver starts driving by pushing the toggle switch up (RES+)/down (SET-) or depressing the accelerator pedal, after the vehicle is stopped by the Smart Cruise Control system with no other vehicle ahead.
- The Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) is activated.

Each of these actions will cancel the Smart Cruise Control operation. The Set Speed and Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance on the LCD display will go off.

In a condition the Smart Cruise Control is cancelled automatically, the Smart Cruise Control will not resume even though the RES+ or SET- toggle switch is pushed.

i Information

If the Smart Cruise Control is cancelled by other than the reasons mentioned, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



OIK057096L

Smart Cruise Control cancelled

If the system is cancelled, the warning chime will sound and a message will appear for a few seconds.

You must adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

Always check the road conditions. Do not rely on the warning chime.

To resume Smart Cruise Control set speed

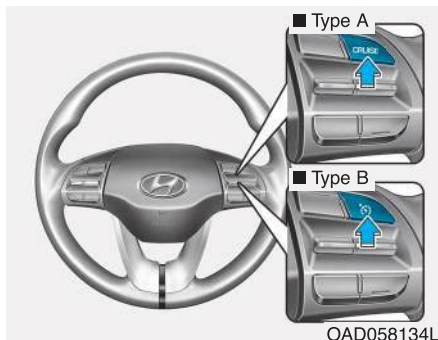
If any method other than the cruise toggle switch was used to cancel cruising speed and the system is still activated, the cruising speed will automatically resume when you push the toggle switch up (RES+) or down (SET-).

If you push the toggle switch up (RES+), the speed will resume to the recently set speed. However, if vehicle speed drops below 30 km/h (20 mph), it will resume when there is a vehicle in front of your vehicle.

i Information

Always check the road conditions when you push the toggle switch up (RES+) to resume speed.

To turn Cruise Control off



- Pushing the CRUISE/⏏ button. The cruise indicator will go off.

If you wish not to use the cruise control system, always turn the system off by pushing the CRUISE/⏏ button.

WARNING

Take the following precautions :

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- If the Smart Cruise Control is left on, (⏏ CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated) the Smart Cruise Control can be activated unintentionally. Keep the Smart Cruise Control system off (⏏ CRUISE indicator light OFF) when the Smart Cruise Control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Use the Smart Cruise Control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.
- Do not use the Smart Cruise Control when it may not be safe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
 - When driving in heavy traffic or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed

- When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
- When driving on a steep downhill or uphill
- When driving in windy areas
- When driving in parking lots
- When driving near crash barriers
- When driving on a sharp curve
- When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain or sandstorm)
- When the vehicle sensing ability decreases due to vehicle modification resulting level difference of the vehicle's front and rear
- Unexpected situations may lead to possible accidents. Pay attention continuously to road conditions and driving even when the smart cruise control system is being operated.

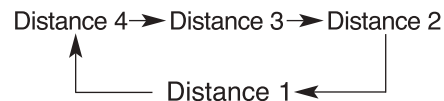
Smart Cruise Control Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance

To set Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance



When the Smart Cruise Control system is ON, you can set and maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead of you without pressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

Each time the button is pressed, the vehicle to vehicle distance changes as follows:



For example, if you drive at 90 km/h (56 mph), the distance maintain as follows:

Distance 4 - approximately 52.5 m

Distance 3 - approximately 40 m

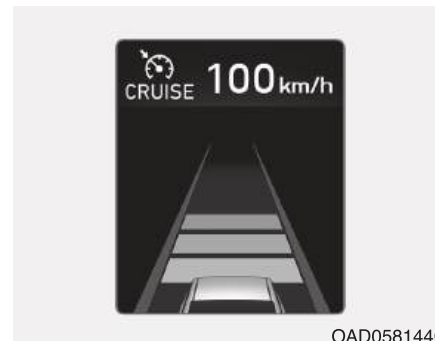
Distance 2 - approximately 32.5 m

Distance 1 - approximately 25 m

i Information

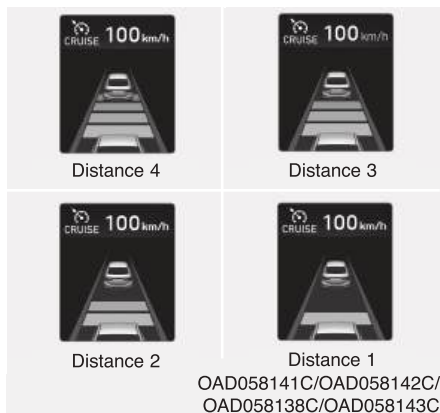
The distance is set to the last set distance when the system is used for the first time after starting the engine.

When the lane ahead is clear:



The vehicle speed will maintain the set speed.

When there is a vehicle ahead of you in your lane:



- Your vehicle speed will slow down or speed up to maintain the selected distance.
- If the vehicle ahead speeds up, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.
- If distance from the front vehicle has been changed due to accelerating or decelerating of front vehicle, the distance on the cluster LCD display may change.



When using the Smart Cruise Control System:

- The warning message appears and warning chime sounds if the vehicle is unable to maintain the selected distance from the vehicle ahead.
- If the warning message appears and warning chime sounds, depress the brake pedal to actively adjust the vehicle speed, and the distance to the vehicle ahead.

- Even if the warning message does not appear and warning chime does not sound, always pay attention to the driving conditions to prevent dangerous situations from occurring.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may offset the system warning sounds.

CAUTION



OAD058145N

If the vehicle ahead (vehicle speed: less than 30km/h) disappears to the next lane, the warning chime will sound and a message "Watch for surrounding vehicles" will appear. Adjust your vehicle speed for vehicles or objects that can suddenly appear in front of you by depressing the brake pedal.

Always pay attention to the road condition ahead.

Sensor to detect distance to the vehicle ahead



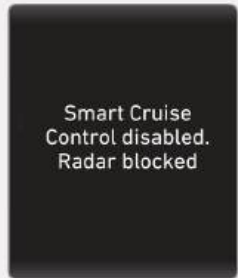
OAD058123

The Smart Cruise Control uses a sensor to detect distance to the vehicle ahead.

If the sensor is covered with dirt or other foreign matter, the vehicle to vehicle distance control may not operate correctly.

Always keep the sensor clean.

Warning message

A black rectangular warning message box with white text that reads "Smart Cruise Control disabled. Radar blocked".

Smart Cruise
Control disabled.
Radar blocked

OIK057108L

Smart Cruise Control disabled.

Radar blocked

When the sensor lens cover is blocked with dirt, snow, or debris, the Smart Cruise Control system operation may stop temporarily. If this occurs, a warning message will appear on the LCD display. Remove any dirt, snow, or debris and clean the radar sensor lens cover before operating the Smart Cruise Control system.

The Smart Cruise Control system may not properly activate, if the radar is totally contaminated, or if any substance is not detected after turning ON the engine (e.g. in an open terrain).

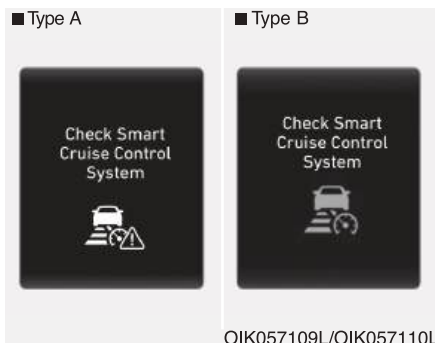
Information

For the SCC operation is temporarily stopped if the radar is blocked, but you wish to use cruise control mode (speed control function), you must convert to the cruise control mode (refer to "To convert to Cruise Control mode" in the following page.



CAUTION

- Do not apply license plate frame or foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor. Doing so may adversely affect the sensing performance of the radar.
 - Always keep the radar sensor and lens cover clean and free of dirt and debris.
 - Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
 - Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the Smart Cruise Control system may not operate correctly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- If the front bumper becomes damaged in the area around the radar sensor, the Smart Cruise Control system may not operate properly. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
 - Use only Hyundai parts to repair or replace a damaged sensor or sensor cover. Do not apply paint to the sensor cover.

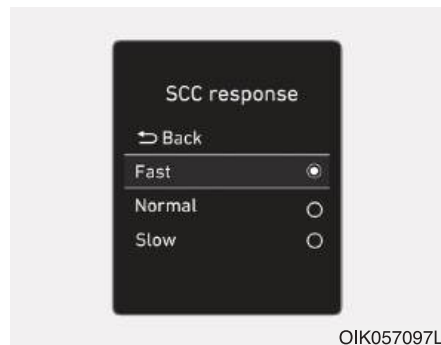


Check Smart Cruise Control System

The message will appear when the vehicle to vehicle distance control system is not functioning normally.

We recommend that you take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

To adjust the sensitivity of Smart Cruise Control



The sensitivity of vehicle speed when following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance can be adjusted. Go to the 'User Settings → Driver assistance → SCC response → Fast/Normal/Slow' on the LCD display. You may select one of the three stages you prefer.

- Fast:

Vehicle speed following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance is faster than normal speed.

- Normal:

Vehicle speed following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance is normal.

- Slow:

Vehicle speed following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance is slower than normal speed.

i Information

The last selected speed sensitivity of the smart cruise control is remained in the system.

To convert to Cruise Control mode

The driver may choose to only use the conventional Cruise Control mode (speed control function) by doing as follows:

1. Turn the Smart Cruise Control System on (the cruise indicator light will be on but the system will not be activated).
2. Push and hold the Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance button for more than 2 seconds.
3. Choose between "Smart Cruise Control" and "Cruise Control".

When the system is canceled using the CRUISE/⏏ button or the CRUISE/⏏ button is used after the engine is turned on, the Smart Cruise Control mode will turn on.

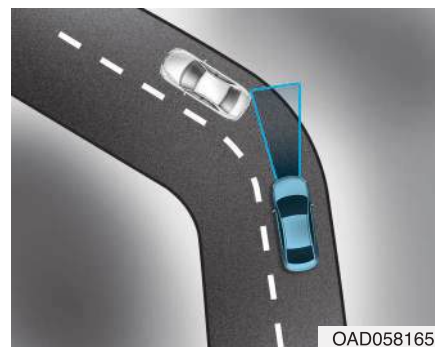
WARNING

When using the Cruise Control mode, you must manually adjust the distance to other vehicles by depressing the brake pedal. The system does not automatically adjust the distance to vehicles in front of you.

Limitations of the system

The Smart Cruise Control system may have limits to its ability to detect distance to the vehicle ahead due to road and traffic conditions.

On curves



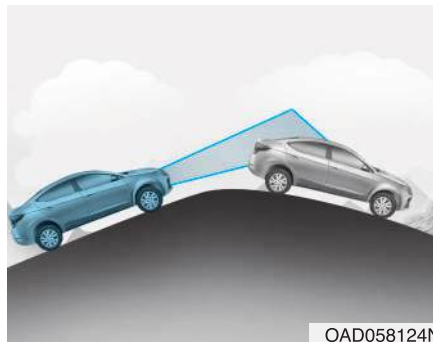
- The Smart Cruise Control system may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and then your vehicle could accelerate to the set speed. Also, the vehicle speed will decrease when the vehicle ahead is recognized suddenly.
- Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brakes or accelerator pedal if necessary.



OAD058166L

Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane. Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate set speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the Smart Cruise Control.

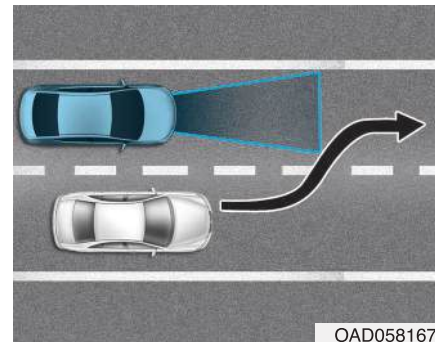
On inclines



OAD058124N

- During uphill or downhill driving, the Smart Cruise Control system may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, the vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is recognized suddenly.
- Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake or accelerator pedal if necessary.

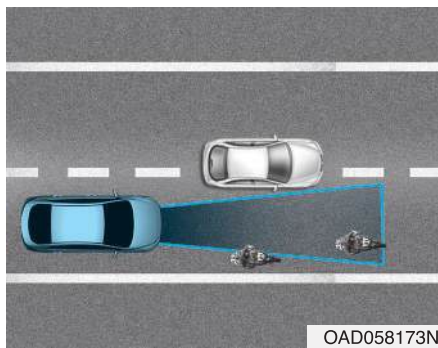
Lane changing



OAD058167L

- A vehicle which moves into your lane from an adjacent lane cannot be recognized by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.
- The radar may not detect immediately when a vehicle cuts in suddenly. Always pay attention to the traffic, road and driving conditions.
- If a slower vehicle moves into your lane, your speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.
- If a faster vehicle which moves into your lane, your vehicle will accelerate to the set speed.

Vehicle recognition



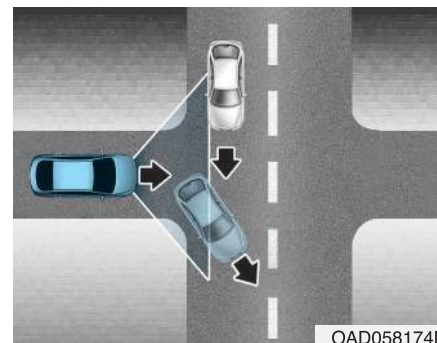
Some vehicles in your lane cannot be recognized by the sensor:

- Narrow vehicles such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile such as trailers with no loads

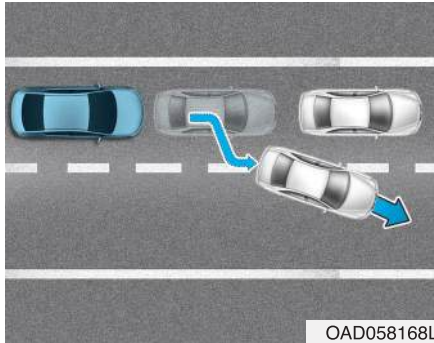
A vehicle ahead cannot be recognized correctly by the sensor if any of the following occurs:

- When the vehicle is pointing upwards due to overloading in the luggage compartment
- While the steering wheel is operating
- When driving to one side of the lane
- When driving on narrow lanes or on curves

Apply the brake or accelerator pedal if necessary.

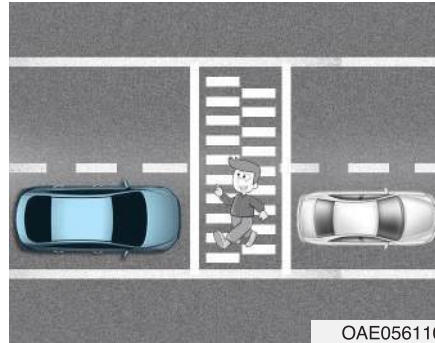


- Your vehicle may accelerate when a vehicle ahead of you disappears.
- When you are warned that the vehicle ahead of you is not detected, drive with caution.



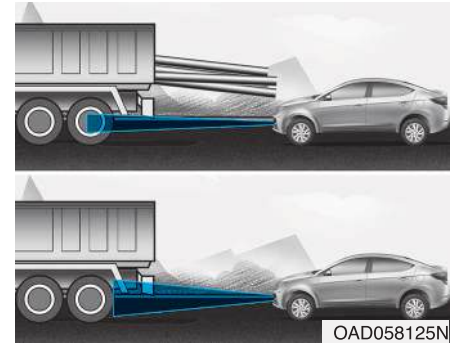
OAD058168L

- When driving in stop-and-go traffic, and a stopped vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, the system may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



OAE056110

- Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.



OAD058125N

- Always be cautious for vehicles with higher height or vehicles carrying loads that sticks out from the back of the vehicle.

WARNING

When using the Smart Cruise Control take the following precautions:

- If an emergency stop is necessary, you must apply the brakes. The vehicle cannot be stopped at every emergency situation by using the Smart Cruise Control system.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the vehicle to vehicle distance is too close during a high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
- Always maintain sufficient braking distance and decelerate your vehicle by applying the brakes if necessary.
- The Smart Cruise Control system cannot recognize a stopped vehicle, pedestrians or an oncoming vehicle. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

- Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane change may cause a delay in the system's reaction or may cause the system to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and vehicle to vehicle distance. The driver should not solely rely on the system but always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
- The Smart Cruise Control system may not recognize complex driving situations so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.

NOTICE

The Smart Cruise Control system may not operate temporarily due to:

- Electrical interference
- Modifying the suspension
- Differences of tire abrasion or tire pressure
- Installing different type of tires

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY (IF EQUIPPED)

The radio frequency components (Rear Corner Radar) complies (If equipped):

■ For Taiwan

電信法第 48 條、低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法

第十二條

經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

第十四條

低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

Article 12

Without permission, any company, firm or user shall not alter the frequency, increase the power, or change the characteristics and functions of the original design of the certified lower power frequency electric machinery.

Article 14

The application of low power frequency electric machineries shall not affect the navigation safety nor interface a legal communication, if an interference is found, the service will be suspended until improvement is made and the interference no longer exist.

OANATEL005

■ For Indonesia

54473/SDPPI/2018
6051

OANATEL006

■ For Malaysia



OANATEL007

■ For Singapore

Complies with
IMDA Standards
DA 103238

OANATEL008

■ For Vietnam



OANATEL010

■ For Brazil



Este equipamento não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial, não pode causar interferência em sistemas devidamente autorizados

OANATEL011

■ For Mexico

Radar de corto alcance
RS4
Hella KGaA Hueck & Co
IFETEL: RLVHERS17-0286

"La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:
(1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada."

OANATEL012

■ For Japan

This device is granted pursuant to the Japanese Radio Law under the grant ID n° : 204-750001
This device should not be modified (otherwise the granted designation number will become invalid)

本製品は、電波法に基づく特定無線設備の技術基準適合証明などを受けております。
認証番号: 204-750001
本製品の改造は禁止されています。
(適合証明番号などが無効となります。)

OANATEL041

■ For Ukraine



Цим HELLA GmbH & Co. KGaA заявляє, що радіотехнічне обладнання типу RS 4 відповідає Технічному регламенту радіотехнічного обладнання та Директиві 2014/53/ЄС.

Повний текст декларації про відповідність доступний за адресою: www.hella.com/hyundai

Частотний діапазон: 24,05 – 24,25 ГГц
Потужність передачі: 20 дБм (макс.) EIRP

OANATEL013

■ For Jordan

TRC No. TRC/LPD/2017/63

OANATEL014

■ For Oman

OMAN - TRA
TRA/TA-R/3957/17
D080134

OANATEL015

■ For UAE

TRA
Registered No:
ER53878/17
Dealer No:
DA44932/15

OANATEL016

■ For Botswana

BTA
REGISTERED No :
BOCRA/TA/2018/3372

OANATEL017

■ For Ghana

NCA Approved: 1R3-1M-7E1-0B7

OANATEL018

■ For Paraguay



OANATEL021

■ For Zambia



OANATEL019

■ For Uzbekistan



OANATEL022

■ For Jamaica

This product contains a Type Approved Module
by Jamaica: SMA – “RS4”

OANATEL020

■ For Mozambique

Approval No: N 1/R/SRA/2017
HELLA RS4

OANATEL023

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving elements are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud and sand, take the following precautions:

- Drive cautiously and maintain a longer braking distance.
- Avoid abrupt braking or steering.
- When your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid unnecessary wheel spin.
- Put sand, rock salt, tire chains or other non-slip materials under the wheels to provide additional traction while the vehicle becomes stuck in ice, snow, or mud.

WARNING

Downshifting with an automatic transmission while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear.

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the engine.

To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal while the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

WARNING

If the vehicle is stuck and excessive wheel spin occurs, the temperature in the tires can increase very quickly. If the tires become damaged, a tire blow out or tire explosion can occur. This condition is dangerous - you and others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle.

If you attempt to free the vehicle, the vehicle can overheat quickly, possibly causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Try to avoid spinning the wheels as much as possible to prevent overheating of either the tires or the engine. DO NOT allow the vehicle to spin the wheels above 56 km/h (35 mph).

i Information

The ESC system (if equipped) must be turned OFF before rocking the vehicle.

NOTICE

If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating, possible damage to the transmission, and tire damage. See "Towing" in chapter 6.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration.

Driving at night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other drivers' headlamps.
- Keep your headlamps clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlamps will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlamps of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Turn OFF your Cruise Control (if equipped).
- Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- Be sure your tires have enough tread. If your tires do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. **See "Tire Tread" in chapter 7.**
- Turn on your headlamps to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.

- If you believe your brakes may be wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tire tread decreases, refer to "Tire Tread" in chapter 7.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Highway driving

Tires

Adjust the tire inflation, as specified. Under-inflation may overheat or damage the tires.

Do not install worn-out or damaged tires, which may reduce traction or fail the braking operation.

***i* Information**

Never over-inflate your tires above the maximum inflation pressure, as specified on your tires.

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

Driving at higher speeds on the highway consumes more fuel and is less efficient than driving at a slower, more moderate speed. Maintain a moderate speed in order to conserve fuel when driving on the highway.

Be sure to check both the engine coolant level and the engine oil before driving.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may overheat the engine.

WINTER DRIVING

The severe weather conditions of winter quickly wear out tires and cause other problems. To minimize winter driving problems, you should take the following suggestions:

Snow or icy conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause the vehicle to skid.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires.

Always carry emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

Snow tires

WARNING

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure to use radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. The traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

Information

Do not install studded tires without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Tire chains



OAD058077N

Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner than other types of tires, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tire chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of tire chains. Do not mount tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; if unavoidable use a wire type chain. If tire chains must be used, use genuine HYUNDAI parts and install the tire chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tire chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tire chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

WARNING

The use of tire chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- **Drive less than 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.**
- **Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.**

Information

- **Install tire chains on the front tires.** It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tires will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.
- **Do not install studded tires without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.**

Chain Installation

When installing tire chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 30 km/h (20 mph)) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tire chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available). Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

NOTICE

When using tire chains:

- **Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.**
- **Use SAE "S" class or wire chains.**
- **If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to prevent contact with the vehicle body.**
- **To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.5~1.0 km (0.3~0.6 miles).**
- **Do not use tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.**
- **Use wire chains less than 12 mm (0.47 in) wide to prevent damage to the chain's connection.**

Winter Precautions

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in chapter 7. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter temperatures affect battery performance. **Inspect the battery and cables, as specified in the chapter 7.** The battery charging level can be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or in a service station.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some regions during winter, it is recommended to use the "winter weight" oil with lower viscosity. For further information, refer to the chapter 8. When you are not sure about a type of winter weight oil, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect the spark plugs, as specified in the chapter 7. If necessary, replace them. Also check all ignition wirings and components for any cracks, wear-out, and damage.

To prevent locks from freezing

To prevent the locks from being frozen, spray approved de-icing fluid or glycerin into key holes. When a lock opening is already covered with ice, spray approved de-icing fluid over the ice to remove it. When an internal part of a lock freezes, try to thaw it with a heated key. Carefully use the heated key to avoid an injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze solution in system

To prevent the window washer from being frozen, add authorized window washer anti-freeze solution, as specified on the window washer container. Window washer anti-freeze solution is available from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer, and most vehicle accessory outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze solution to prevent any damage to the vehicle paint.

Do not let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. When there is the risk that your parking brake may freeze, temporarily apply it with the shift lever in P (Park). Also, block the rear wheels in advance, so the vehicle may not roll. Then, release the parking brake.

Do not let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in such conditions during the severe winter, you should check underneath the vehicle on a regular basis, to ensure that the front wheels and the steering components is unblocked.

Carry emergency equipment

In accordance with weather conditions, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment, while driving. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Do not place objects or materials in the engine compartment

Putting objects or materials in the engine compartment may cause an engine failure or combustion, because they may block the engine cooling. Such damage will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

TRAILER TOWING

If you are considering to tow with your vehicle, you should first check your country's legal requirements.

As laws vary the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. Ask an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for further details before towing.

Remember that trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering requires correct equipment, and it has to be used properly. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper trailer towing is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

This section contains many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **If you don't use the correct towing equipment, or if you drive improperly while towing, you can lose control of the vehicle when pulling a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the braking performance may be reduced. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.**
- **Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, GCW (Gross Combination Weight), GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight), GAW (Gross Axle Weight) and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.**

Information - For Europe

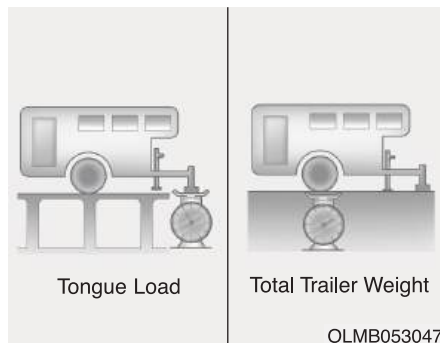
- The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may be exceeded by not more than 15 % and the technically permissible maximum laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by not more than 10% or 100 kg (220.4 lbs), whichever value is lower. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph) for vehicle of category M1 or 80 km/h (49.7 mph) for vehicle of category N1.
- When a vehicle of category M1 is towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the tire maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15%. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph) and increase the tire inflation pressure by at least 0.2 bar.

If you decide to pull a trailer

Here are some important points if you decide to pull a trailer:

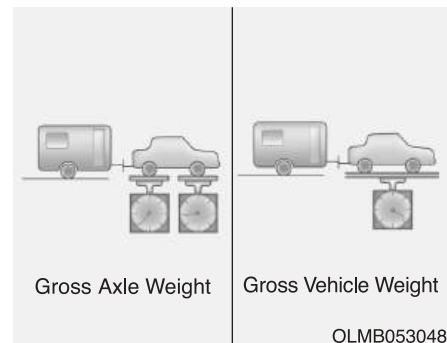
- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a trailer hitch dealer about sway control.
- Do not do any towing with your vehicle during its first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) in order to allow the engine to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transmission damage.
- When towing a trailer, be sure to consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for further information on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 100 km/h (60 mph)) or posted towing speed limit.
- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 70 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Carefully observe the weight and load limits provided in the following pages.

Trailer weight



What is the maximum safe weight of a trailer? It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. But even that can be too heavy. It depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how often your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.

Tongue load



The tongue load is an important weight to measure because it affects the total Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) of your vehicle. The trailer tongue should weigh a maximum of 10% of the total loaded trailer weight, within the limits of the maximum trailer tongue load permissible.

After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with approximately 60% of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with approximately 40% of the total trailer load.
- Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.

Reference weight and distance when towing a trailer

■ Except Europe

Item		Gasoline Engine					
		1.6 MPI		2.0 MPI		1.6 T-GDI	
		M/T	A/T	M/T	A/T	M/T	DCT
Maximum trailer weight kg	Without brake system	610	610	610	610	610	610
	With brake system	1200	1100	1200	1100	1200	1100
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device kg		75					
Recommended distance from rear wheel center to coupling point mm		1090					

M/T : Manual transmission

A/T : Automatic transmission

DCT : Dual clutch transmission

■ For Eastern Europe

Item		Gasoline Engine					
		1.6 MPI		2.0 MPI		1.6 T-GDI	
		M/T	A/T	M/T	A/T	M/T	DCT
Maximum trailer weight kg	Without brake system	610	610	610	610	610	610
	With brake system	1200	1200	1300	1300	1300	1300
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device kg		75					
Recommended distance from rear wheel center to coupling point mm		1090					

■ For Western Europe

Item		Gasoline Engine					
		1.6 MPI		2.0 MPI		1.6 T-GDI	
		M/T	A/T	M/T	A/T	M/T	DCT
Maximum trailer weight kg	Without brake system	300	300	300	300	300	300
	With brake system	300	300	300	300	300	300
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device kg		75					
Recommended distance from rear wheel center to coupling point mm		1090					

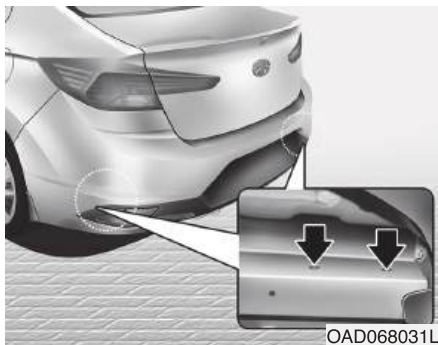
M/T : Manual transmission

A/T : Automatic transmission

DCT : Dual clutch transmission

Trailer towing equipment

Hitches



i Information

The mounting hole for hitches are located on both sides of the underbody behind the rear tires.

It's important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right hitch. Here are some rules to follow:

- Do you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the hitch.

If you don't seal them, carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle, as well as dirt and water.

- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches to them. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.
- A HYUNDAI trailer hitch accessory is available at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Safety chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to your country's regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes loaded, then it needs its own brakes and they must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly. Do not modify your vehicle's brake system. Trailer brakes must be applied separately from your vehicle's brake system.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

Driving with a trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you must get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now longer and not nearly as responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tires and brakes.

During your trip, occasionally check to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and trailer brakes are still working.

Distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You will need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because of the increased vehicle length, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making turns

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

Turn signals

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working. You must also check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.

 WARNING

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use an approved trailer wiring harness. Failure to do so could result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury. Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

Driving on hills

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get overheated and may not operate efficiently.

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 70 km/h (45 mph) to reduce the possibility of engine and transmission overheating.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes and you have an automatic transmission, you should drive in D (Drive) when towing a trailer.

Operating your vehicle in D (Drive) when towing a trailer will minimize heat build-up and extend the life of your transmission.

NOTICE

To prevent engine and/or transmission overheating:

- When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves towards "130 or H(Hot)", pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.

- If you tow a trailer with the maximum gross vehicle weight and maximum trailer weight, it can cause the engine or transmission to overheat. When driving in such conditions, allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine or transmission has cooled sufficiently.
- When towing a trailer, your vehicle speed may be much slower than the general flow of traffic, especially when climbing an uphill grade. Use the right hand lane when towing a trailer on an uphill grade. Choose your vehicle speed according to the maximum posted speed limit for vehicles with trailers, the steepness of the grade, and your trailer weight.

- **Vehicles equipped with a dual clutch transmission when towing a trailer on steep grades, the clutch in the transmission could overheat. When the clutch is overheated, the safe protection mode engages. If the safe protection mode engages, the gear position indicator on the cluster blinks with a chime sound.**

At this time, a warning message will appear on the LCD display and driving may not be smooth. If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse.

To return to normal driving conditions, stop the vehicle on a flat road and apply the foot brake for a few minutes before driving off.

Parking on hills

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, you should not park your vehicle on a hill.

However, if you ever have to park your trailer on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking area.
Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the curb (right if headed down hill, left if headed up hill).
2. Shift the vehicle to P (Park, for automatic transmission / dual clutch transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle).
3. Set the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
4. Place wheel chocks under the trailer wheels on the down hill side of the wheels.
5. Start the vehicle, apply the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.

6. Reapply the brakes and parking brakes.
7. Move the shift lever to P (Park, for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle) or 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on an uphill grade and in R (Reverse) on a downhill (for manual transmission vehicle).
8. Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but leave the parking brake set.

WARNING

To prevent serious or fatal injury:

- **Do not get out of the vehicle without the parking brake firmly set. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You and others could be seriously or fatally injured.**
- **Do not apply the accelerator pedal to hold the vehicle on an uphill.**

Driving the vehicle after it has been parked on a hill

1. With the shift lever in P (Park, for automatic transmission/dual clutch vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle), apply the brakes and hold the brake pedal down while performing the following:
 - Start your engine;
 - Shift into gear; and
 - Release the parking brake.
2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance when towing a trailer

Your vehicle will need service more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include engine oil, automatic transmission fluid, axle lubricant and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. If you're trailering, it's a good idea to review these items before you start your trip. Don't forget to also maintain your trailer and hitch. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanied your trailer and check it periodically. Preferably, inspect the vehicle and trailer at the start of each day's driving. Inspect the hitch mounting to make sure the hitch is properly secured to the vehicle. Inspect the trailer electrical wiring to make sure brake lights, turn signal lights, running lights, and hazard lights are working properly.

NOTICE

To prevent vehicle damage:

- **Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur on hot days or during uphill driving. If the coolant gauge indicates over-heating, switch off the air conditioner and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the engine.**
- **When towing check the automatic transmission fluid more frequently. (Note: This is not applicable for vehicles equipped with the dual clutch transmission.)**
- **If your vehicle is not equipped with an air conditioner, you should install a condenser fan to improve engine performance when towing a trailer.**

VEHICLE WEIGHT

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tire and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

Base Curb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Curb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross Axle Weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

Overloading

WARNING

The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) and the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

What to do in an emergency

Hazard warning flasher.....	6-2
In case of an emergency while driving.....	6-2
If the engine stalls while driving.....	6-2
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossin.....	6-2
If you have a flat tire while driving.....	6-3
If the engine will not start.....	6-3
If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowl.....	6-3
If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start.....	6-4
Jump starting.....	6-4
If the engine overheats.....	6-7
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).....	6-8
Check tire pressure	6-8
Tire Pressure Monitoring System.....	6-9
Low tire pressure telltale.....	6-10
Low tire pressure position and Tire pressure telltale.....	6-10
TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator.....	6-11
Changing a tire with TPMS.....	6-12
If you have a flat tire.....	6-14
Jack and tools.....	6-14
Changing tires.....	6-15
Jack label.....	6-20
EC Declaration of conformity for Jack.....	6-21
Towing.....	6-22
Towing service.....	6-22
Removable towing hook.....	6-23
Emergency towing.....	6-24
Emergency commodity.....	6-26
Fire extinguisher.....	6-26
First aid kit	6-26
Triangle reflector.....	6-26
Tire pressure gauge.....	6-26

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER



The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn the hazard warning flasher on or off, press the hazard warning flasher button with the ignition switch in any position. The button is located in the center fascia panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

If the engine stalls while driving

- Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
- Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
- Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the engine stalls at a cross-road or crossing

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, if safe to do so, move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, move the shift lever into P (Park, for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle), apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.

- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- When changing a flat tire, follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

- Be sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) if it is an automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle. The engine starts only when the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park).
- Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
- Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is drained.

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle. **See instructions for "Jump Starting" provided in this chapter.**



CAUTION

Push or pull starting the vehicle may cause the catalytic converter to overload which can lead to damage to the emission control system.

If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start

- Check the fuel level and add fuel if necessary.

If the engine still does not start, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

JUMP STARTING

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

WARNING

To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.

- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.
- The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

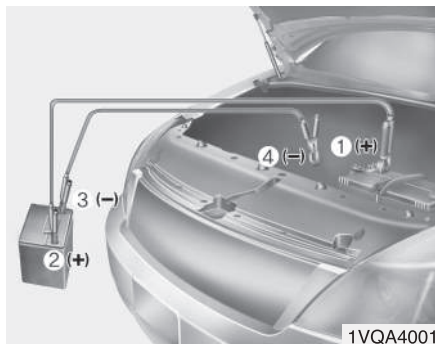
- Only use a 12-volt power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.

i Information

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

Jump starting procedure

1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables will reach, but do not allow the vehicles to touch.
2. Avoid fans or any moving parts in the engine compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.
3. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park, for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle), and set the parking brakes. Turn both vehicles OFF.



4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).
5. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
6. Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).

7. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).

Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

8. Operate your vehicle for at least 30 minutes of driving or at least 60 minutes of engine running at idle before shutting off the engine. Without sufficient time to charge the battery the vehicle will reoccur another no start. You can also visit your nearest dealer to request the battery be charged and tested.

If your vehicle will not start after a few attempts, it probably requires servicing. In this event please seek qualified assistance. If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
2. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine may be overheating. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (Park, for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is ON, turn it OFF.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.

⚠ WARNING



While the engine is running, keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving parts such as the cooling fan and drive belt to prevent serious injury.

4. Check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop.)
5. If engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

⚠ WARNING



NEVER remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury. Turn the engine off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

NOTICE

- **Serious loss of coolant indicates a leak in the cooling system and we recommend the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.**

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (IF EQUIPPED)



■ Supervision cluster



OAD048567L

- (1) Low Tire Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator
- (2) Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale and Tire Pressure Telltale (Shown on the LCD display)

Check tire pressure (if equipped)

■ Supervision cluster



OAD048536L

- You can check the tire pressure in the Assist mode on the cluster.

Refer to the "LCD Display Modes" in chapter 3.

- Tire pressure is displayed after a few minutes of driving after initial engine start up.
- If tire pressure is not displayed when the vehicle is stopped, "Drive to display" message will appear. After driving, check the tire pressure.
- The displayed tire pressure values may differ from those measured with a tire pressure gauge.

- You can change the tire pressure unit in the User Settings Mode on the cluster.
 - psi, kpa, bar (**Refer to the "User Settings Mode" section in chapter 3).**

Tire pressure monitoring system

WARNING

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

NOTICE

If any of the below happens, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

1. The Low Tire Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is placed to the ON position or engine is running.
2. The TPMS Malfunction Indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.
3. The Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale remains illuminated.



Low tire pressure telltale

Low tire pressure position and tire pressure telltale

■ Supervision cluster



OAD048567L

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated and a warning message displayed on the cluster LCD display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. The Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale will indicate which tire is significantly under-inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel.

If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire.

The Low Tire Pressure Telltale will remain on and the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may blink for one minute and then remain illuminated (when the vehicle is driven approximately 10 minutes at speed above 25 km/h (15.5 mph)) until you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

Information

The spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure sensor.

**CAUTION**

In winter or cold weather, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.

**WARNING****Low pressure damage**

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.

**TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator**

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an under-inflated tire.

NOTICE

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is near electric power supply cables or radio transmitters such as police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, transmitting towers, etc.

Additionally, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate if snow chains are used or electronic devices such as computers, chargers, remote starters, navigation, etc. This may interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.

Changing a tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure and Position telltales will come on. We recommend that the flat tire be repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible or replace the flat tire with the spare tire.

NOTICE

It is recommended that you do not use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by a HYUNDAI dealer to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tire. Tire sealant not approved by a HYUNDAI dealer may damage the tire pressure sensor.

The spare tire (if equipped) does not come with a tire pressure monitoring sensor. When the low pressure tire or the flat tire is replaced with the spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale will remain on. Also, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is driven at speed above 25 km/h (15.5 mph) for approximately 10 minutes.

Once the original tire equipped with a tire pressure monitoring sensor is reinflated to the recommended pressure and reinstalled on the vehicle, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale and TPMS Malfunction Indicator will go off within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicators do not extinguish after a few minutes, please visit an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem (except for the spare tire). You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tires serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

You may not be able to identify a tire with low pressure by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

WARNING

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

WARNING

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

For EUROPE

- Do not modify the vehicle; it may interfere with the TPMS function.

- The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor.

For your safety, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by a HYUNDAI dealer. If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.

***All vehicles sold in the EUROPE market during below period must be equipped with TPMS.**

- New model vehicle :

Nov. 1, 2012 ~

- Current model vehicle :

Nov. 1, 2014~ (Based on vehicle registrations)

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE

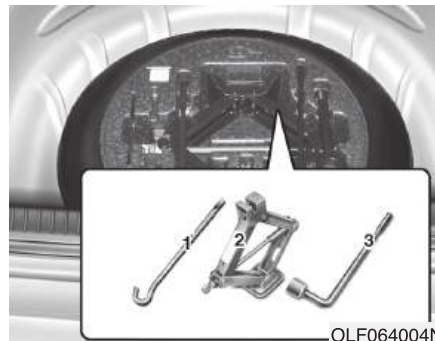
WARNING

Changing a tire can be dangerous. Follow the instructions in this section when changing a tire to reduce the risk of serious injury or death.

CAUTION

Be careful as you use the jack handle to stay clear of the flat end. The flat end has sharp edges that could cause cuts.

Jack and tools



- (1) Jack handle
- (2) Jack
- (3) Wheel lug nut wrench

The jack, jack handle, and wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment under the luggage box cover.

The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.



Turn the winged hold down bolt counterclockwise to remove the spare tire. Store the spare tire in the same compartment by turning the winged hold down bolt clockwise.

To prevent the spare tire and tools from "rattling", store them in their proper location.



OLF064005

If it is hard to loosen the tire hold-down wing bolt by hand, you can loosen it easily using the jack handle.

1. Put the jack handle (1) inside of the tire hold-down wing bolt.
2. Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise with the jack handle.

Changing tires

WARNING

A vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby. Take the following safety precautions:

- Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- **NEVER** attempt to change a tire in the lane of traffic. **ALWAYS** move the vehicle completely off the road on level, firm ground away from traffic before trying to change a tire. If you cannot find a level, firm place off the road, call a towing service for assistance.
- Be sure to use the jack provided with the vehicle.

- **ALWAYS** place the jack on the designated jacking positions on the vehicle and **NEVER** on the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.
- Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.
- Keep children away from the road and the vehicle.

What to do in an emergency

Follow these steps to change your vehicle's tire:

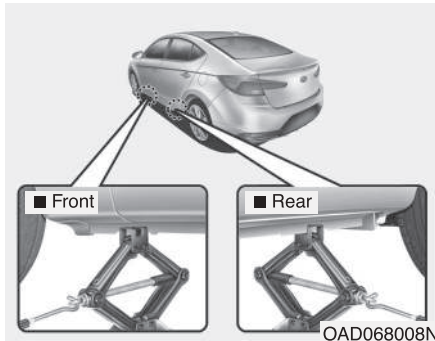
1. Park on a level, firm surface.
2. Move the shift lever into P (Park, for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle), apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
3. Press the hazard warning flasher button.
4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.



5. Block both the front and rear of the tire diagonally opposite of the tire you are changing.



6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each in the order shown above, but do not remove any lug nuts until the tire has been raised off of the ground.

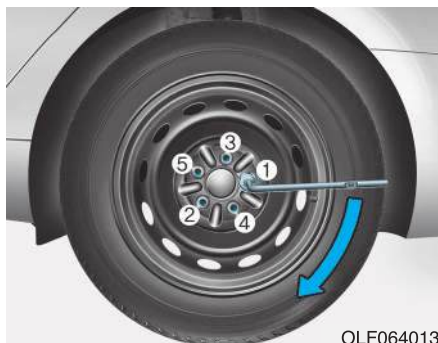


7. Place the jack at the designated jacking position under the frame closest to the tire you are changing. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two notches. Never jack any other position or part of the vehicle. Doing so may damage the side seal molding or other parts of the vehicle.



8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire clears the ground. Make sure the vehicle is stable on the jack.

9. Loosen the lug nuts with the wheel lug nut wrench and remove them with your fingers. Remove the wheel from the studs and lay it flat on the ground out of the way. Remove any dirt or debris from the studs, mounting surfaces, and wheel.
10. Install the spare tire onto the studs of the hub.
11. Tighten the lug nuts with your fingers onto the studs with the smaller end of the lug nuts closest to the wheel.
12. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.



OLF064013

13. Use the wheel lug nut wrench to tighten the lug nuts in the order shown. Double-check each lug nut until they are tight. After changing tires, we recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer tighten the lug nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible. **The wheel lug nut should be tightened to 11~13 kgf.m (79~94 lbf.ft).**

If you have a tire gauge, check the tire pressure (see "Tires and Wheels" in chapter 8 for tire pressure instructions.). If the pressure is lower or higher than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and adjust it to the recommended pressure. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible. After changing tires, secure the flat tire and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

NOTICE

- **Check the tire pressure as soon as possible after installing a spare tire. Adjust it to the recommended pressure.**
- **Check and tighten the wheel lug nuts after driving over 50 km if tires are replaced. Re-check the tire wheel lug nuts after driving over 1,000 km.**



CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the studs and lug nuts. Make certain during tire changing that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled. If you have to replace your lug nuts make sure they have metric threads to avoid damaging the studs and ensure the wheel is properly secured to the hub. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

If any of the equipment such as the jack, lug nuts, studs, or other equipment is damaged or in poor condition, do not attempt to change the tire and call for assistance.

Use of compact spare tires (if equipped)

Compact spare tires are designed for emergency use only. Drive carefully on the compact spare tire and always follow the safety precautions.

WARNING

To prevent compact spare tire failure and loss of control possibly resulting in an accident:

- **Use the compact spare tire only in an emergency.**
- **NEVER operate your vehicle over 80 km/h (50 mph).**
- **Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tire.**
- **Do not use the compact spare tire continuously. Repair or replace the original tire as soon as possible to avoid failure of the compact spare tire.**

When driving with the compact spare tire mounted to your vehicle:

- Check the tire pressure after installing the compact spare tire. The compact spare tire should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi).
- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash while the compact spare tire is installed.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other vehicle because this tire has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tire's tread life is shorter than a regular tire. Inspect your compact spare tire regularly and replace worn compact spare tires with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer while the compact spare tire is installed.

NOTICE

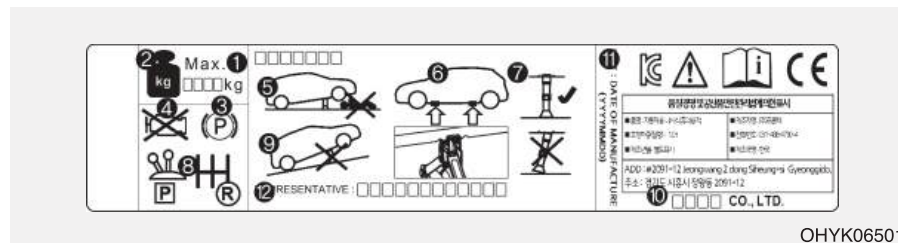
When the original tire and wheel are repaired and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nut torque must be set correctly. The correct lug nut tightening torque is 11~13 kgf.m (79~94 lbf.ft).

CAUTION

To prevent damaging the compact spare tire and your vehicle:

- Drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards, such as a potholes or debris.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tire diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tire and reduces the ground clearance approximately 25 mm (1 inch).
- Do not use tire chains on the compact spare tire. Because of the smaller size, a tire chain will not fit properly.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel.

Jack label



OHYK065011

The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1. Model Name
2. Maximum allowable load
3. When using the jack, set your parking brake.
4. When using the jack, stop the engine.
5. Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
6. The designated locations under the frame
7. When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
8. Shift into Reverse gear on vehicles with manual transmission or move the shift lever to the P position on vehicles with automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission.
9. The jack should be used on firm level ground.
10. Jack manufacture
11. Production date
12. Representative company and address

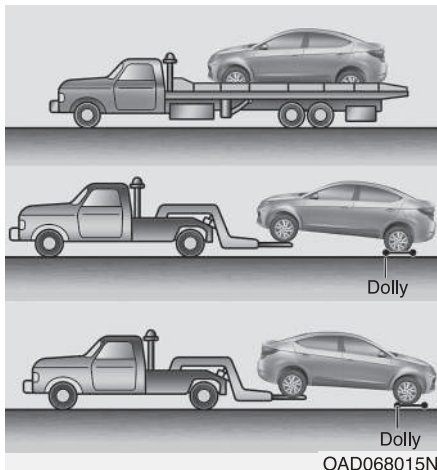
EC Declaration of conformity for Jack

 EC Declaration of Conformity according to EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC							
We, SAMKI IND. CO., LTD. # 22, Hyojuk3-Gil, Buk-Gu, Ulsan, Korea declare under our sole responsibility that the product							
Product	: Jack Assembly						
Type Designation(s)	: Jack Assembly-600kg, Jack Assembly-700kg Jack Assembly-800kg, Jack Assembly-1000kg Jack Assembly-1200kg, Jack Assembly-1500kg						
Serial No.	: N/A						
Year of Manufacture : 2013 to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the following standard(s) or other normative document(s): <table border="0"> <tr> <td>EN ISO12100 (2010)</td> <td>Safety of machinery - General principles for design -- Risk assessment and risk reduction</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EN ISO12100-2/A1 (2009)</td> <td>Safety of machinery - Basic concepts, general principles for design, Part 2 : Technical principles</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EN 1494/A1 (2008)</td> <td>Mobile or movable jacks and associated lifting equipment</td> </tr> </table>		EN ISO12100 (2010)	Safety of machinery - General principles for design -- Risk assessment and risk reduction	EN ISO12100-2/A1 (2009)	Safety of machinery - Basic concepts, general principles for design, Part 2 : Technical principles	EN 1494/A1 (2008)	Mobile or movable jacks and associated lifting equipment
EN ISO12100 (2010)	Safety of machinery - General principles for design -- Risk assessment and risk reduction						
EN ISO12100-2/A1 (2009)	Safety of machinery - Basic concepts, general principles for design, Part 2 : Technical principles						
EN 1494/A1 (2008)	Mobile or movable jacks and associated lifting equipment						
following the provisions of Directive(s): 2006/42/EC Directive on the approximation of the laws of Member States relating to machinery (OJ L157 Jun, 9, 2006)							
Ulsan, Korea / Jul. 25, 2013 Hyun Duck Cho President  (Place and date of issue)(name and signature or equivalent making of authorized person)							
* T.C.F Compiling Person: Safenet Limited (European Notified body : 1674) Denford Garage, Denford, Kettering Northants, NN14 4EQ, England							

JACKDOC14S

TOWING

Towing service



If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.

Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

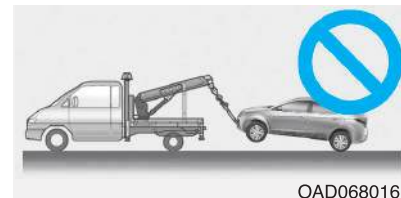
It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

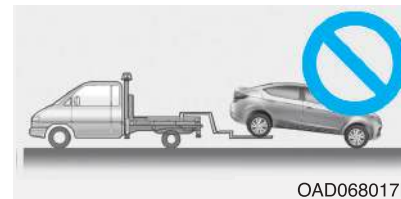
When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.

CAUTION

- **Do not tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.**



- **Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.**



When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies:

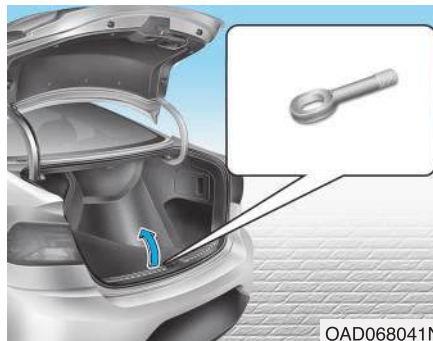
1. Place the ignition switch in the ACC position.
2. Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.



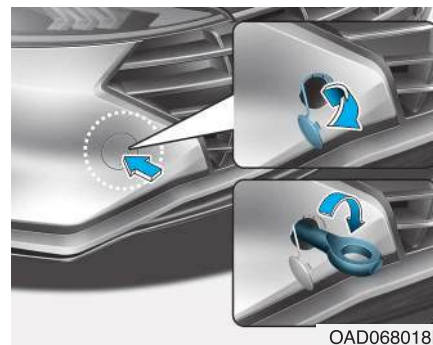
CAUTION

Failure to place the shift lever in N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transmission.

Removable towing hook

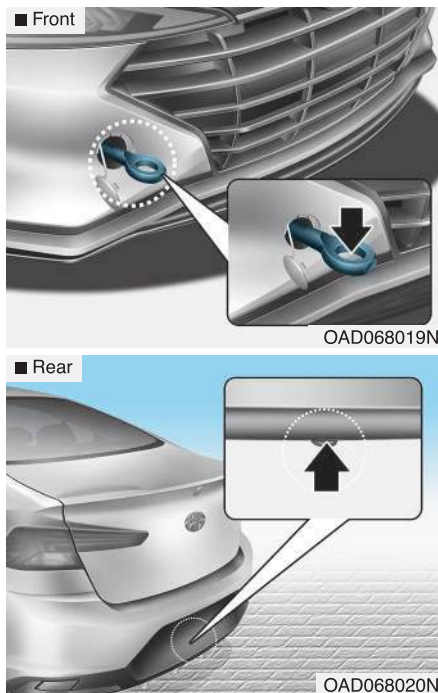


1. Open the trunk, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.



2. Remove the hole cover by pressing the lower part of the cover on the bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

Emergency towing



If towing is necessary, we recommend you have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook at the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle with a cable or chain. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

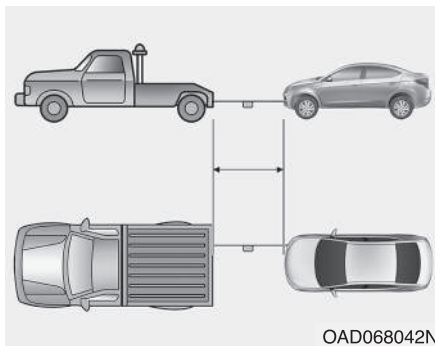
Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

CAUTION

The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is being towed. Passengers other than the driver must not be in the vehicle.

Always follow these emergency towing precautions:

- Place the ignition switch in the ACC position so the steering wheel is not locked.
- Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced braking performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.



OAD068042N

- Use a towing cable or chain less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.
- Before towing, check the automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

- The vehicle should be towed at a speed of 25km/h (15 mph) or less within the distance of 20km (12 mph).

NOTICE

Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner while maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

NOTICE

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

- Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.
- Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mile) when towing to avoid serious damage to the automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission.

EMERGENCY COMMODITY (IF EQUIPPED)

Your vehicle is equipped with emergency commodities to help you respond to emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, follow these steps carefully.

1. Pull out the safety pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle towards the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch carefully since it may re-ignite.

First aid kit

Supplies for use in giving first aid such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape, etc. are provided.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to problems.

Tire pressure gauge (if equipped)

Tires normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add a air periodically and usually it is not a sign of a leaking tire, but of normal wear. Always check tire pressure when the tires are cold because tire pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tire pressure, take the following steps:

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tire.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tire valve. Some air will leak as you begin and more will leak if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tire pressure on the gauge to see whether the tire pressure is low or high.
5. Adjust the tire pressure to the specified pressure. Refer to "Tires and Wheels" in chapter 8.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

Maintenance

Engine compartment	7-3	Air cleaner.....	7-31
Maintenance services.....	7-4	Filter replacement.....	7-31
Owner's responsibility.....	7-4	Climate control air filter.....	7-33
Owner maintenance precautions.....	7-4	Filter inspection.....	7-33
Owner maintenance.....	7-5	Filter replacement.....	7-33
Owner maintenance schedule.....	7-6	Wiper blades.....	7-34
Scheduled maintenance services.....	7-8	Blade inspection.....	7-34
Normal Maintenance Schedule (For Europe).....	7-9	Blade replacement.....	7-35
Maintenance Under Severe Usage and Low Mileage		Battery.....	7-38
Conditions - Gasoline Engine (For Europe).....	7-12	For best battery service.....	7-38
Normal Maintenance Schedule (Except Europe).....	7-14	Battery capacity label	7-40
Maintenance Under Severe Usage and Low Mileage		Battery recharging	7-40
Conditions (Except Europe).....	7-18	Reset items.....	7-41
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items.....	7-20	Tires and wheels.....	7-42
Engine oil.....	7-23	Tire care.....	7-42
Checking the engine oil and filter.....	7-24	Recommended cold tire inflation pressures	7-43
Engine coolant.....	7-25	Check tire inflation pressure.....	7-44
Checking the engine coolant level	7-25	Tire rotation	7-44
Changing the engine coolant.....	7-28	Wheel alignment and tire balance.....	7-45
Brake/clutch fluid.....	7-29	Tire replacement	7-46
Checking the brake/clutch fluid level.....	7-29	Wheel replacement.....	7-47
Washer fluid.....	7-30	Tire traction	7-47
Checking the washer fluid level	7-30	Tire maintenance.....	7-47
Parking brake.....	7-30	Tire sidewall labeling.....	7-47
Checking the parking brake.....	7-30	Low aspect ratio tires.....	7-51

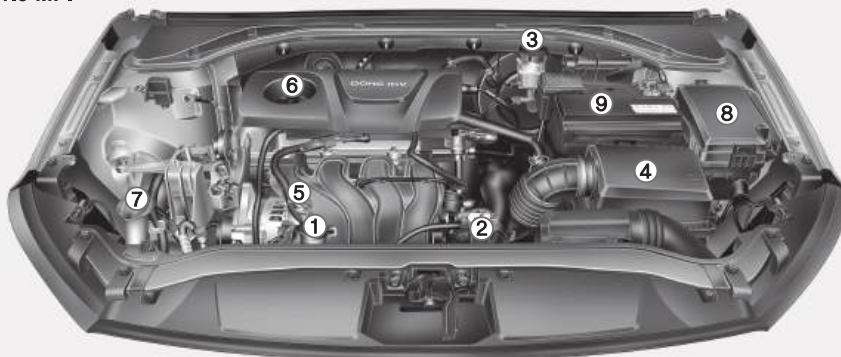
Fuses.....	7-52
Instrument panel fuse replacement.....	7-53
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement.....	7-54
Fuse/Relay panel description.....	7-56
Light bulbs.....	7-69
Headlamp, position lamp, turn signal lamp and daytime running light bulb replacement.....	7-70
Side repeater lamp replacement.....	7-74
Rear combination lamp bulb replacement.....	7-74
High mounted stop lamp replacement	7-80
License plate light bulb replacement	7-81
Interior light bulb replacement.....	7-81
Appearance care.....	7-82
Exterior care.....	7-82
Interior care.....	7-87
Emission control system.....	7-90
Crankcase emission control system.....	7-90
Evaporative emission control system.....	7-90
Exhaust emission control system.....	7-91

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ 2.0 MPI



■ 1.6 MPI



The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OAD078100L/OAD078101L

■ 1.6 T-GDI



1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Engine coolant reservoir cap
3. Brake fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Engine oil dipstick
6. Engine oil filler cap
7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
8. Fuse box
9. Battery

The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OAD078120

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

We recommend you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

Owner's responsibility

Maintenance service and record retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Service Passport.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

Owner maintenance precautions

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury. This chapter provides instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform. Several procedures can be done only by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer with special tools.

Your vehicle should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your vehicle and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle.

NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Service Passport provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

OWNER MAINTENANCE

WARNING

Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. **ALWAYS** follow these precautions for performing maintenance work:

- **Park your vehicle on level ground, move the shift lever into the P (Park, for automatic transmission/dual clutch transmission vehicle) position, apply the parking brake, place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.**
- **Block the tires (front and back) to prevent the vehicle from moving.**

Remove loose clothing or jewelry that can become entangled in moving parts.

- **If you must run the engine during maintenance, do so out doors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.**
- **Keep flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery and fuel-related parts.**

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorized HYUNDAI dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance vehicle checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the engine oil level.
- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Check for low or under-inflated tires.
- Check the radiator and condenser.

Check if the front of the radiator and condenser are clean and not blocked with leaves, dirt or insects, etc.

If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUDNAI dealer.

WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns and other injuries.

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice if there is any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check the automatic transmission /dual clutch transmission P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare for tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

***At least twice a year:
(i.e., every Spring and Autumn)***

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with a clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlamp alignment.
- Check muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the seat belts for wear and function.

At least once a year:

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and hood hinges.
- Lubricate door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weather strips.
- Lubricate door checker
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate automatic transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICES

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply.

If any of the following conditions apply, you must follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km(10 miles) in freezing temperature
- Low speed driving for long distances
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in heavy dust condition
- Driving in heavy traffic area
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road repeatedly
- Towing a trailer or using a camper, or roof rack
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go condition

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After the periods or distance shown in the chart, continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

Normal Maintenance Schedule – Gasoline Engine (For Europe)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS MAINTENANCE ITEM		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
		Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
		Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
		Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Drive belts * ¹		At first, inspect at 90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 72 months after that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months								
Engine oil and engine oil filter * ²		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
Air cleaner filter		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I	
Intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose	1.6 T-GDI	Inspect every 10,000 km (6,200 miles)								
Fuel additive * ³		Add every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months								
Spark plugs * ⁴	2.0 MPI	Unleaded fuel	Replace every 160,000 km (100,000 miles)							
		Leaded fuel	Replace every 80,000 km (50,000 miles)							
	1.6 MPI	Unleaded fuel	Replace every 60,000 km (40,000 miles)							
		Leaded fuel	Replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles)							
	1.6 T-GDI		Replace every 75,000 km (50,000 miles)							

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*¹ : Adjust alternator and power steering (and water pump drive belt) and air conditioner drive belt (if equipped).
Inspect and if necessary correct or replace.

*² : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.

*³ : If good quality gasolines meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*⁴ : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

Normal Maintenance Schedule (Cont.) – Gasoline Engine (For Europe)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS MAINTENANCE ITEM		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
		Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
		Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
		Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Valve clearance *5		1.6 MPI						I		
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap						I				I
Fuel tank air filter (if equipped)						I				I
Vacuum hose			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Fuel lines, hoses and connections						I				I
Cooling system		Inspect “Coolant level adjustment and leak” every day								
		At first, inspect at 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months after that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months								
Engine coolant *6		At first, replace at 210,000 km (120,000 miles) or 10 years: after that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months *7								
Battery condition			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake pedal, Clutch pedal (if equipped)				I		I		I		I
Parking brake				I		I		I		I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

^{*5} : Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

^{*6} : When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

^{*7} : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

Normal Maintenance Schedule (Cont.) – Gasoline Engine (For Europe)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS MAINTENANCE ITEM		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
		Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
		Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
		Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Brake/clutch fluid		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R	
Disc brakes and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Driveshaft and boots			I		I		I		I	
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Air conditioner refrigerant (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Air conditioner compressor (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Climate control air filter (if equipped)			R		R		R		R	
Manual transmission fluid (if equipped) ^{*8}					I				I	
Automatic transmission fluid (if equipped)		No check, No service required								
Dual clutch transmission (if equipped) ^{*8}					I				I	
Exhaust system			I		I		I		I	

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

^{*8} : Manual transmission/Dual clutch transmission fluid should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

Maintenance Under Severe Usage and Low Mileage Conditions – Gasoline Engine (For Europe)

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe and low mileage driving conditions.

Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	R	Every 7,500 km (4,650 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K
Air cleaner filter	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E
Spark plugs	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	A, B, H, I, K
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, G, H
Parking brake	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, G, H

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G, H, I
Manual transmission fluid (if equipped)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Automatic transmission fluid (if equipped)	R	Every 90,000 km (60,000 miles)	A, C, E, F, G, H, I
Dual clutch transmission (if equipped)	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Climate control air filter (if equipped)	R	Replace more frequently depending on the condition	C, E

Severe driving conditions

A : Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature

B : Low speed driving for long distances

C : Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt spread roads

D : Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E : Driving in heavy dust condition

F : Driving in heavy traffic area

G : Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly

H : Towing a trailer, or using a camper or roof rack

I : Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing

J : Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)

K : Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

Normal Maintenance Schedule – Gasoline Engine (Except Europe)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
		Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
		Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
		Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Drive belts * ¹			I		I		I		I	
Engine oil and engine oil filter * ²	2.0 MPI / 1.6 MPI	For Middle East * ³ , Central & South America	Replace every 10,000 km (6,200 miles) or 12 months							
		Except Middle East * ³ , Central & South America	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	1.6 T-GDI	Except South Africa	Replace every 10,000 km (6,200 miles) or 12 months							
		For South Africa	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Air cleaner filter		For Middle East * ³	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
		Except Middle East * ³	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
Intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose	1.6 T-GDI		Inspect every 10,000 km (6,200 miles)							

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*¹ : Adjust alternator and power steering (and water pump drive belt) and air conditioner drive belt (if equipped). Inspect and if necessary correct or replace.

*² : Check the engine oil level and leak every 500 km (350 miles) or before starting a long trip.

*³ : Middle East includes Morocco, Sudan and Egypt.

Normal Maintenance Schedule (Cont.) – Gasoline Engine (Except Europe)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS MAINTENANCE ITEM		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
		Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
		Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
		Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Fuel additives *4		Add every 10,000 km (6,200 miles) or 12 months								
Spark plugs *5	2.0 MPI	Unleaded fuel	Replace every 160,000 km (100,000 miles)							
		Leaded fuel	Replace every 80,000 km (50,000 miles)							
	1.6 MPI	Unleaded fuel	Replace every 60,000 km (40,000 miles)							
		Leaded fuel	Replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles)							
	1.6 T-GDI		Replace every 75,000 km (50,000 miles)							
Valve clearance *6	1.6 MPI						I			
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap					I				I	
Fuel tank air filter (if equipped)			I		R		I		R	
Vacuum hose		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Fuel filter *7			I		R		I		R	

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

^{*4} : If good quality gasolines meet Europe Fuel standards (EN228) or equivalents including fuel additives is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

^{*5} : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you do maintenance of other items.

^{*6} : Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

^{*7} : The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, we recommend replacing the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consulting with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

Normal Maintenance Schedule (Cont.) – Gasoline Engine (Except Europe)

MAINTENANCE INTERVALS MAINTENANCE ITEM		Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
		Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
		Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
		Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Fuel lines, hoses and connections						I				I
Cooling system		Inspect “Coolant level adjustment and leak” every day								
		At first, inspect 60,000 km (40,000 miles) or 48 months after that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months								
Engine coolant *8		At first replace at 200,000 km (120,000 miles) or 10 years: after that, replace every 40,000 km (25,000 miles) or 24 months *9								
Battery condition	For Middle East	Inspect every 10,000 km (6,200 miles) or 6 months								
	Except Middle East	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake pedal, Clutch pedal (if equipped)			I		I		I			I
Parking brake			I		I		I			I
Brake/clutch fluid		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Disc brakes and pads		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

^{*8} : When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

^{*9} : For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

Normal Maintenance Schedule (Cont.) – Gasoline Engine (Except Europe)

MAINTENANCE ITEM	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first								
		Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
		Miles×1,000	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
		Km×1,000	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Driveshaft and boots			I		I		I		I	
Tire (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Front suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Air conditioner refrigerant (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Air conditioner compressor (if equipped)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	
Climate control air filter (if equipped)		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
Manual transmission fluid (if equipped) ^{*10}					I				I	
Automatic transmission fluid (if equipped)		For Middle East	Inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
		Except Middle East	No check, No service required							
Dual clutch transmission (if equipped) ^{*10}					I				I	
Exhaust system			I		I		I		I	

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R : Replace or change.

*¹⁰ : Manual transmission fluid should be changed anytime they have been submerged in water.

Maintenance Under Severe Usage and Low Mileage Conditions – Gasoline Engine (Except Europe)

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace

Maintenance item			Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	2.0 MPI / 1.6 MPI	For Middle East *3 , Central & South America	R	Replace every 5,000 km or 3 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
		Except Middle East *3 , Central & South America	R	Replace every 7,500 km or 6 months	
	1.6 T-GDI	Except South Africa	R	Replace every 5,000 km or 3 months	
		For South Africa	R	Replace every 7,500 km or 6 months	
Engine Coolant			R	At first replace at 200,000 km or 10 Years after that replace at every 40,000 km	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
Air cleaner filter			R	Inspect at every 10,000 km and Replace at every 20,000 km	C, E
Spark plugs		2.0 MPI	I / R	Inspect at every 10,000 km and Replace at 100,000 km	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
		1.6 MPI		Inspect at every 10,000 km Replace at 40,000 km	
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots			I	Inspect at every 10,000 km	C, D, E, F, G
Front suspension ball joints			I	Inspect more frequently depending on the condition	C, D, E, F, G

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Fuel Filter	R	Replace at every 40,000 km	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
Fuel Lines Hoses and Connections	I	Inspect at every 10,000 km	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
Disc brakes and pads, calipers and rotors	I	Inspect at every 10,000 km	C, D, E, F, G, H
Drive Belts	I	Inspect every 10,000 km	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
Disc Brake, Pads, Caliper and Rotors	I	Inspect every 10,000 km	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
Brake Lines, Hoses and Connections	I	Inspect every 10,000 km	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
Brake Fluid	I / R	Inspect at every 10,000 km & Replace at 60,000 km	C, D, E, F, G, H
Parking brake	I	Inspect at every 10,000 km	C, D, G, H
Vacuum & Crank Case Ventilation Hoses	I	Inspect at every 10,000 km	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
Vapor Hose and Fuel Filler Cap	I	Inspect at every 10,000 km	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
Driveshaft and boots	I	Inspect at every 10,000 km	C, D, E, F, G, H, I
Manual transmission fluid (if equipped)	R	Inspect at every 20,000 km and Replace at 80,000 km	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Automatic transmission fluid (if equipped)	R	Inspect at 20,000 km and Replace at every 100,000 km	A, C, E, F, G, H, I
Dual clutch transmission (if equipped)	R	Replace at every 100,000 km	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Air Conditioner Compressor / Refrigerant	I	Inspect at every 10,000 km	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
Climate control air filter (if equipped)	I	Inspect at every 10,000 km	C, E
Tire (Pressure and Tread Wear)	I	Inspect at every 10,000 km	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K
Tire Rotation	I	Inspect at every 10,000 km	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K

Severe driving conditions

A: Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature **B:** Low speed driving for long distances **C:** Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt spread roads **D:** Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather **E:** Driving in heavy dust condition **F:** Driving in heavy traffic area **G:** Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly **H:** Towing a trailer, or using a camper or roof rack **I:** Driving for patrol car, taxi, commercial car or vehicle towing **J:** Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h) **K:** Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.



CAUTION

When you are inspecting the belt, place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF or ACC position.

Fuel filter (Except Europe)

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause multiple issues such as hard starting.

If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. We recommend that the fuel filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fuel filter (For Europe)

This gasoline powered vehicle is equipped with a lifetime fuel filter that is integrated with the fuel tank. Regular maintenance or replacement is not needed; however, the quality of fuel used may impact the frequency of maintenance needed. If there are any fuel related problems like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, fuel filter inspection or replacement may be needed. We recommend the fuel filter be inspected or replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend that the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Air cleaner filter

We recommend that the air cleaner filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Spark plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

WARNING

Do not disconnect and inspect spark plugs when the engine is hot. You may burn yourself.

Valve clearance

Inspect excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Cooling system

Check the cooling system parts, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Engine coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Automatic transmission fluid (if equipped)

Automatic transmission fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions.

We recommend that the automatic transmission fluid is changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule.

Information

Automatic transmission fluid color is red when new.

As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transmission fluid will begin to look darker.

This is a normal condition. It does not need to be replaced based on the color change.

NOTICE

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transmission malfunction and failure.

Use only specified automatic transmission fluid. (Refer to “Recommended lubricants and capacities” in section 8.)

Manual transmission fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the manual transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Dual clutch transmission fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the dual clutch transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake/Clutch fluid (if equipped)

Check the brake/clutch fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between “MIN” and “MAX” marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake/clutch fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever (or pedal) and cables.

Brake pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, refer to the HYUNDAI web site.

(<http://service.hyundai-motor.com>)

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

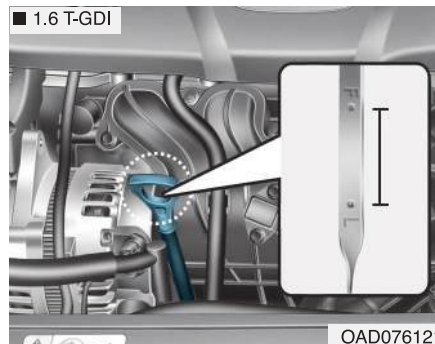
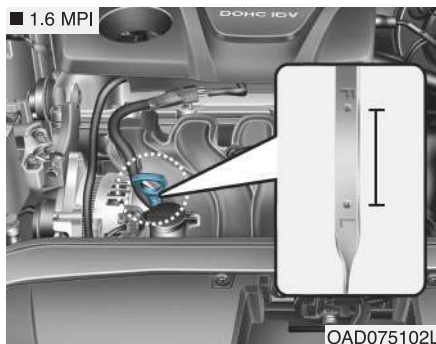
Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant/ compressor

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

ENGINE OIL

Checking the engine oil level (Gasoline engine)



1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off and wait for a few minutes (about 5 minutes) for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Pull the dipstick out, wipe it clean, and re-insert it fully.

⚠ WARNING

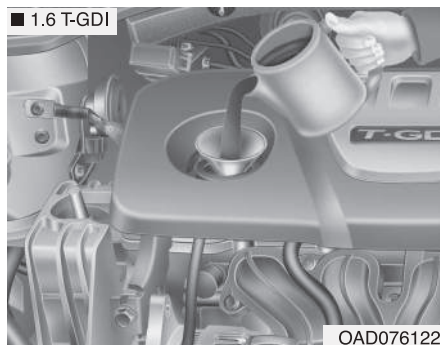
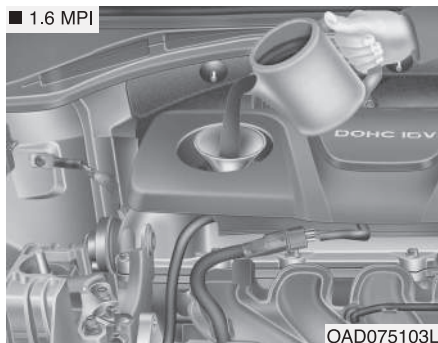
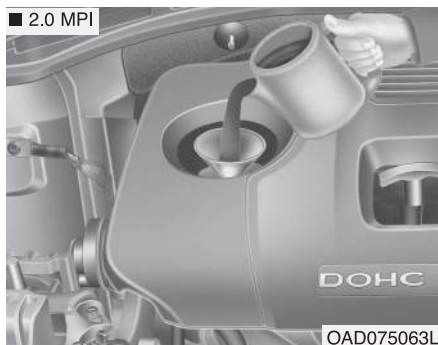
Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F and L.

NOTICE

- Do not overfill the engine oil. It may damage the engine.
- Do not spill engine oil, when adding or changing engine oil. If you drop the engine oil on the engine room, wipe it off immediately.
- When you wipe the oil level gauge, you should wipe it with a clean cloth. When mixed with debris, it can cause engine damage.



If it is near or at L, add enough oil to bring the level to F. **Do not overfill.**

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in Chapter 8.)

Checking the engine oil and filter



We recommend that the engine oil and filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

ENGINE COOLANT

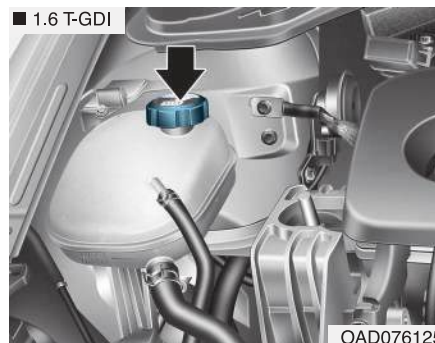
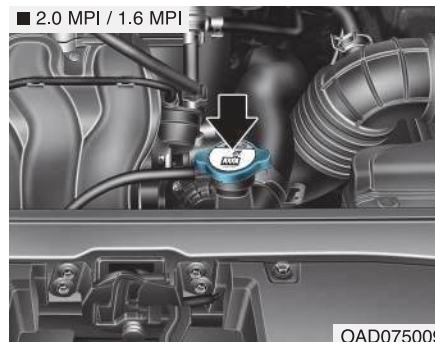
The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant concentration level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before traveling to a colder climate.

NOTICE

- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.
- Do not drive with no engine coolant. It may cause water pump failure and engine seizure, etc.

Checking the engine coolant level



⚠ WARNING



Removing radiator cap/Engine coolant reservoir cap

- Never attempt to remove the radiator cap/engine coolant reservoir cap while the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage and could result in serious personal injury from escaping hot coolant or steam.
- Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap/engine coolant reservoir cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system.

When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

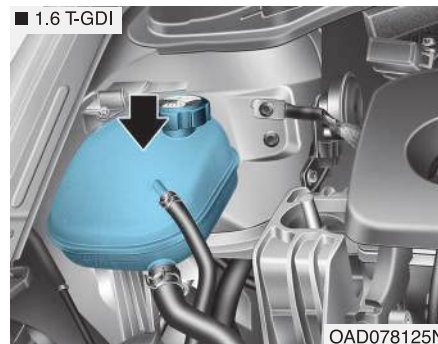
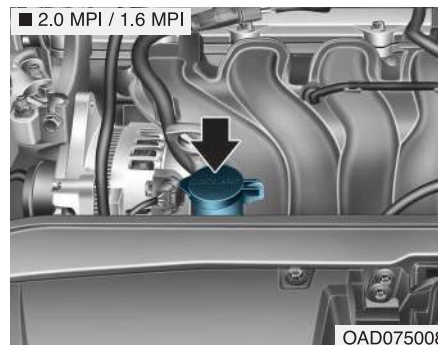
- Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the radiator cap/engine coolant reservoir cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

WARNING



The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

The electric motor (cooling fan) may operate until you disconnect the negative battery cable.



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between F (MAX) and L (MIN) marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) water. Bring the level to F (MAX), but do not overfill.

If frequent additions are required, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the coolant cap is properly closed after refilling coolant. Otherwise the engine could be overheated while driving

■ Engine room front view (1.6 T-GDI)



OTL075062

1. Check if the coolant cap label is straight in front.

■ Engine room rear view (1.6 T-GDI)



OPDE076071

2. Make sure that the tiny protrusions inside the coolant cap should be securely interlocked.

Recommended engine coolant

- When adding coolant, use only distilled (deionized) water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An incorrect coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an phosphate based ethylene-glycol coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15°C (5°F)	35	65
-25°C (-13°F)	40	60
-35°C (-31°F)	50	50
-45°C (-49°F)	60	40

Information

If in doubt about the mix ratio, a 50% water and 50% antifreeze mix is the easiest to mix together as it will be the same quantity of each. It is suitable to use for most temperature ranges of -35°C (-31°F) and higher.

Changing the engine coolant

We recommend that the coolant be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

Put a thick cloth or fabric around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as alternator.

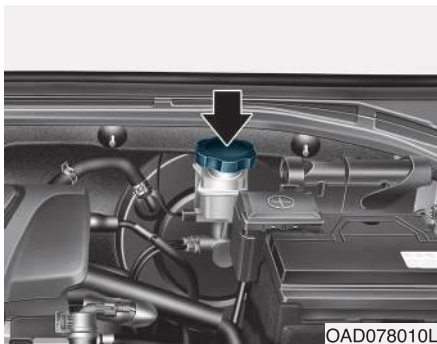
WARNING

Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.

Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.

BRAKE/CLUTCH FLUID (IF EQUIPPED)

Checking the brake/clutch fluid level



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake/clutch fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake/clutch fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

i Information

Use only the specified brake/clutch fluid. Refer to “Recommended lubricants and capacities” in chapter 8.

i Information

Before removing the brake/clutch filler cap, read the warning on the cap.

i Information

Clean the filler cap before removing.

Use only DOT3 or DOT4 brake/clutch fluid from a sealed container.

⚠ WARNING

If the brake/clutch system requires frequent additions of fluid this could indicate a leak in the brake/clutch system. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

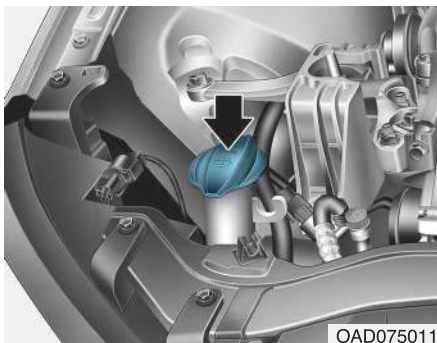
Do not allow brake/clutch fluid to come in contact with your eyes. If brake/clutch fluid comes in contact with your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

NOTICE

- Do not allow brake/clutch fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result.
- Brake/clutch fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly.
- Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake/clutch system can damage system parts.

WASHER FLUID

Checking the washer fluid level



Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary.

Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available.

However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

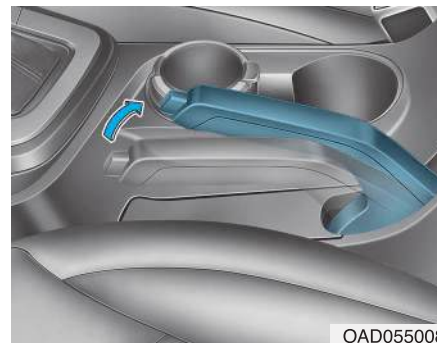
WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death, take the following safety precautions when using washer fluid:

- Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir. Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident or damage to paint and body trim.
- Do not allow sparks or flames to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Washer fluid may contain alcohol and can be flammable.
- Do not drink washer fluid and avoid contact with skin. Washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals.
- Keep washer fluid away from children and animals.

PARKING BRAKE

Checking the parking brake



Check the stroke of the parking brake by counting the number of “clicks” heard while fully applying it from the released position. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

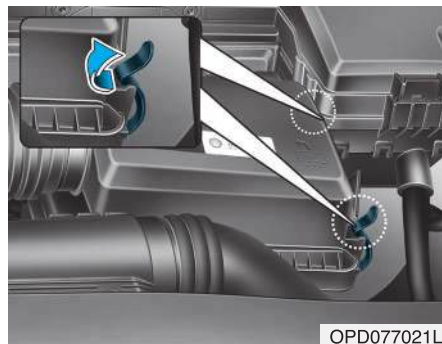
Stroke : 5~6 “clicks” at a force of 20 kg (44 lbs, 196 N).

AIR CLEANER

Filter replacement



The air cleaner filter can be cleaned for inspection using compressed air. Do not attempt to wash or to rinse it, as water will damage the filter. If soiled, the air cleaner filter must be replaced.



1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.
2. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.



3. Replace the air cleaner filter.



4. Insert the air cleaner cover in the hinge and engage the clamp after closing the cover.
5. Check that the cover is firmly installed.

Information

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals (refer to “Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions” in this chapter).

NOTICE

- Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. This will result in excessive engine wear.
- When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.
- Use HYUNDAI genuine parts. Use of non-genuine parts could damage the engine.

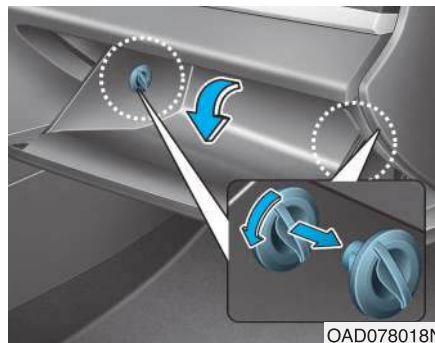
CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER

Filter inspection

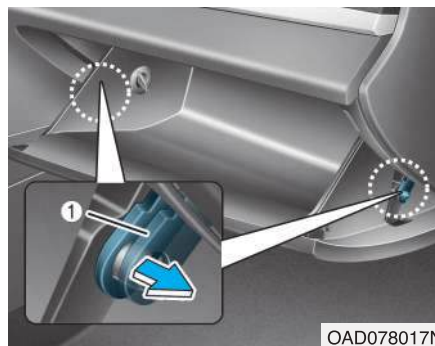
The climate control air filter should be replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

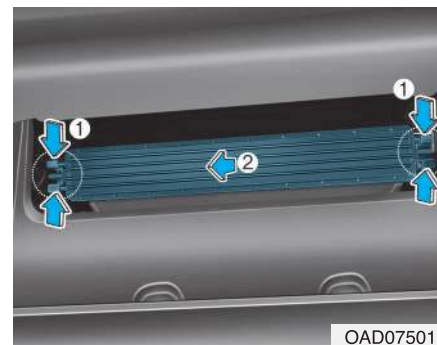
Filter replacement



1. With the glove box open, remove the stoppers on both sides.

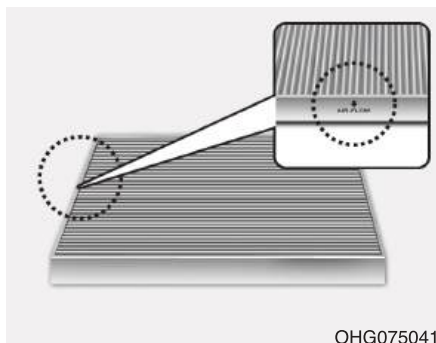


2. Remove the support rod (1).



3. Press and hold the lock (1) on both sides of the cover.

4. Pull out (2) the cover.



OHG075041

5. Replace the climate control air filter.
6. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

NOTICE

Install a new climate control air filter in the correct direction with the arrow symbol(↗) facing downwards, otherwise, it may be noisy and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

WIPER BLADES

Blade inspection

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers.

Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, arms or other components, do not:

- Use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- Attempt to move the wipers manually.
- Use non-specified wiper blades.

Information

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

Blade replacement

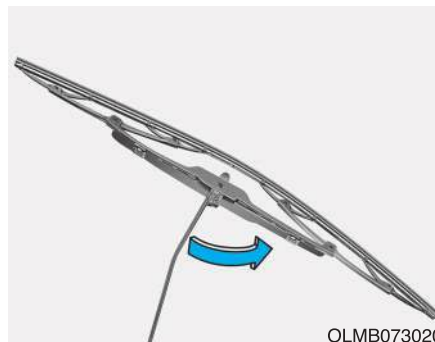
When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.



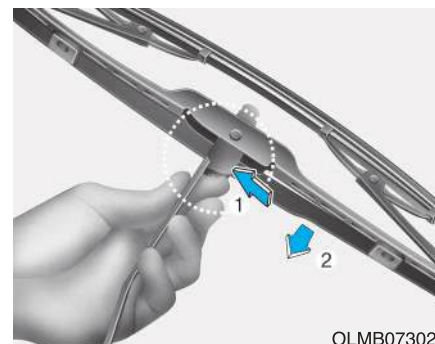
CAUTION

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.

Type A



1. Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.

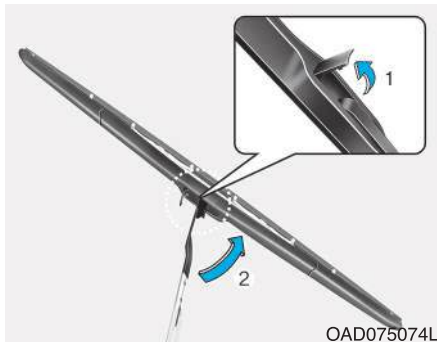


2. Press the clip and slide the blade assembly downward.
3. Lift it off the arm.
4. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.

Type B



1. Raise the wiper arm.



2. Lift up the wiper blade clip (1).
Then lift up the wiper blade (2).



3. While pushing the lock (3), pull down the wiper blade (4).



4. Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm (5).

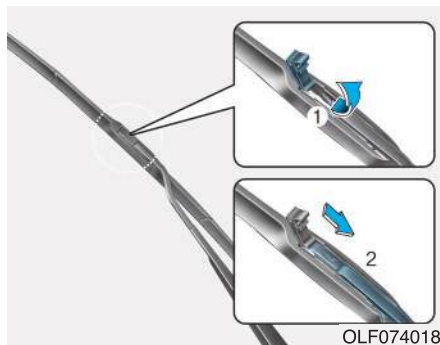
5. Install a new wiper blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.

6. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.

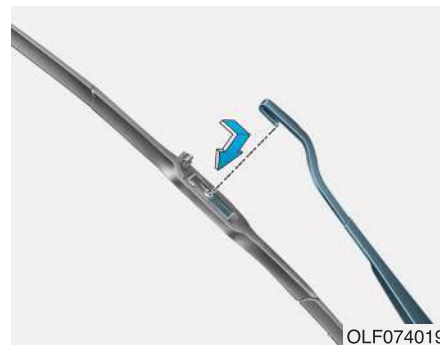
Type C



1. Raise the wiper arm.



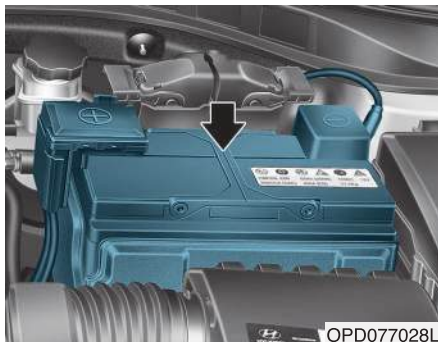
2. Lift up the wiper blade clip. Then pull down the blade assembly and remove it.



3. Install the new blade assembly.
4. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.

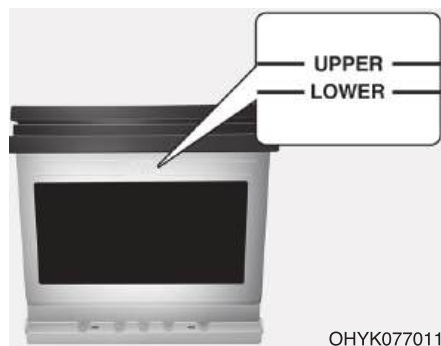
BATTERY

For best battery service



- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

i Information - For batteries marked with UPPER and LOWER



If your vehicle is equipped with a battery marked with LOWER (MIN) and UPPER (MAX) on the side, you should check the electrolyte level.

The electrolyte level should be between LOWER (MIN) and UPPER (MAX). When the electrolyte level is low, add distilled (or de-mineralized) water. (Never add sulfuric acids or other electrolyte).

Be careful not to spill distilled (or de-mineralized) water over the battery surface or other adjacent components.

Also, do not overfill the battery cells.

If not, it may corrode the battery or other components. Finally, securely close the cell cap. However, we recommend you to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for better battery service.

 WARNING

To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- **NEVER** attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.

- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. **NEVER** touch these components with the engine running or when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position.
- Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.
- The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.
- Leaked battery electrolyte due to repeated driving on sharp curves (e.g. on circuits) may cause safety problem. Avoid repeated driving on sharp curves.

NOTICE

If you connect unauthorized electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorized devices.

Battery capacity label

■ Example



OLMB073072

* The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. AGM60L-DIN : The HYUNDAI model name of battery
2. 12V : The nominal voltage
3. 60Ah(20HR) : The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. 100RC : The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
5. 640CCA : The cold-test current in amperes by SAE
6. 512A : The cold-test current in amperes by EN

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged over a short time (because, for example, the headlamps or interior lights were left on while the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electrical load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

⚠ WARNING

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.
- Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
- The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49°C (120°F).

- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.
- Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.
 1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
 2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
 3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.

NOTICE**AGM battery (if equipped)**

- Absorbent Glass Matt (AGM) batteries are maintenance-free and we recommend that the AGM battery be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. For charging your AGM battery, use only fully automatic battery chargers that are specially developed for AGM batteries.
- When replacing the AGM battery, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause leaks of internal electrolyte that could result in severe injury.

By jump starting

After a jump start from a good battery, drive the vehicle for at least 30 minutes or operate at idle for at least 60 minutes before it is shutoff. The vehicle may not restart if you shut it off before the battery had a chance to adequately recharge. See “Jump Starting” in chapter 6 for more information on jump starting procedures.

i Information

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window (See chapter 3)
- Sunroof (See chapter 3)
- Trip computer (See chapter 3)
- Climate control system (See chapter 3)

TIRES AND WHEELS

WARNING

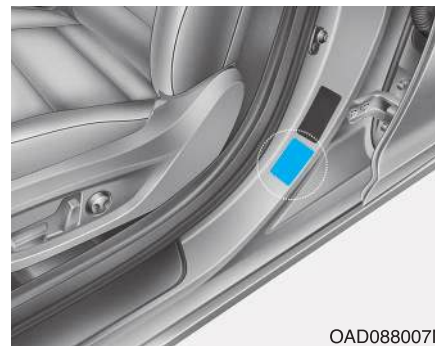
Tire failure may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. To reduce risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, take the following precautions:

- Inspect your tires monthly for proper inflation as well as wear and damage.
- The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar. Always use a tire pressure gauge to measure tire pressure. Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling.
- Check the pressure of the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.

- Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, or traction.
- **ALWAYS** replace tires with the same size as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.

Tire care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.



OAD088007N

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side center pillar.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. "Cold tires" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (one mile).

Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be under-inflated. For recommended inflation pressure, refer to "Tire and Wheels" in chapter 8.

WARNING

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that could result in loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Severe under-inflation can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

CAUTION

- **Under-inflation results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation is also possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, we recommend it be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Over-inflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.**

Check tire inflation pressure

Check your tires, including the spare tire, once a month or more.

How to check

Use a good quality tire pressure gauge to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated when they are under-inflated.

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended pressure. Make sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

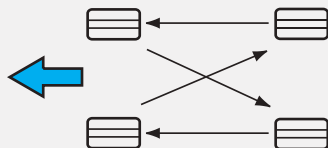
Tire rotation

To equalize tread wear, HYUNDAI recommends that the tires be rotated every 12,000 km (7,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of the tire. Replace the tire if you find any of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness (proper torque is 11~13 kgf·m [79~94 lbf·ft]).

■ Without a spare tire



ODH073802

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

i Information

The outside and inside of the unsymmetrical tire is distinguishable. When installing an unsymmetrical tire, be sure to install the side marked "outside" face the outside. If the side marked "inside" is installed on the outside, it will have a negative effect on vehicle performance.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

NOTICE

Incorrect wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tire replacement



If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY:

- Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- Always replace tires with the same size as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.

- When replacing tires (or wheels), it is recommended to replace the two front or two rear tires (or wheels) as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.
- Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, HYUNDAI recommends that tires be replaced after six (6) years of normal service.
- Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning may cause sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Compact spare tire replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tire has a shorter tread life than a regular size tire. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tire. The replacement compact spare tire should be the same size and design tire as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tire wheel. The compact spare tire is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tire wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tire.

WARNING

The original tire should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare and loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. The compact spare tire is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle over 80 km/h (50 mph) when using the compact spare tire.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

Tire traction

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

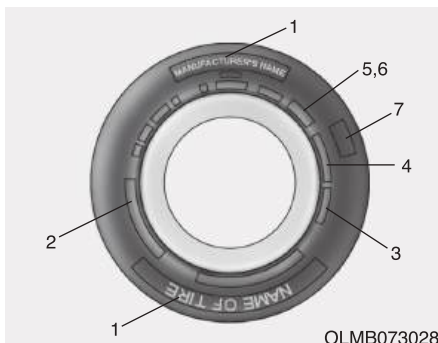
Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tire sidewall labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.



1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

205/55R16 91H

205 - Tire width in millimeters.

55 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

91 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

6.5JX16

6.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger vehicle tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
W	270 km/h (168 mph)
Y	300 km/h (186 mph)

3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over six years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX 0000

The front part of the DOT shows a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1520 represents that the tire was produced in the 15th week of 2020.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times ($1\frac{1}{2}$) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature - A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, over-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Low aspect ratio tires

Low aspect ratio tires, the aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, their sidewall is a little stiffer than a standard tire. Also low aspect ratio tires tend to be wider and consequently have a greater contact patch with the road surface. In some instances they may generate more road noise compared with standard tires.

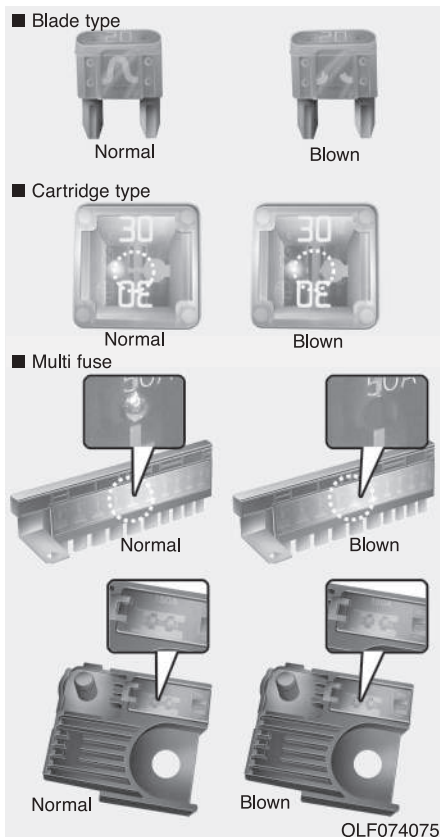
CAUTION

Because the sidewall of a low aspect ratio tire is shorter than a standard tire, the rim of the wheel and the tire itself is more easily susceptible to damage. Use caution when driving and follow the guidelines below to help minimize damage to the wheel and tire:

- When driving on a rough road or driving off a road, be careful not to damage the tires and wheels. After driving, inspect the tires and wheels.

- When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive the vehicle slowly so as not to damage the tires and wheels.
- If the tire is subjected to a severe impact, we recommend you have the tire and wheel inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Inspect the tire condition and pressure every 3,000 km (1,800 miles) to prevent tire damage.
- It is not easy to recognize tire damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tire damage, have the tire checked or replaced because the tire damage may cause air leakage from the tire.
- If the tire is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or curb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.

FUSES



A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment near the battery.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel. Before replacing a blown fuse, turn the engine and all switches off, and then disconnect the negative battery cable. Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

i Information

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING

Fuse replacement

- **Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.**
- **A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.**
- **Never install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.**

NOTICE

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

Instrument panel fuse replacement



1. Turn the engine off.
2. Turn all other switches off.
3. Open the fuse panel cover.
4. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.



5. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuses panel.
6. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panels (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
7. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

In an emergency, if you do not have a spare fuse, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

If the headlamps or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are undamaged, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced with the same rating.

Fuse switch



Always, place the fuse switch to the ON position.

If you move the switch to the OFF position, some items such as the audio system and digital clock must be reset and the smart key may not work properly.

i Information

■ Conventional cluster



■ Supervision cluster



OAD048144N/OIK057165L

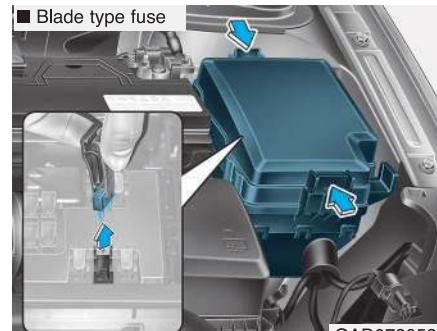
If the fuse switch is OFF, “Turn on FUSE SWITCH” message will appear.

NOTICE

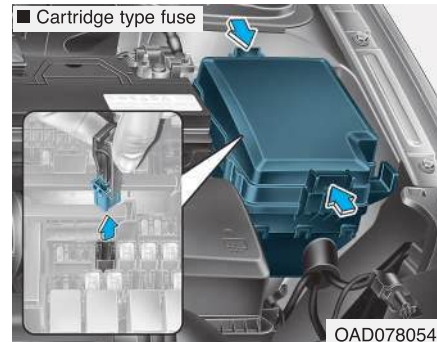
- Always place the fuse switch in the ON position while driving the vehicle.
- Place the fuse switch in the OFF position when the vehicle is parked more than a month to prevent battery discharge.
- Do not move the transportation fuse switch repeatedly. The fuse switch may be damaged.

Engine compartment panel fuse replacement

■ Blade type fuse



■ Cartridge type fuse



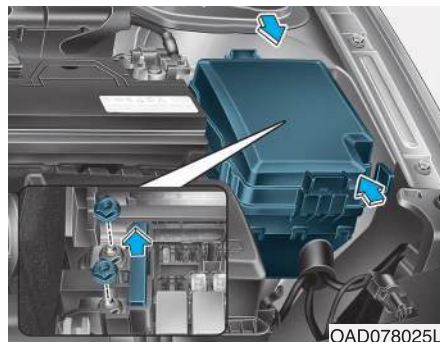
1. Turn the engine off.
2. Turn all other switches off.

3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tap and pulling up.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover. You may hear a clicking sound if the cover is securely latched. If it is not securely latched, electrical failure may occur from water contact.

Main fuse

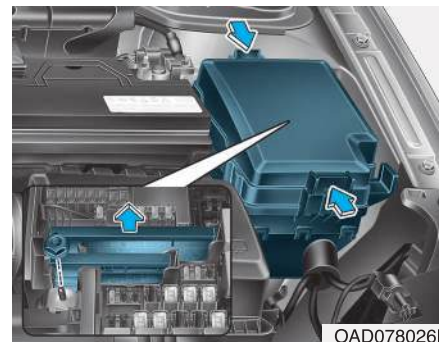


1. Turn the engine off.
2. Turn all other switches off.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling it up.
4. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
5. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
6. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

i Information

If the main fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Multi fuse



If the multi fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Turn the engine off.
2. Turn all other switches off.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling it up.
4. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
5. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
6. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

i Information

If the multi fuses are blown, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fuse/Relay panel description

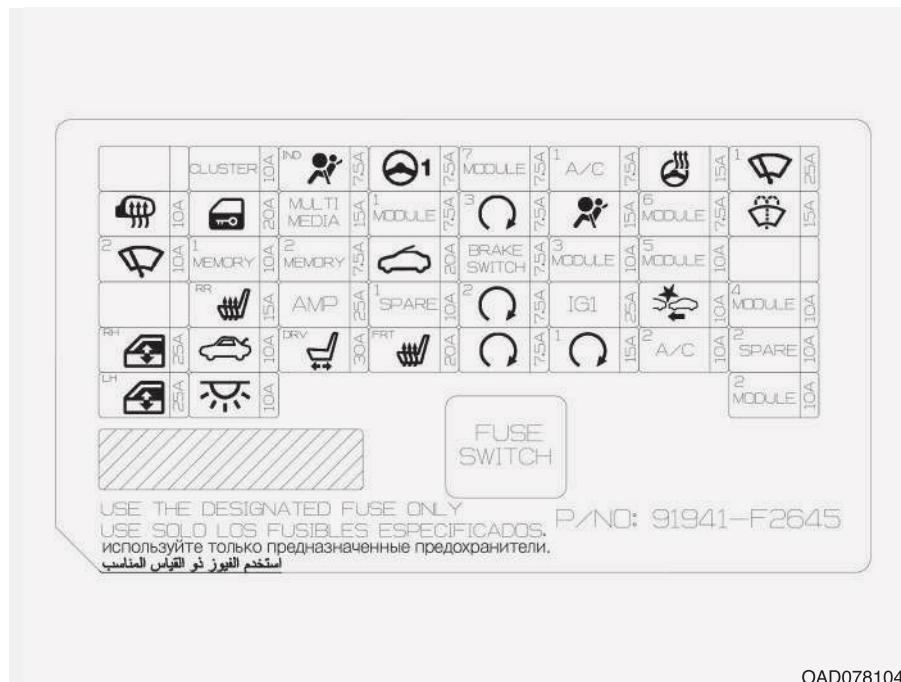
Driver's side fuse panel



Inside the fuse/relay box covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay names and ratings.

i Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse box on your vehicle, refer to the fuse box label.



OAD078104L

Driver's side fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
SPARE2	² SPARE	10A	Spare
CLUSTER	CLUSTER	10A	Instrument Cluster
A/BAG IND	 IND	7.5A	Instrument Cluster, A/C Control Module
MDPS1	 1	7.5A	MDPS Unit
MODULE7	⁷ MODULE	7.5A	Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Rear Seat Warmer Control Module, Sunroof Motor, Electro Chromic Mirror
A/CON1	¹ 	7.5A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.12, RLY.1B, RLY.13B), Ionizer, A/C Control Module
HTD STRG		15A	BCM
WIPER1	¹ 	25A	Wiper Motor, PCM Block (Front Wiper (Low) Relay)
HTD MIRR		10A	Driver Power Outside Mirror, Passenger Power Outside Mirror, A/C Control Module, ECM/PCM
DR LOCK		20A	Door Lock Relay, Door Unlock Relay
MULTI MEDIA	MULTI MEDIA	15A	DC-DC Converter, Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit
MODULE1	¹ MODULE	7.5A	Driver/Passenger Smart Key Outside Handle, Driver Door Module, Passenger Door Module, Driver/Passenger Outside Mirror Switch/Motor, Key Interlock

Driver's side fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
BUTTON START3		7.5A	Immobilizer Module, Smart Key Control Module
A/BAG		15A	SRS Control Module
MODULE6		7.5A	Smart Key Control Module, BCM
WASHER		15A	Multifunction Switch
WIPER2		10A	BCM, ECM/PCM
MEMORY1		10A	Driver/Passenger Door Module, Driver IMS Module, Data Link Connector, Digital Clock, Rain Sensor, A/C Control Module, Instrument Cluster, ICM Relay Box (Outside Mirror Folding/Unfolding Relay), Blind Spot Detection Radar LH/RH, Auto Light Sensor, BCM
MEMORY2		7.5A	MTS E-Call Module
SUNROOF		20A	Sunroof Motor
BRAKE SWITCH		7.5A	Stop Lamp Switch, Smart Key Control Module
MODULE3		10A	Stop Lamp Switch, BCM, Sport Mode Switch, Driver Door Module, Passenger Door Module
MODULE5		10A	MTS E-Call Module, Crash Pad Switch, A/T Shift Lever Indicator, A/V &, Navigation Head Unit, A/C Control Module, Console Switch LH/RH, Head Lamp Leveling Device Actuator LH/RH, DC-DC Converter, Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Rear Seat Warmer Control Module, Driver IMS Module, Electro Chromic Mirror

Driver's side fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
S/HEATER REAR		25A	Rear Seat Warmer Control Module
AMP	AMP	25A	DC-DC Converter, AMP
BUTTON START2	² 	7.5A	Smart Key Control Module, Immobilizer Module
IG1	IG1	25A	PCB Block (Fuse : F10/F12/F14/F16)
FCA		10A	Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Module
MODULE4	⁴ MODULE	10A	Parking Assist Buzzer, BCM, Lane Keeping Assist System
P/WDW RH	^{RH} 	25A	Power Window RH Relay, Driver Safety Power Window Module (RHD)
TRUNK		10A	Trunk Relay, Trunk Lid Latch
P/SEAT DRV	^{DRV} 	30A	Driver Power Seat Control Module

Driver's side fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
S/HEATER FRONT	^{FRT} 	10A	Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module
START		7.5A	Burglar Alarm Relay, Transmission Range Switch, Ignition Lock & Clutch Switch, Smart Key Control Module, ECM/PCM, E/R Junction Block (RLY.4)
BUTTON START1	¹ 	15A	Smart Key Control Module
A/CON2	² 	10A	E/R Junction Block (RLY.12), Blower Motor, Blower Resistor, A/C Control Module
SPARE1	¹ SPARE	20A	Spare
P/WDW LH	^{LH} 	25A	Power Window LH Relay, Driver Safety Power Window Module (LHD)
INTERIOR LAMP		10A	Ignition Key ILL. & Door Warning Switch, Trunk Room Lamp, Front Vanity Lamp, LH/RH, Room Lamp, Overhead Console Lamp
MODULE2	² MODULE	10A	Digital Clock, USB Charging Connector, MTS E-Call Module, Smart Key Control Module, BCM, Audio, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Power Outside Mirror Switch, DC-DC Converter, AMP, E/R Junction Block (RLY.14), Driver Door Module, Console Switch

OAD075027

i Information

[illegible]

Engine compartment main fuse panel

Symbol	Relay NO.	Relay Name	Type
² 	RLY. 2	COOLING FAN2 Relay	MICRO
³ (IG1) 	RLY. 3	PDM #3 (IG1) Relay	MICRO
¹ 	RLY. 4	START #1 Relay	MICRO
S/FUEL PUMP	RLY. 5A	SUB FUEL PUMP Relay	MICRO
⁴ (IG2) 	RLY. 6	PDM #4 (IG2) Relay	MICRO
	RLY. 7	B/ALARM HORN Relay	MICRO
² (ACC) 	RLY. 8	PDM #2 (ACC) Relay	MICRO
¹ 	RLY. 9	COOLING FAN1 Relay	MINI
	RLY. 10	REAR HEATED Relay	MINI
	RLY. 11A	A/C Relay	MICRO

Symbol	Relay NO.	Relay Name	Type
	RLY. 12	BLOWER Relay	MICRO
	RLY. 13A	H/LAMP HI Relay	MICRO

Engine compartment main fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
MAIN	MAIN	150A	Fuse : F28, F29, F30, F31, F34
MDPS1	 1	80A	MDPS Unit
BATT5	⁵ 	60A	PCB Block (Fuse : F8, F14, F15, F16, Engine Control Relay)
BATT2	² 	60A	Smart Junction Block (Fuse : F36, ARISU)
BATT3	³ 	60A	Smart Junction Block (Fuse : ARISU, IPS)
BATT4	⁴ 	50A	Smart Junction Block (Fuse : F20, F26, F27, F33, F34, F35, F41)
COOLING FAN1	¹ 	50A	RLY.9
RR HTD		50A	RLY.10
BLOWER		40A	RLY.12
IG1	IG1	40A	Ignition Switch, E/R Junction Block (RLY.3, RLY8)
IG2	IG2	40A	Ignition Switch, E/R Junction Block (RLY.6)

Engine compartment main fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
B/UP LAMP	B/UP LAMP	10A	Electro Chromic Mirror, Rear Combination Lamp (IN) LH/RH, Audio, MTS E-Call Module, Smart Junction Block (IPS Control Module), Back Up Switch
POWER OUTLET3	³ POWER OUTLET	20A	Cigarette Lighter
POWER OUTLET2	² POWER OUTLET	20A	Power Outlet
HEAD LAMP HI		20A	RLY.13A
TCU1	^{T1} 	15A	TCM
VACUUM PUMP1	¹ VACUUM PUMP	20A	Not Used
A/CON COMP		10A	Air Conditioner Compressor Relay
COOLING FAN2	² 	40A	RLY.9, RLY.2 (GSL)

Engine compartment main fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
BATT1	¹ 	40A	Smart Junction Block (LEAK CURRENT AUTOCUT DEVICE, Fuse : F10, F12, F21, F29, F38), Headlamp (High)
DCT1	¹ DCT	40A	TCM
DCT2	² DCT	40A	TCM
B/ALARM HORN		10A	RLY.7
S/FUEL PUMP	S/FUEL PUMP	15A	RLY.5
ABS1	¹ 	40A	ABS Control Module, ESC Control Module, Multipurpose Check Connector
ABS2	² 	30A	ABS Control Module, ESC Control Module, Multipurpose Check Connector
POWER	¹ POWER OUTLET	40A	RLY.14

Engine compartment main fuse panel - PCB Block (1.6 MPI)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
SNSR2		10A	Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Variable Intake Solenoid Valve, E/R Junction Block (RLY.2, RLY.9)
ECU2		10A	ECM/PCM, Oil Control Valve
ECU1		20A	ECM/PCM
INJ.	INJECTOR	15A	INJECTOR #1~#4
SNSR1		15A	Oxygen Sensor (Up), Oxygen Sensor (Down)
IGNITION COIL		20A	Ignition Coil #1~#4, Condenser
SNSR3		10A	Fuel Pump Relay
HORN		20A	Horn Relay
ECU5		10A	ECM/PCM
SNSR4		15A	-
ABS3		10A	ABS/ESC Control Module, Multipurpose Check Connector
TCU2		15A	Vehicle Speed Sensor, Transmission Range Switch, E/R Junction Block (Fuse : F17)
ECU4		15A	ECM/PCM
ECU3		15A	ECM/PCM
F/PUMP		20A	Fuel Pump Relay

Engine compartment main fuse panel - PCB Block (2.0 MPI)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
SNSR2		10A	Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Variable Intake Solenoid Valve, E/R Junction Block (RLY.2, RLY.9), Cold Start Solenoid Valve
ECU2		10A	ECM/PCM, Oil Control Valve
ECU1		20A	-
INJ.	INJECTOR	15A	INJECTOR #1~#4
SNSR1		15A	Oxygen Sensor (Up), Oxygen Sensor (Down)
IGNITION COIL		20A	Ignition Coil #1~#4, Condenser
SNSR3		10A	Fuel Pump Relay
HORN		20A	Horn Relay
ECU5		10A	PCM
SNSR4		15A	-
ABS3		10A	ABS/ESC Control Module, Multipurpose Check Connector
TCU2		15A	Vehicle Speed Sensor, Transmission Range Switch, E/R Junction Block (Fuse : F17)
ECU4		15A	PCM
ECU3		15A	PCM
F/PUMP		20A	Fuel Pump Relay

Engine compartment main fuse panel - PCB Block (1.6 T-GDI)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
SNSR2		10A	Purge Control Solenoid Valve, WGV, RCV E/R Junction Block (RLY.2)
ECU2		10A	PCM/ECM, Oil Control Valve
ECU1		20A	PCM/ECM
INJ.	INJECTOR	15A	-
SNSR1		15A	Oxygen Sensor (Up), Oxygen Sensor (Down)
IGNITION COIL	IGN COIL	20A	Ignition Coil #1~#4, Condenser
SNSR3		10A	Fuel Pump Relay
HORN		20A	Horn Relay
ECU5		10A	ECM
VACCUM PUMP2	VACCUM PUMP2	15A	VACCUM PUMP IG-1
ABS3		10A	ABS/ESC Control Module, Multipurpose Check Connector
TCU2		15A	Vehicle Speed Sensor, TCM, Transmission Range Switch
ECU4		15A	ECM
ECU3		15A	ECM
F/PUMP	FUEL PUMP	20A	Fuel Pump Relay

LIGHT BULBS

Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to replace most vehicle light bulbs. It is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true for removing the headlamp assembly to get to the bulb(s).

Removing/installing the headlamp assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

WARNING

Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the ignition switch is in the LOCK/OFF position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

NOTICE

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electric wiring system.

Information

The headlamp and tail lamp lenses could appear frosty if the vehicle is washed after driving or the vehicle is driven at night in wet weather. This condition is caused by temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside and, it does not indicate a problem with your vehicle. When moisture condenses in the lamp, it will be removed after driving with the headlamp on. The removable level may differ depending on lamp size, lamp position and environmental condition. However, if moisture is not removed, we recommend that your vehicle is inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information - Headlamp desiccant (if equipped)

This vehicle is equipped with desiccant to reduce fogging inside the headlamp due to moisture.

The desiccant is consumable and its performance may change based on the used period or environment.

If fogging inside the headlamp due to moisture continues for a long time, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

i Information (For Europe)

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). These headlamps are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlamps in a country with opposite traffic direction.

Headlamp, position lamp, turn signal lamp and daytime running light bulb replacement

Type A



OAD078077L

- (1) Headlamp (High/Low)
- (2) Daytime running lamp (DRL)/
Position lamp
- (3) Turn signal lamp



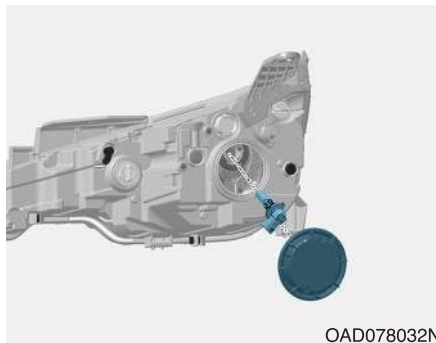
OLMB073042L

Headlamp (Halogen bulb)

⚠ WARNING

- Handle halogen bulbs with care. Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass that could cause injuries if broken.
- Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.

- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids.
- Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit.
- A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlamp.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.



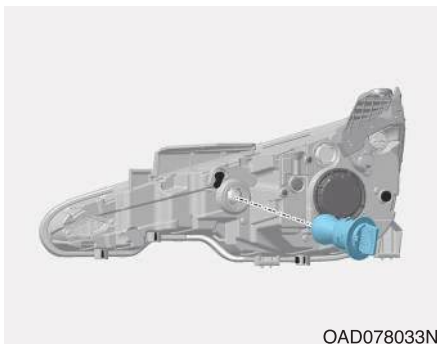
1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the headlamp bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
4. Disconnect the headlamp bulb socket-connector.
5. Unsnap the headlamp bulb retaining wire by pressing the end and pushing it upward.
6. Remove the bulb from the headlamp assembly.
7. Install a new headlamp bulb and snap the headlamp bulb retaining wire into position by aligning the wire with the groove on the bulb.

8. Connect the headlamp bulb socket-connector.

9. Install the headlamp bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

i Information

The headlamp aiming should be adjusted after an accident or after the headlamp assembly is reinstalled at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



Daytime running lamp (DRL)/ Position lamp (Bulb type)

1. Open the hood.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.

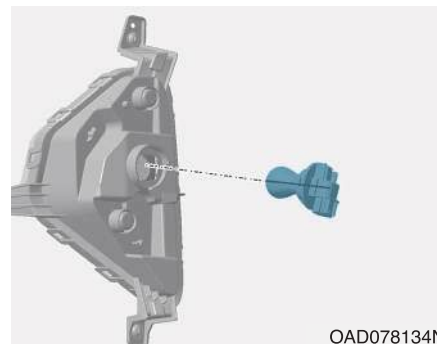
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly.
7. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

Daytime running light (DRL)/ Position lamp (LED type)

If the lamp (LED) does not operate, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

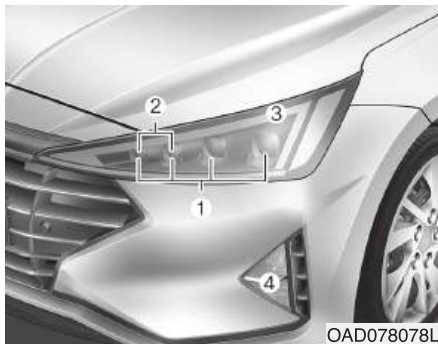
A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.



Turn signal lamp

If the lamp does not operate, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Type B



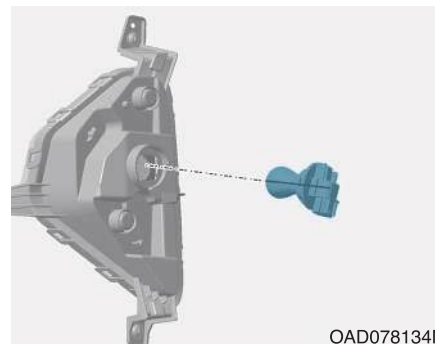
- (1) Headlamp (Low)
- (2) Headlamp (High)
- (3) Daytime running lamp (DRL)/
Position lamp
- (4) Turn signal lamp

Headlamp (Low/High) and Daytime running light (DRL)/Position lamp

If the lamp (LED) does not operate, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.



Turn signal lamp

If the lamp does not operate, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Side repeater lamp replacement

LED type

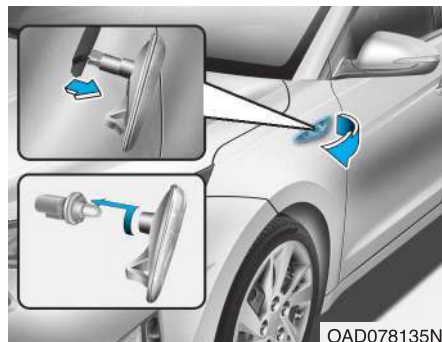


If the lamp (LED) does not operate, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Bulb type



- 1.Remove the lamp assembly from the vehicle by prying the lens and pulling the assembly out.
- 2.Disconnect the bulb electrical connector.
- 3.Separate the socket and the lens parts by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the lens part.
- 4.Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
- 5.Insert a new bulb in the socket.
- 6.Reassemble the socket and the lens part.

7.Connect the bulb electrical connector.

8.Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

Rear combination lamp bulb replacement

Type A



- (1) Tail lamp
- (2) Tail/Stop lamp
- (3) Turn signal lamp
- (4) Back-up lamp or fog lamp (if equipped)

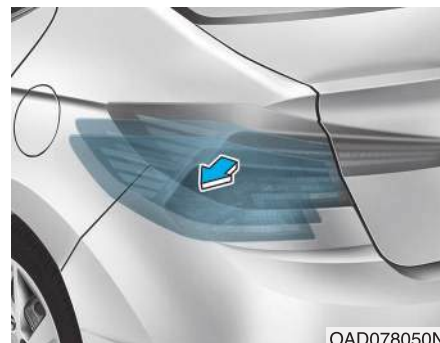


Tail/Stop lamp and turn signal lamp

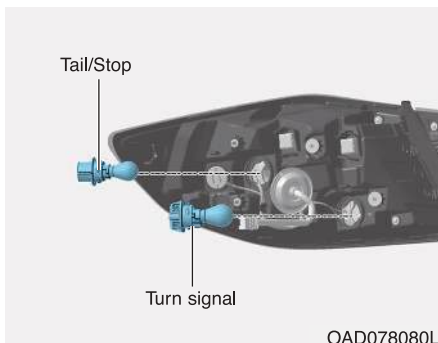
1. Open the trunk lid.
2. Remove the service cover by pulling out the service cover.



3. Loosen the assembly retaining nuts.



4. Remove the rear combination light assembly from the body of the vehicle.



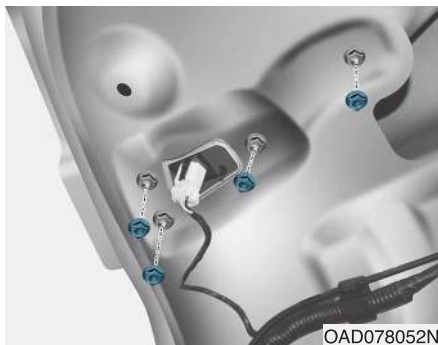
5. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots in the assembly.
6. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
7. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.

8. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

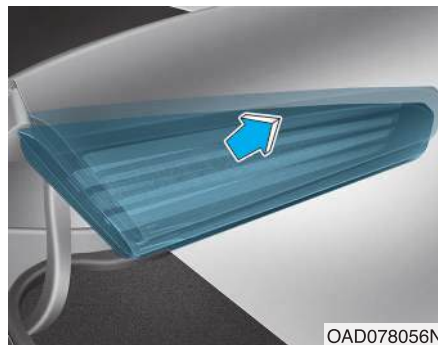


Tail lamp

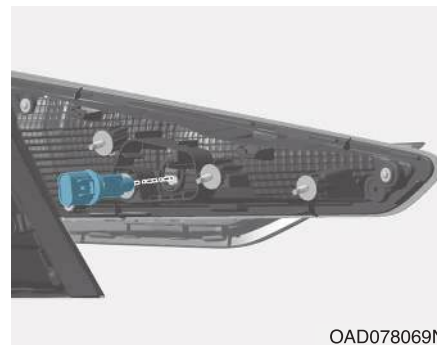
1. Open the trunk.
2. Loosen the retaining screw of the trunk lid cover and then remove the cover.



3. Disconnect the connector and then remove the nuts by turning the nuts counter clockwise.



4. Take the light assembly out.



5. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.

6. Remove the bulb by pulling it out.

7. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket.

8. Install the light assembly to the trunk.

9. Reinstall the nuts and connector and then the trunk lid cover by pushing in the screw.

Back-up lamp

If the lamp does not operate, we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fog lamp (if equipped)

If the lamp does not operate, we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Type B



- (1) Stop lamp
- (2) Tail lamp
- (3) Turn signal lamp
- (4) Back-up lamp or fog lamp
(if equipped)

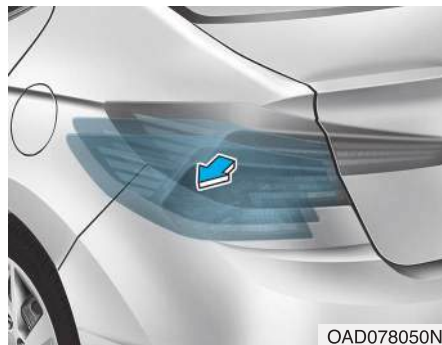


Turn signal lamp

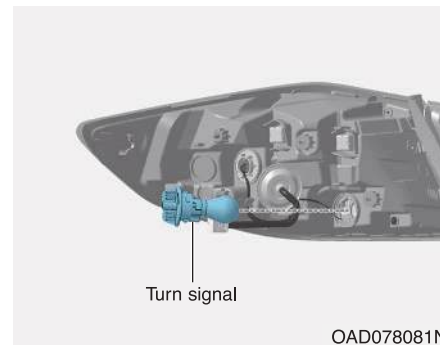
1. Open the trunk lid.
2. Remove the service cover by pulling out the service cover.



3. Loosen the assembly retaining nuts.



4. Remove the rear combination light assembly from the body of the vehicle.



5. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.

6. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.

7. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.

8. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

Stop lamp and tail lamp

If the lamp (LED) does not operate, we recommend that the system be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamps has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Back-up lamp

If the lamp does not operate, we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDI dealer.

Fog lamp (if equipped)

If the lamp does not operate, we recommend that the vehicle be checked by an authorized HYUNDI dealer.

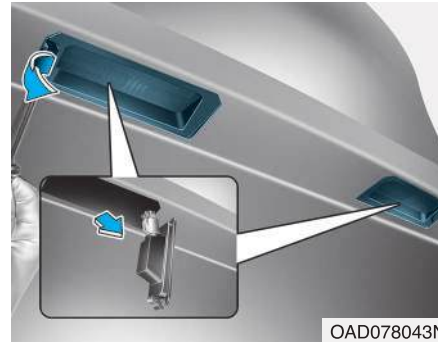
High mounted stop lamp replacement



1. Open the trunk.

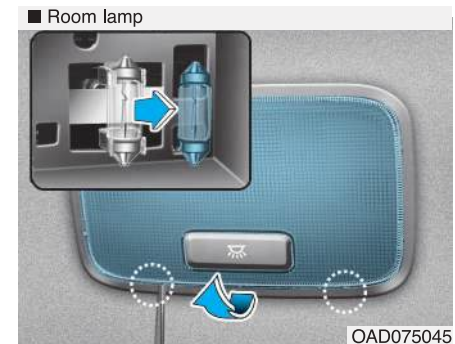
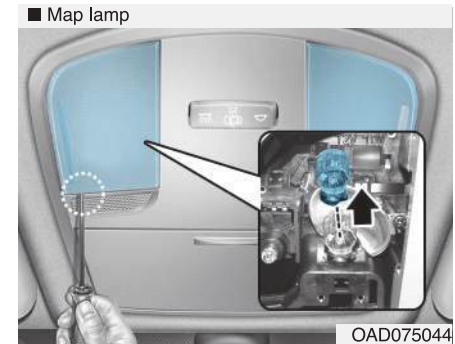
2. Remove the socket by turning it counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots.
3. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
4. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
5. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

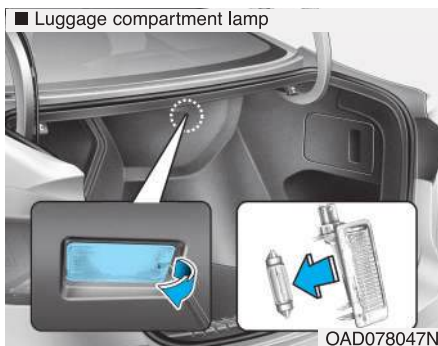
License plate light bulb replacement



1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver gently pry the lens cover from the lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order.

Interior light bulb replacement





1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.

WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior Lights, ensure that the “OFF” button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.

NOTICE

Use care not to dirty or damage lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits.

A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

NOTICE

- **Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.**
- **Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle.**
Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- **To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.**

⚠ WARNING**Wet brakes**

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.
Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.

**NOTICE**

- **Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes should not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.

Use a soft cloth (e.g. microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, you should not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the car.

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster. Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

NOTICE

- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Do not use any polish protector such as a detergent, an abrasive and a polish. In case wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicon remover and if any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface use a tar remover to clean. However, be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

NOTICE**Matte paint finish vehicle
(if equipped)**

In case of matte paint finish vehicles, it is impossible to modify only the damaged area and repair of the whole part is necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, we recommend that you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

NOTICE

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads.

- **Do not wash the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.**
- **Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents.**

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings; by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting to cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately.

See the instructions that follow for the proper way to clean vinyl.

NOTICE

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

NOTICE

When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vinyl (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

Fabric (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

NOTICE

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Leather (if equipped)

- Features of Seat Leather
 - Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural product, each part differs in thickness or density.

Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity.

- The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort.
- The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
- Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the products.



CAUTION

- Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.
- Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.

- **Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.**
- **Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.**

- Caring for the leather seats
 - Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
 - Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
 - Use of proper leather protector may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the color. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agent.
 - Light colored (beige, cream beige) leather is easily contaminated and the stain is noticeable. Clean the seats frequently.
 - Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.

- Cleaning the leather seats
 - Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
 - Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)
Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated spot. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
 - Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)
Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
 - Oil
Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.
 - Chewing gum
Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

NOTICE

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Service Passport in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems which are as follows.

- (1) Crankcase emission control system
- (2) Evaporative emission control system
- (3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to ensure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your car inspected and maintained by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

NOTICE

For the Inspection and Maintenance Test (with Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions following to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

- **A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as dry grass, paper, leaves, etc.**
- **The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic converter as you may get burned.**

Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle and do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for gasoline engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the engine off and descending steep grades in gear with the engine off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. If you run out of gasoline, it could cause the engine to misfire and result in excessive loading of the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) (if equipped)

The Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) system removes the soot in the exhaust gas.

The GPF system automatically burns (or oxidizes) the accumulated soot in accordance with driving situations, unlike a disposable air filter.

In other words, the accumulated soot is automatically purged out by the engine control system and by the high exhaust-gas temperature at normal/high driving speeds.

However, when the vehicle is continually driven at repeated short distances or driven at low speed for a long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature. In this case, the accumulated soot may reach a certain amount regardless of the soot oxidization process, then the GPF lamp will illuminate.

The Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) Lamp stops illuminating, when the driving speed exceeds 80 km/h (50 mph) with engine rpm 1,500 ~ 4,000 and the gear in the 3rd position or above for approximately 30 minutes.

When the GPF lamp starts to blink or the warning message "Check exhaust system" pops up even though the vehicle was driven as mentioned above, we recommend that you have the GPF system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

With the GPF lamp blinking for an extended period of time, it may damage the GPF system and lower the fuel economy.



CAUTION

Gasoline Fuel (if equipped with GPF)

We recommend you to use only the regulated gasoline fuels, when your vehicle is equipped with the GPF system.

When you use other gasoline fuels which contain unspecified additives, they may damage the GPF system and cause exhaust emission problems.

Specifications & Consumer information

Dimensions.....	8-2
Engine.....	8-2
Bulb wattage.....	8-3
Tires and wheels.....	8-4
Air conditioning system.....	8-5
Tire load and speed capacity	8-5
Volume and weight.....	8-5
Recommended lubricants and capacities.....	8-6
Recommended SAE viscosity number.....	8-8
Vehicle identification number (VIN).....	8-9
Vehicle certification label.....	8-9
Tire specification and pressure label.....	8-10
Engine number.....	8-10
Air conditioner compressor label.....	8-11
Fuel label.....	8-11
Declaration of conformity.....	8-11

DIMENSIONS

Items		mm (in)
Overall length		4,620(181.9)
Overall width		1,800 (70.9)
Overall height		1,450 (57.1)
Front tread	195/65 R15	1,563 (61.5)
	205/55 R16	1,555 (61.2)
	225/45 R17	1,549 (60.0) / 1,549 (60.0)*1
Rear tread	195/65 R15	1,572 (61.9)
	205/55 R16	1,564 (61.6)
	225/45 R17	1,558 (61.3) / 1,563 (61.5)*1
Wheelbase		2,700 (106.3)

*1 : For multi link type suspension

ENGINE

Item	2.0 MPI	1.6 MPI	1.6 T-GDI
Displacement cc (cu. in)	1,999 (121.98)	1,591 (97.09)	1,591 (97.09)
Bore x Stroke mm (in.)	81x97 (3.18x3.82)	77x85.4 (3.03x3.36)	77x85.4 (3.03x3.36)
Firing order	1-3-4-2	1-3-4-2	1-3-4-2
No. of cylinders	4, in-line	4, in-line	4, in-line

BULB WATTAGE

Light bulb				Bulb type	Wattage	
Front	Type A	Headlamp		Low/High	HB3	60
		Turn signal lamp			PY21W	21
		Daytime running lamp (DRL) & Position lamp	Bulb type	21/5W	21/5	
			LED type	LED	LED	
	Type B	Headlamp	Low	LED	LED	
			High	LED	LED	
		Turn signal lamp			PY21W	21
		Daytime running lamp (DRL) & Position lamp			LED	LED
	Side repeater lamp		Bulb type	WY5W	5	
LED type			LED	LED		
Rear	Type A	Tail lamp			W5W	5
		Tail/Stop lamp			P21/5W	21/5
		Turn signal lamp			PY21W	21
	Type B	Tail lamp			LED	LED
		Stop lamp			LED	LED
		Turn signal lamp			PY21W	21
	Back up lamp			P21W	21	
	Fog lamp			LED (LR5B)	LED	
	High mounted stop lamp			W21W	21	
	License plate lamp			W5W	5	
	Interior	Map lamp			W10W	10
Room lamp			FESTOON	8		
Vanity mirror lamp			FESTOON	5		
Luggage compartment lamp			FESTOON	5		

TIRES AND WHEELS

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Inflation pressure, bar (kPa, psi)				Wheel lug nut torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N·m)
			Normal load *1		Maximum load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	195/65 R15	6.0J X 15	2.3 (230, 33)	2.3 (230, 33)	2.3 (230, 33)	2.3 (230, 33)	11~13 (79~94, 107~127)
	205/55 R16	6.5J X 16					
	225/45 R17	7.0J X 17					
Compact spare tire (if equipped)	T125/80 D15	4.0T X 15	4.2 (420, 60)	4.2 (420, 60)	4.2 (420, 60)	4.2 (420, 60)	
	T125/80 D16	4.0T X 16					

*1 : Normal load : Up to 3 persons

NOTICE

- It is permissible to add 20 kPa (3 psi) to the standard tire pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon. Tires typically lose 7 kPa (1 psi) for every 7°C (12°F) temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, recheck your tire pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.
- An air pressure generally decreases, as you drive up to a high-altitude area above sea level. Thus, if you plan to drive a high-altitude area, check the tire pressures in advance. If necessary, inflate them to a proper level (Air inflation per altitude: +10 kPa/1 km (+2.4 psi/1 mile)).



CAUTION

When replacing tires, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle.
Using tires of a different size can damage the related parts or not work properly.

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

Items		Weight of Volume	Classification
Refrigerant	g (oz.)	500±25 (17.6±0.88)	R-1234yf (Type A) R-134a (Type B)
Compressor lubricant	g (oz.)	110±10 (3.88±0.35)	PAG (FD46XG)

Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more details.

TIRE LOAD AND SPEED CAPACITY

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Load Capacity		Speed Capacity	
			LI ^{*1}	kg	SS ^{*2}	km/h
Full size tire	195/65 R15	6.0J X 15	91	615	H	210
	215/55 R16	6.5J X 16	91	615	H	210
	225/45 R17	7.0J X 17	91	615	W	270
Compact spare tire (if equipped)	T125/80 D15	4.0T X 15	95	690	M	130
	T125/80 D16	4.0T X 16	97	730	M	130

^{*1} LI : LOAD INDEX

^{*2} SS : SPEED SYMBOL

VOLUME AND WEIGHT

Items		2.0 MPI		1.6 MPI		1.6 T-GDI
		M/T	A/T	M/T	A/T	DCT
Gross vehicle weight kg (lbs.)	For Europe	1,800 (3,968)	1,820 (4,012)	1,770 (3,902)	1,800 (3,968)	1,840 (4,057)
	Except Europe	1,760 (3,880)	1,780 (3,924)	1,730 (3,814)	1,760 (3,880)	1,840 (4,057)
Luggage volume (VDA) l (cu ft)		458 (16.2)				

M/T : Manual Transmission

A/T : Automatic Transmission

DCT : Dual Clutch Transmission

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant		Volume	Classification	
Engine oil *1 *2 (drain and refill) Recommends 	2.0 MPI	4.0 l (4.23 US qt.)	Except Middle East *4	SAE 5W-20 / API Latest (ILSAC Latest)
			For Middle East *4	SAE 5W-30 / ACEA A5/B5 *3
	1.6 MPI	3.6 l (3.80 US qt.)	Except Middle East *4	SAE 5W-20 / API Latest (ILSAC Latest)
			For Middle East *4	SAE 5W-30 / ACEA A5/B5 *3
	1.6 T-GDI	4.5 l (4.76 US qt.)	ACEA A5/B5	

*1 : Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on Page 9.

*2 : Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year's time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.

*3 : If the ACEA A5/B5 engine oil is not available in your country, you are able to use ACEA A3/B3, A3/B4.

*4 : Middle East includes Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Egypt, Tunisia, Sudan, Iran, etc.

Lubricant			Volume	Classification
Manual transmission fluid	2.0 MPI		1.5~1.6 l (1.6~1.7 US qt.)	HK SYN MTF 70W (SK) SPIRAX S6 GHME 70W MTF (H.K.SHELL) GS MTF HD 70W (GS CALTEX) (API GL-4, SAE 70W, TGO-9)
	1.6 MPI		1.6~1.7 l (1.7~1.8 US qt.)	
Automatic transmission fluid	2.0 MPI		6.7 l (7.08 US qt.)	MICHANG ATF SP-IV, SK ATF SP-IV, NOCA ATF SP-IV, HYUNDAI genuine ATF SP-IV
	1.6 MPI		6.7 l (7.08 US qt.)	
Dual clutch transmission fluid	1.6 T-GDI		1.9~2.0 l (2.01~2.11 US qt.)	HK DCTF 70W (SK) SPIRAX S6 GHME 70W DCTF (H.K.SHELL) GS DCTF HD 70W (GS CALTEX) (API GL-4, SAE 70W)
Coolant	2.0 MPI	M/T	5.9 l (6.23 US qt.)	Mixture of antifreeze and water (Phosphate-based Ethylene glycol coolant for aluminum radiator)
		A/T	5.8 l (6.13 US qt.)	
	1.6 MPI	M/T	5.7 l (6.02 US qt.)	
		A/T	5.6 l (5.92 US qt.)	
	1.6 T-GDI	DCT	6.1 l (6.45 US qt.)	
Brake/Clutch fluid			0.7~0.8 l (0.74~0.85 US qt.)	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, FMVSS116 DOT-4, ISO4925 CLASS-6
Fuel			50 l (52.83 US qt.)	Refer to “Fuel requirements” in the Foreword chapter.

Recommended SAE viscosity number

CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change.

Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers											
Temperature		°C (°F)	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
				-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120
Gasoline Engine Oil	2.0 MPI / 1.6 MPI	For Europe	0W-40, 5W-20, 5W-30, 5W-40								
		Except Europe & Middle East*3	20W-50								
			15W-40								
			10W-30								
			5W-20*1, 5W-30								
		For Middle East*3	20W-50								
			15W-40								
			10W-30								
	5W-30*2, 5W-40										
	1.6 T-GDI	20W-50									
		15W-40									
		10W-30									
		5W-30*2, 5W-40									

^{*1} : For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-20

^{*2} : For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-30. However, if the engine oil is not available in your country, select the proper engine oil using the engine oil viscosity chart.

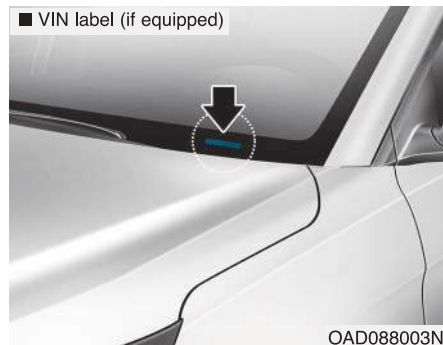
^{*3} : Middle East includes Morocco, Sudan and Egypt.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)



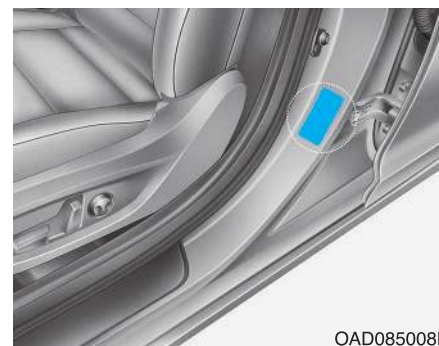
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched on the floor under the Driver seat. To check the number, open the cover.



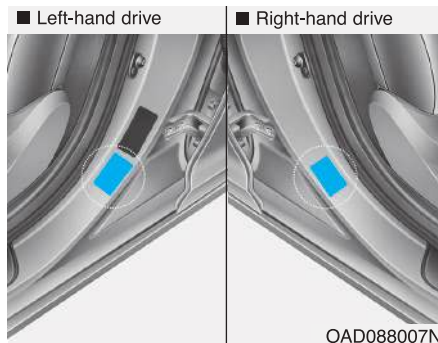
The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

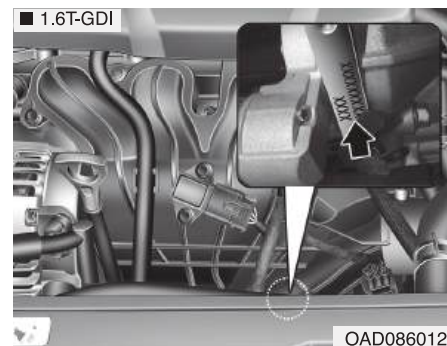
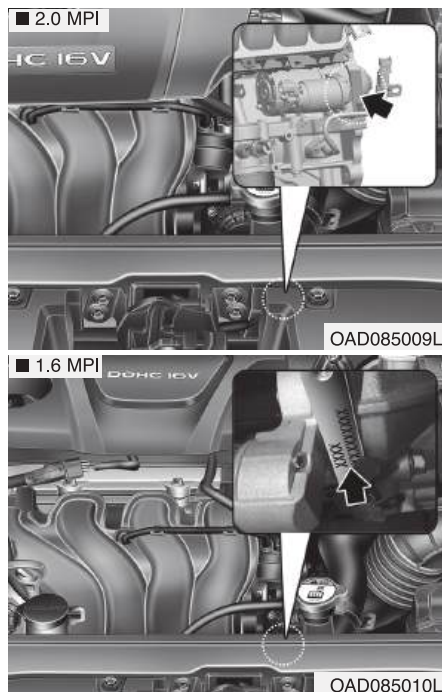
TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL



The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

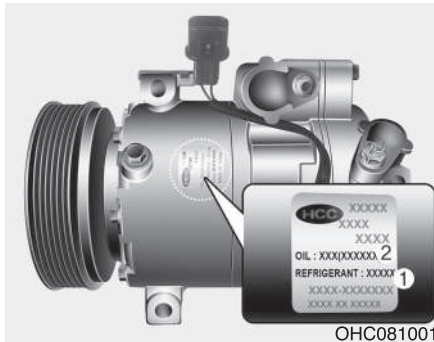
The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle.

ENGINE NUMBER



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

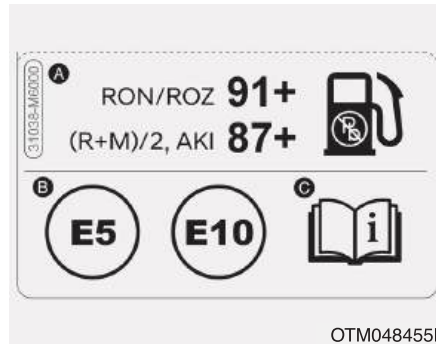
AIR CONDITIONER COMPRESSOR LABEL



A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

FUEL LABEL (IF EQUIPPED)

The fuel label is attached on the fuel filler door.



- A. Octane rating of unleaded Gasoline (Petrol)
 - 1) RON/ROZ : Research Octane Number
 - 2) (R+M)/2, AKI : Anti Knock Index
- B. Identifiers for Petrol-type fuels
 - * This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.
- C. For further details, refer to “Fuel Requirement” in the Introduction chapter.

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Example

CE CE 0678

CE0678

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on HYUNDAI web site as follows:

<http://service.hyundai-motor.com>

Index

A

- Accessing your vehicle.....3-3
 - Immobilizer System.....3-11
 - Remote key3-3
 - Remote key precautions.....3-5
 - Smart key.....3-6
 - Smart key precautions3-9
- Air bag warning labels.....2-58
- Air bags.....2-40
 - Additional safety precautions.....2-57
 - Air bag collision sensors.....2-51
 - Air bag inflation conditions.....2-53
 - Air bag non-inflation conditions.....2-54
 - Air bag warning labels.....2-58
 - Curtain air bags.....2-45
 - Do not install a child restraint on
 - the front passenger seat.....2-50
 - Driver's air bag.....2-43
 - Driver's knee airbag.....2-43
 - Passenger's front air bag.....2-43
 - Side air bags.....2-44
 - SRS Care.....2-56
 - SRS components and functions.....2-46
 - SRS warning light.....2-46
 - What to expect after an air bag inflates.....2-49
 - Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision.....2-51
- Air cleaner7-31
- Air conditioner compressor label8-11
- Air conditioning system specification.....8-5
- Air ventilation seats.....2-18
- Airconditioning system
 - Automatic climate control system.....3-127
 - Manual climate control system.....3-116
- Antenna.....4-3
- Anti-lock Brake System (ABS).....5-42
- Appearance care.....7-82
 - Exterior care.....7-82
 - Interior care.....7-87
- Armrest2-12
- Ashtray.....3-148
- Audio remote control.....4-4
- Audio system
 - Audio remote control.....4-4
- Auto defogging system.....3-142
- Auto door lock/unlock features.....3-15
 - Impact sensing door unlock system.....3-15
 - Speed sensing door lock system.....3-15
- Auto light position.....3-92
- Automatic climate control system.....3-127
- Automatic transmission.....5-21
 - DS mode (Drive Sporty).....5-23
 - Ignition key interlock system.....5-25
 - Manual shift mode.....5-24
 - Shift lock system.....5-24
 - Shift-lock release.....5-24
 - Transmission ranges.....5-22

Automatic ventilation	3-145
Aux, USB and iPod	4-2

B

Battery.....	7-38
Battery recharging.....	7-40
Battery saver function.....	3-99
Before driving.....	5-4
Blade type fuse.....	7-54
Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW).....	5-82
Brake system.....	5-39
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS).....	5-42
Disc brakes wear indicator.....	5-40
Electronic Stability Control (ESC).....	5-44
Good braking practices.....	5-48
Hill-start Assist Control (HAC).....	5-48
Parking brake	5-40
Power brakes.....	5-39
Rear drum brakes.....	5-40
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)	5-47
Brake/clutch fluid.....	7-29
Bulb replacement.....	7-69
Daytime running lamp (DRL).....	7-70
Front position lamp.....	7-70
Front turn signal lamp.....	7-70
Headlamp.....	7-70
High mounted stop lamp.....	7-80
Interior light bulb.....	7-81

License plate light bulb.....	7-81
Rear combination light bulb.....	7-74
Side repeater lamp	7-74
Bulb wattage.....	8-3
Button start/stop, see engine start/stop button.....	5-9

C

Capacities (Lubricants).....	3-6
CareExterior care.....	7-83
Interior care.....	7-87
Tire care	7-42
Cartridge type fuse	7-54
Center console storage.....	3-146
Central door lock switch.....	3-14
Certification label	8-9
Chains	
Tire chains.....	5-136
Checking tire inflation pressure	7-44
Child restraint system (CRS).....	2-30
Booster seats	2-32
Child seat restraint for vehicle ISOFIX positions	3-37
Child Seat Restraint Suitability for	
Seat Position using the Seat Belt.....	3-39
Forward-facing child restraint system	2-32
Installing a child restraint system (CRS).....	2-32
ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage	
for children	2-33

Rearward-facing child restraint system.....	2-31
Securing a child restraint system seat with "Top-tether Anchorage" system.....	3-36
Securing a child restraint system with a lap/shoulder belt.....	3-38
Securing a child restraint system with the "ISOFIX Anchorage System".....	2-35
Selecting a child restraint system (CRS).....	2-31
Child-protector rear door locks.....	3-15
Cigarette lighter.....	3-152
Climate control air filter.....	7-33
Clock.....	3-155
Coat hook.....	3-155
Combined instrument, see instrument cluster.....	3-48
Compact spare tire replacement.....	7-47
Coolant.....	7-25
Cooling fluid, see engine coolant.....	7-25
Crankcase emission control system.....	7-90
Cruise control system.....	5-112
Cup holder.....	3-148
Curtain air bags.....	2-45

D

Dashboard illumination, see instrument panel illumination.....	3-50
Dashboard, see instrument cluster.....	3-48
Day/night rearview mirror.....	3-24
Daytime running light (DRL).....	3-100

Declaration of conformity.....	5-133, 8-11
Defogging (Windshield).....	3-140
Defroster (Rear window).....	3-144
Defrosting (Windshield).....	3-140
Dimensions.....	8-2
Display illumination, see instrument panel illumination....	3-50
Displays, see instrument cluster.....	3-48
Distance to empty.....	3-54
Door locks.....	3-11
Auto door lock/unlock features.....	3-15
Central door lock switch.....	3-14
Child-protector rear door locks.....	3-15
Door lock button.....	3-13
Remote key.....	3-12
Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system.....	3-16
Smart key.....	3-12
Drinks holders, see cup holders.....	3-148
Drive mode integrated control system.....	5-60
Driver assist system	
Parking distance warning (reverse) system.....	3-109
Parking distance warning (reverse/forward) system.....	3-112
Rear view monitor.....	3-108
Driver Attention Warning (DAW).....	5-108
Driver position memory system.....	3-18
Driver's air bag.....	2-43
Driver's knee airbag.....	2-43
Driving at night.....	5-134
Driving in flooded areas.....	5-135
Driving in the rain.....	5-134

Dual clutch transmission.....	5-27
DS mode (Drive Sporty).....	5-35
LCD display.....	5-29
Manual shift mode.....	5-35
Paddle shifter.....	5-36
Shift lock system.....	5-36
Shift-lock release.....	5-36
Transmission ranges.....	5-33

E

Electric power steering (EPS)	3-21
Electronic Stability Control (ESC).....	5-44
Emergency towing	6-24
Emission control system.....	7-90
Crankcase emission control system.....	7-90
Evaporative emission control System.....	7-90
Exhaust emission control system.....	7-91
Engine compartment	2-8, 7-3
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement.....	7-54
Engine coolant	7-25
Engine coolant temperature gauge	3-51
Engine number.....	8-10
Engine oil.....	7-23
Engine specification	8-2
Engine start/stop button.....	5-9
Evaporative emission control System	7-90
Exhaust emission control system	7-91
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items	7-20

Exterior care	7-83
Exterior lights	3-93
Exterior overview	
Front	2-2
Rear.....	2-3

F

Flat tire	6-14
Floor mat anchor(s)	3-156
Fluid	
Brake/clutch fluid.....	7-29
Washer fluid.....	7-30
Fog light	3-99
Forward collision-avoidance assist (FCA)	
Camera type.....	5-54
Sensor fusion type	5-67
Front lamps.....	3-102
Front seat adjustment.....	2-5
Fuel filler door.....	3-45
Fuel gauge.....	3-51
Fuel label	8-11
Fuel requirements	F-6
Fuses	7-52
Blade type fuse.....	7-54
Cartridge type fuse.....	7-54
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement.....	7-54
Fuse switch.....	7-54
Fuse/relay panel description.....	7-56

Instrument panel fuse replacement	7-53
Main fuse	7-55
Multi fuse	7-55

G

Gauges and meters	3-51
Glove box	3-147

H

Hazard warning flasher	6-2
Hazardous driving conditions	5-133
Headlamp delay function	3-99
Headlamp position	3-93
Headlight bulb replacement	7-69
Headlight leveling device	3-100
Headrest	2-13
Heated steering wheel	3-22
Heater	
Automatic climate control system	3-126
Manual climate control system	3-116
Height adjustment	2-24
High Beam Assist (HBA) system	3-95
High beam operation	3-93
Highway driving	5-135
Hill-start Assist Control (HAC)	5-48
Hood	3-39
Horn	3-23
How to use this manual	F-5

I

If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly	6-3
If the engine overheats	6-7
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing	6-2
If the engine stalls while driving	6-2
If the engine turns over normally but doesn't start	6-4
If the engine will not start	6-3
If you have a flat tire	6-14
If you have a flat tire while driving	6-3
Ignition switch	5-5
Engine Start/Stop button	5-9
Key ignition switch	5-6
Immobilizer System	3-11
Impact sensing door unlock system	3-15
Important safety precautions	2-2
Air bag hazards	2-2
Always wear your seat belt	2-2
Control your speed	2-2
Driver distraction	2-2
Keep your vehicle in safe condition	2-2
Restrain all children	2-2
In case of emergency while driving	6-2
Infotainment system	4-2
Antenna	4-3
AUX, USB and iPod® port	4-2
Inside rearview mirror	3-24
Instrument cluster	3-48
Gauges and meters	3-51

Instrument panel illumination.....	3-50
LCD display messages.....	3-67
Transmission shift indicator.....	3-54
Trip computer.....	3-85, 89
Warnings and indicators.....	3-56
Instrument panel fuse replacement.....	7-53
Instrument panel overview.....	2-6
Interior care.....	7-87
Interior features	
Ashtray.....	3-148
Cigarette lighter.....	3-152
Clock.....	3-155
Coat hook.....	3-155
Cup holder.....	3-148
Floor mat anchor(s).....	3-156
Luggage net (holder).....	3-157
Power outlet.....	3-150
Sunvisor.....	3-150
USB charger.....	3-152
Wireless cellular phone charging system.....	3-153
Interior lights.....	3-102
Interior lamp AUTO cut.....	3-102
Interior overview.....	2-4

J

Jack and tools.....	6-16
Jump starting.....	6-4

L

Label

Air conditioner compressor label.....	8-11
Fuel label.....	8-11
Tire sidewall labeling.....	7-47
Tire specification and pressure label.....	8-10
Vehicle certification label	8-9
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)	5-100
LCD display (for supervision cluster)	
LCD display control.....	3-73
LCD display modes.....	3-74
User settings mode.....	3-77
LCD display control	3-73
LCD display modes	3-74
Light bulbs	7-69
Lighting.....	3-93
Auto light position.....	3-92
Battery saver function.....	3-99
Daytime running light (DRL).....	3-100
Exterior lights.....	3-93
Front lamps.....	3-102
Headlamp delay function.....	3-99
Headlamp position.....	3-93
Headlight leveling device.....	3-100
High Beam Assist (HBA) system.....	3-95
High beam operation.....	3-93
Lighting control	3-72

Map lamp.....	3-102
One-touch lane change function.....	3-98
Position lamp position.....	3-93
Rear fog light.....	3-99
Rear room lamp.....	3-103
Room lamp.....	3-103
Trunk lamp.....	3-104
Turn signals.....	3-98
Vanity mirror lamp.....	3-104
Welcome system	3-101
Lubricants and capacities.....	8-6
Luggage net (holder).....	3-157

M

Main fuse.....	7-55
Maintenance	
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items.....	7-20
Maintenance services.....	7-5
Owner maintenance.....	7-6
Scheduled maintenance services	7-8
Maintenance	
Tire maintenance.....	7-47
Maintenance schedule	
Except Europe.....	7-14
For Europe.....	7-9
Maintenance services.....	7-5
Manual climate control system.....	3-116
Manual transmission.....	5-18

Map lamp.....	3-102
Mirrors.....	3-24
Day/night rearview mirror.....	3-24
Electric chromic mirror (ECM).....	3-25
Folding the outside rearview mirror.....	3-27
Inside rearview mirror.....	3-24
Outside rearview mirror.....	3-25
Outside rearview mirror remote control.....	3-26
Reverse parking aid function.....	3-28
Moonroof, see sunroof.....	3-34
Multi fuse.....	7-55

O

Odometer.....	3-53
Oil (Engine).....	7-23
Outside rearview mirror.....	3-25
Outside temperature gauge.....	3-53
Owner maintenance.....	7-6

P

Paddle shifter.....	5-36
Parking brake.....	7-30
Parking brake	5-40
Passenger's front air bag.....	2-43
Position lamp position.....	3-93
Power brakes.....	5-39
Power outlet.....	3-150

Power window lock switch.....	3-33
Power window lock switch.....	3-35
Pre-tensioner seat belt.....	2-25

R

Rear center seatbelt.....	2-24
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW).....	5-91
Rear fog light	3-99
Rear seat adjustment	
Carrying long/narrow cargo.....	2-12
Folding the rear seat.....	2-10
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures.....	7-43
Recommended lubricants and capacities.....	8-6
Recommended SAE viscosity number.....	8-8
Remote key.....	3-5
Battery replacement.....	3-3
Removable towing hook.....	6-23
Replacement light bulb.....	7-69
Returning used vehicles	F-9
Reverse parking aid function.....	3-28
Rocking the vehicle.....	5-133
Room lamp.....	3-103
Rotation (Tire).....	7-44

S

Safe Exit Assist (SEA) system.....	3-16
Scheduled maintenance services.....	7-8
Seat belt warning light.....	2-21
Seat belts.....	2-20
Additional seat belt safety precautions.....	2-27
Care of seat belts.....	2-29
Do not lie down.....	2-28
Height adjustment.....	2-24
Keep belts clean and dry.....	2-29
Lap/shoulder belt.....	2-22
One person per belt.....	2-28
Periodic inspection.....	2-29
Pre-tensioner seat belt.....	2-25
Rear center seatbelt.....	2-24
Seat belt restraint system.....	2-22
Seat belt safety precautions.....	2-20
Seat belt use and children.....	2-27
Seat belt use and injured people.....	2-28
Seat belt use during pregnancy.....	2-27
Seat belt warning light.....	2-21
When to replace seat belts.....	2-29
Seat warmers.....	2-16
Seatback pocket.....	2-10

Seats.....	2-3
Air ventilation seats.....	2-18
Armrest	2-12
Front seats.....	2-5
Headrest.....	2-13
Manual adjustment	2-6
Power adjustment.....	2-7
Rear seats.....	2-10
Safety precautions.....	2-4
Seat warmers.....	2-16
Seatback pocket.....	2-10
Side air bags.....	2-44
Sliding armrest.....	3-146
Smart Cruise Control (SCC).....	5-117
Smart key.....	3-10
Battery replacement.....	3-6
Smart trunk.....	3-44
Smooth cornering.....	5-134
Snow tires.....	5-136
Spare tire	
Compact spare tire replacment.....	7-47
Special driving conditions.....	5-133
Driving at night.....	5-134
Driving in flooded areas.....	5-135
Driving in the rain.....	5-134
Hazardous driving conditions.....	5-133
Highway driving.....	5-135
Rocking the vehicle.....	5-133
Smooth cornering.....	5-134

Speed sensing door lock system.....	3-15
Speedometer.....	3-51
Starting difficulties, see engine will not start.....	6-4
Steering wheel.....	3-21
Electric power steering (EPS).....	3-21
Heated steering wheel.....	3-22
Horn.....	3-23
Tilt steering / Telescope steering.....	3-22
Steering wheel audio control.....	4-4
Storage compartment.....	3-146
Center console storage.....	3-146
Glove box.....	3-147
Sliding armrest.....	3-146
Sunglass holder.....	3-147
Sunglass holder.....	3-147
Sunroof.....	3-34
Sunroof inside air recirculation.....	3-145
Sunvisor.....	3-150

T

Tachometer.....	3-51
Tailer towing.....	5-140
Theft alarm system.....	3-17
Tilt steering / Telescope steering.....	3-22
Tire chains.....	5-136
Tire load and speed capacity.....	8-5
Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS).....	6-9
Tire rotation.....	7-44

Tire specification and pressure label	8-10
Tires and wheels	7-42
Checking tire inflation pressure.....	7-44
Compact spare tire replacement	7-47
Low aspect ratio tires.....	7-51
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures	7-43
Snow tires	5-136
Tire care	7-42
Tire maintenance.....	7-47
Tire replacement	7-46
Tire rotation	7-44
Tire sidewall labeling.....	7-47
Tire traction.....	7-47
Wheel alignment and tire balance	7-45
Wheel replacement	7-47, 8-4
Towing	6-22
Transmission shift indicator	3-54
Trip computer	
Conventional cluster	3-85
Supervision cluster.....	3-89
Trunk	3-40
Smart trunk	3-42
Trunk lamp.....	3-104
Turn signals	3-98

U

USB charger	3-152
User settings mode	3-77

V

Vanity mirror lamp	3-104
Vehicle break-in process.....	F-9
Vehicle certification label	8-9
Vehicle identification number (VIN).....	8-9
Vehicle modification.....	F-9
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)	5-47
Vehicle weight	5-149
Volume and weight	8-5

W

Warnings and indicators	3-56
Washer fluid.....	7-30
Welcome system	3-101
Wheel alignment and tire balance	7-45
Wheel replacement	7-47
Windows	3-29
Auto down window	3-31
Auto up/down window	3-31
Automatic reverse.....	3-32
Power window lock switch.....	3-33
To reset the power windows	3-31
Window opening and closing	3-31

Index

Windshield defrosting and defogging.....	3-140
Windshield washers	3-107
Windshield wipers	3-105
Winter driving.....	5-136
Snow tires.....	5-136
Tire chains.....	5-136
Wiper blades replacement.....	7-34
Wipers and washers.....	3-105
Windshield wipers	3-105
Windshield washers	3-107
Wireless cellular phone charging system.....	3-153